



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES



HISTORY
OF THE
NEW ENGLAND COMPANY,
FROM ITS INCORPORATION, IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY,
TO THE PRESENT TIME
INCLUDING
A Detailed Report of the Company's Proceedings
FOR THE
CIVILIZATION AND CONVERSION
OF
INDIANS, BLACKS, AND PAGANS
IN THE
DOMINION OF CANADA,
BRITISH COLUMBIA, THE WEST INDIES, AND S. AFRICA,
DURING THE TWO YEARS
1869-1870.

COMPLETED AND PRINTED FOR CIRCULATION AMONG THE MEMBERS OF THE COMPANY,
BY DIRECTION OF THE GENERAL COURT, HELD 13TH DECEMBER, 1870.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY TAYLOR AND CO., LITTLE QUEEN STREET.
1871.

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

BV
2759
C73

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Date of Foundation, etc.	x
Officers	x
Members	xi
Missionaries and School Teachers	xii
Correspondents	xiii
Preface	xiv
1649. Ordinance of Long Parliament for creating a New England Corporation	1
Money collected	2
1653. Littleton's annuity	2
1653—1657. Purchases at Leiswell and in London and at Plumstead	2
1653. Bedingfield's contract	2
1653. Bedingfield's conveyance	3
1660. On the Restoration, Bedingfield repudiates his sale	3
7 Feb. 1661—2. Charter of Incorporation	3
1662. New England Company's suit against Bedingfield	9
6 July, 1663. Decree	10
1662—5. Conveyances to the N. E. Co.	11
1688. Sale of Littleton's annuity	11
1670. Penoyer's annuity	11
1695. Boyle's annuity (Brafferton rent-charge)	11
1711. Dr. Daniel Williams' will. Reversionary devise of Essex property to Company	12
1745. Reversion of Essex property falls into possession	13

	Further purchases by the Company in	
	Martha's Vineyard, in America	13
	And at Eriswell	13
	Exchequer Annuity	14
	South Sea Annuities	14
	South Sea Stock	14
1662-1775.	New England Company's Commis-	
	sioners in America	14
	Remittances	14
	Remittances for 1775	15
	Remittances suspended	16
	Certificates paid in 1778-9	16
Midsummer, 1779.	Certificates countermanded	16
	Exceptional payments	17
	Payment discontinued of Boyle's an-	
	nuity	17
1786.	Resolutions under counsel's advice	
	against exercising the Charter trusts	
	out of His Majesty's dominions	18
	Transfer to New Brunswick	18
	New Brunswick Commissioners	18
	Allowances to New England mission-	
	aries on the ground of bounty and	
	compassion	18
	Remittances on account of Dr. Wil-	
	liams' trusts	19
1787.	Supplies stopped	19
	Counsel's opinion taken	19
	Investment of balances of Dr. Wil-	
	liams' trust funds	19
1788.	Attorney-General <i>v.</i> London Corpora-	
	tion. Suit as to Boyle's annuity	20
1792.	Trusts directed by Court of Chancery	
	for Boyle's annuity	20
1794.	Arrears of Boyle's annuity	20
1786-1804.	Remittances to New Brunswick on	
	account of income of Charter fund	
	and Boyle's annuity	21
1785-1808.	Accumulations of Dr. Williams' in-	
	come	21

CONTENTS.

v

PAGE

1803.	Attorney-General <i>v.</i> New England Company. Information and answer as to Dr. Williams' trusts . . .	22
	Proceedings delayed	22
1804.	Failure of New England Company's efforts in New Brunswick . . .	23
	General Coffin's plan of operations adopted	23
1807-8.	Remittances to New Brunswick . .	23
	Accumulations and changes of investments	23
1808.	Attorney-General <i>v.</i> New England Company. Suit as to Dr. Williams' trust funds	23
1808.	Scheme for Dr. Williams' trust . .	25
1807.	Essex inclosure	25
1808—1834.	Company's purchases. Essex . .	25
	" " Suffolk . .	26
	" " Upper Canada . .	26
2 July, 1818.	Eriswell Inclosure award	26
1808—1834.	Government Annuities	27
1812—13.	Sale of houses, Bucklersbury . .	27
1808—1834.	Accumulations	27
1834.	Particulars of New England Company's property	28
July, 1815.	Lords of Treasury call on New England Company for accounts . .	28
Nov. 1815.	Company's answer	29
Dec. 1815.	Account rendered	29
24 Nov. 1814.	Suggestions for improving General Coffin's scheme	31
Sept. 1820.	Charity Inquiry Commissioners . .	31
Oct. 1820.	Company's answer	32
	Result	33
April, 1823.	Further account called for by Lords of Treasury	33
	Company's answer	34
July, 1823.	Further account rendered	34
	New England Company's auditors .	35

	PAGE
1856—1870. Annual accounts printed for members and rendered to Charity Commis- sioners	35
Limits of Charter	35
1820. Application of income in Canada .	36
1823. Litigation as to tithes; Mildenhall, Suffolk	37
Questions as to game	37
1830. Litigation between Company's servant and the rector of Eriswell . . .	37
1834. Attorney-General <i>v.</i> New England Company. Suit as to Game, etc.	38
Company's answer	39
Subsequent proceedings	40
1836. Decree	40
1823—1834. Accounts	42, 43
1838. Mr. Hume's Motion for Returns of the New England Company . . .	44
1839. New Account-books opened . . .	45
Estimated value of the Company's pro- perty, and apportionment between the three trusts	45
1839—1855. Changes in Company's property .	48
1840—1868. Accounts	49-53
1843—1853. Suffolk property; Mildenhall tithe question	54
1858. Mr. Christy's Motion for Returns of the New England Company . . .	54
1863. Right of Sporting at Eriswell let to Tenants.	55
1867-9. Sale of Eriswell Estate to the Maha- rajah Duleep Singh	55
1868-9. Essex Cottages	61
1870. Purchase of Ground-rents in South- wark Street	61
1870-71. Present property of New England Company in England	62
1870. Annual Income of New England Com- pany	63
1869-70. Accounts	64

	PAGE
1870-71. Present property of New England Company in Canada	65
Mode of conducting business	69
1662-1871. Governors of the New England Com- pany	70
Treasurers	71
1858. Resolution for opening a Banking Ac- count	71
1823-70. History of the New England Com- pany's Proceedings in Canada and Jamaica, and elsewhere	75
Canada. Grand River Stations	75
1837. Commission, and Report on these sta- tions	80
1860. Dr. O'Meara's Visit to these stations	87
1868. Mr. Henry John Lister's Report as to these stations	90
1869-70. Detail of Proceedings at the Grand River stations	96
Mohawk Institution	101
Day-schools	104
1870. Resolution as to Mr. Langevin's Act	112
Commission to the Hon. A. E. Bots- ford. Appendix vi.	115
The Hon. A. E. Botsford's Report. Appendix vii.	117
Separation of Missionaries' Districts	118
1869-70. Extracts from the Rev. Canon Nelles' Letters	122
Extracts from the Rev. A. Elliot's Let- ters	128
1869-70. Extracts from the Rev. R. J. Roberts' Letters	132
1828-1870. Rice and Chemong Lakes Station	149
1868. Mr. H. J. Lister's Report as to the Chemong Lake Settlement	151
Mr. H. J. Lister's Report as to the Rice Lake Settlement	155
1869-70. Correspondence of the Rev. E. R. Roberts	156

	PAGE
1821—1870. Bay of Quinté Station	195
1854—1870. Garden River Station	199
1868. Mr. H. J. Lister's Report as to this station	200
1869-70. Correspondence of the Rev. James Chance	204
1867-69. Lennox Island	224
1869-70. Sarnia	226
1870. Walpole Island	227
1869-70. Red River Settlement	229
1870. British Columbia	229
1823—1870. West Indies	230
1869-70. South Africa	233
10th April, 1661. Order in Council for the Company's Charter	235
27th March, 1662. Minutes of the Company's First Court	236
1662—1720. Selection from subsequent Minutes	238
1868. Act 31 Vict. Chap. XLII.	254
1869. Act 32 & 33 Vict. Chap. VI., Mr. Langevin's Act	267
1868—1870. Correspondence with the Canadian Government relating to Timber on the Garden River Reserve	274
1870. Visiting Superintendent's Report in respect to Roads and Bridges in the Tuscarora Reserve	280
1869. Extracts from the Report of the Secre- tary of State of Canada	285
1870. The Company's Commission to the Hon. A. E. Botsford	307
Report of the Hon. A. E. Botsford	313
Extract from Report on the Manage- ment of the Indians in British North America, by the United States Consul at Fort Erie	352

LIST OF CANADIAN PLANS.

Ground Plan showing situation of Mohawk Church, Parsonage, and Institution, and Oneida School Lot	PAGE <i>after</i> 74
Ground Plan showing situation of Tuscarora Church, Parsonage, and School Sections, Kanyeageh Church, Parsonage, and School Sections, and Proposed Sites of School and Schoolmaster's Residence for Cayugas or Onondagas	<i>after</i> 118
Map showing relative situations of Rice Lake, Peterboro', and Chemong Lake	<i>to face</i> 149
Plan of Chemong Lake Station	<i>after</i> 150

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY.

	Dated
Founded by an Act of the Long Parliament	27th July, 1649.
Incorporated by Charter	7th Feb. 14 Chas. [II. 1662-3.
Regulated by three Decrees in Chancery.	
1. As to the Hon. Robert Boyle's Funds	23rd April, 1792.
2. „ Dr. Daniel Williams' Funds	8th Aug. 1808.
3. „ Charter Funds	26th July, 1836.

OFFICERS, 1871.

GOVERNOR.

Elected.

MEYER, JAMES 30th Jan. 1868.

TREASURER.

HEYWOOD, JAMES 18th March, 1867.

AUDITORS.

BROWELL, EDWARD MASH 18th March, 1867.

LISTER, ISAAC SOLLY 25th Jan. 1870.

FORD, JOHN W. 13th Dec. 1870.

CLERK.

VENNING, WALTER CHARLES 10th Jan. 1859.

ACCOUNTANT AND ASSISTANT CLERK.

RACINE, CHARLES FRANCIS 1st August 1870.

LAND AGENTS.

SOLLY, THOMAS Essex Estate.

ALLEN, ROBERT Kent do.

MEMBERS.

Names.	Address.	Dates of Election.
Bell, James Spencer . . .	.1, Devonshire Pl., Portland Pl., W.	13th May, 1857.
Bosanquet, James Whatman . . .	.73, Lombard Street	11th May, 1855.
Bowles, Henry Carrington . . .	Myddelton House, Enfield, Middle-	
Bowles	sex	23rd Dec., 1868.
Browell, Edward Mash . . .	.Feltham, Hounslow	13th June, 1861.
Bury, Lord, M.P. . . . .	.48, Rutland Gate, Hyde Park, S.W.	16th May, 1860.
Busk, Henry William . . . . .	.4, New Square, Lincoln's Inn . .	30th July, 1830.
Busk, Wadsworth Dawson . . .	.Ascot Place, near Windsor . . .	17th June, 1870.
Carter, Sir James . . . . .	.Union Club, Trafalgar Square . .	18th March, 1867.
Cazenove, John . . . . .	.47, Pevensey Road, Eastbourne .	23rd Nov. 1815.
Curtis, Thomas . . . . .	.The Hall, Berkhempestead . . .	13th May, 1857.
Ford, Edward . . . . .	.Old Park, Enfield	11th May, 1855.
Ford, John W. . . . .	.8, Walbrook	17th June, 1870.
Fowler, Robert Nicholas, M.P. .	.50, Cornhill, E.C.	18th May, 1867.
Fuller, Benjamin . . . . .	.Hyde House, Chesham, Bucks . .	30th October, 1838.
Fuller, John, Stratton	" " "	16th May, 1860.
Gibson, Thomas Field . . . . .	.Broadwater Down, Tunbridge Wells	22nd June, 1859.
Gurney, Rt. Hon. Russell, Q.C., Recorder of London, M.P. . . .	.8, Kensington Palace Gardens . .	30th October, 1838.
Harman, John . . . . .	.73, Lombard Street, E.C.	23rd Dec., 1868.
Heywood, James, F.R.S. . . . .	.26, Kensington Palace Gardens . .	25th July, 1851.
Hoare, John Gurney . . . . .	.Lombard Street, E.C.	18th March, 1867.
Lawrence, Sir James Clarke, Bart., M.P. . . . .	.94, Westbourne Terrace, W. . . .	17th June, 1870.
Lawrence, William, Ald., M.P. .	.94, Westbourne Terrace, W. . . .	18th March, 1867.
Lee, Thomas Yate . . . . .	.Kinver, Stourbridge, Worcester-	
Le Breton, Francis	shire	2nd August, 1850.
✓ Lister Henry John . . . . .	.21, Sussex Place, Regent's Park . .	13th June, 1861.
✓ Lister, Isaac Solly . . . . .	.The Heath, Hampstead	30th June, 1869.
	.3, Laurence Pountney Hill, E.C. .	18th March, 1867.
Margrave, Thomas . . . . .	.Llanelly, South Wales	30th October, 1838.
Meyer, James . . . . .	.Forty Hall, Enfield	21st July, 1848.
Milner-Gibson, Rt. Hon. T. . . .	.5, Hyde Park Place, W.	30th October, 1838.
Paget, John . . . . .	.46, Euston Square	13th August, 1844.
Scott, Russell . . . . .	.10, Cornwall Terrace, Regent's Pk.	18th March, 1867.
Solly, William Hammond . . . .	.Serge Hill, Bedmont, Hemel Hemp-	
	stead, Herts	25th July, 1851.
Stratton, Samuel . . . . .	.Windsor Lodge, Gilston Road, West	22nd June, 1859.
	Brompton	
Twells, Philip . . . . .	.54, Lombard Street	25th January, 1870.
Warren, John . . . . .	.19, Aldermanbury	18th March, 1867.

MISSIONARIES AND SCHOOL TEACHERS IN CANADA.



PROVINCE OF ONTARIO, CANADA.

I. *Grand River Stations*—

Mohawk Station, Missionary .	Rev. Canon Nelles.
Institution, Superintendents .	Mr. and Mrs. Bouslaugh.
Institution, School Teacher,	
Boys' Department . .	Thomas Griffith.
Institution, School Teacher,	
Girls' Department . .	Isaac Barefoot.
Tuscarora Station, Missionary .	Rev. Adam Elliot.
Teacher, Day School, No. 4 .	Mrs. Elizabeth Powless.
„ „ „ 5 .	Mr. Daniel Simons.
„ „ „ 6 .	Mrs. Y. L. Beaver.
„ „ „ 9 .	Mr. Isaiah Joseph.
Kinyeageh Station, Missionary	Rev. Robert James Roberts.
Teacher, Day School, No. 2 .	Mr. James B. Hill.
„ „ „ 3 .	Mr. Alexander Smith.
„ „ „ 7 .	Miss Elizabeth Hyndman.
„ „ „ 8 .	Miss Henrietta M. Crombie.

II. *Rice and Chemong or Mul Lakes Station.*

Missionary	Rev. Edward Riddell Roberts.
Ojibway Interpreter	James Me Cue.
Superintendent of Chemong School	Mr. George Crook.

III. *Bay of Quinté.*

Missionary	Rev. Thomas Stanton.
Master of the New England Company's School . . .	Mr. Bishop.

IV. *Garden River Station.*

Missionary	Rev. James Chance.
----------------------	--------------------

CORRESPONDENTS IN CANADA AND ELSE-
WHERE.

V. <i>Sarnia</i>	Rev. Edward F. Wilson.
VI. <i>Walpole Island</i> . . .	Rev. Andrew Jamieson.
VII. <i>Red River Settlement</i> .	The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Rupert's Land.
VIII. <i>British Columbia</i> . .	The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Columbia.
IX. <i>Jamaica</i>	Rev. Hubert H. Isaacs.
X. <i>Ladies' West Indian Education Society</i> .	Miss Barney.
XI. <i>South Africa</i>	Miss Colenso.

PREFACE.

THE following Report upon the past History and Progress of the Company has been prepared by two or three of the members of the Company, and completed at the request of the Court, with a view to its being printed and circulated among the members of the Company.

Up to the year 1869 detailed Reports have been from time to time printed for the use of the members. The historical account now submitted, so far as relates to the present century, is little more than a short summary of the printed Reports, 1829-1869. For the two last years, 1869 and 1870, the present history is given in greater detail, by way of continuation of the former printed Reports.

While this work has been passing through the press, attention has been drawn to Miss Charlotte M. Yonge's 'Pioneers and Founders; or, Recent Workers in the Mission Field.' Macmillan & Co. 1871. This lively writer begins with a very interesting biography of "John Eliot, the Apostle of the Red Indians." She describes very graphically his labours among them from 1632 to nearly the end of the 17th century, and alludes to the origin of the Ordinance of 1649, as well as other matters connected with the early history of the New England Company.

Miss Yonge says, p. 16,—“Like all practical men, Eliot found it absolutely necessary to do what he called ‘carry on civility with religion,’ *i.e.* instruct the converts in such of the arts of life as would afford them wholesome industry.”

Her sketch of “David Brainerd, the Euthusiast” (born, 1718; died, 1747), has a more melancholy interest.

Miss Yonge refers to Jabez Sparks’ ‘Biography of John Elliot,’ 1836; and to Jonathan Edwards’ ‘Biography of D. Brainerd.’



HISTORY

OF THE

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY.

AN Act or Ordinance* of the Long Parliament, passed in 1649, and intituled, "A Corporation for the promoting "and propagating the Gospel of Jesus Christ in New "England," recited, that the Commons of England in Parliament assembled had received certain intelligence that divers the heathen natives of New England had, through the blessing of God upon the pious care and pains of some godly English, who preached the Gospel to them in their own Indian Language, not only of barbarous become civil, but many of them forsaking their accustomed charms and sorceries and other satanaical delusions did then call upon the name of the Lord; and that the propagation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ amongst these poor heathen could not be prosecuted with that expedition and further success as was desired; unless fit instruments were encouraged and maintained to pursue it, universities, schools and nurseries of literature, settled for further instructing and civilizing them, instruments and materials fit for labour and clothing, with other necessities, as encouragements for the best deserving among them, were

1649.
Ordinance
of Long
Parliament
for creating
a New Eng-
land Cor-
poration.

* See this Act or Ordinance, cap. 45. in Scobell's Acts and Ordinances, from 1640 to 1656, fol. 1658, 2nd Part, p. 66.

provided, and many other things necessary for so great a work. The ordinance therefore professed to enact that there should be a Corporation in England, consisting of sixteen persons, namely a President, Treasurer, and fourteen assistants. The first members of this Corporation were named in the ordinance. The list included Richard Hutchinson, William Mullins, and Edward Winslow. The Corporation was to be called "The President and Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England," and was to have power to purchase or acquire lands not exceeding the yearly value of £2,000, and any goods and sums of money whatsoever. A general collection or subscription of money was to be made through all counties, cities, towns and parishes of England and Wales for the purposes of the Corporation.

Money collected.

Accordingly a very considerable sum of money (say £11,430) was collected by voluntary subscription throughout England and Wales, for the purposes pointed out by the ordinance of 1649. Under the will of William Littleton Esq. dated the 28th of July 1653, a rent charge of £20 per annum, towards the propagation of the Gospel in New England, was assured to the supposed Corporation out of landed property in Aston in Herefordshire.

1653.
Littleton's
Annuity.

1653-7.
Purchases
at Eriswell,
and in London,
and at Plumstead.

Before the year 1657, the supposed Corporation purchased the Manor of Eriswell, and houses and lands at Eriswell, from Thomas Bedingfield Esq.; and from other vendors, three houses in Bucklersbury, London, and a house in Knight Rider Street, otherwise Trinity Lane, London, and a house called Suffolk Place, and lands containing 120 a. 1 r. or thereabouts, at Plumstead in Kent. All these purchases cost £11,430, and all have since been sold except the Plumstead farm.

1653
Bedingfield's contract.

By his contract, dated the 8th of August 1653, Thomas Bedingfield had agreed to sell, for £7,000, to Richard Hutchinson, William Mullins and Edward Winslow, the Manors of Eriswell and Chamberlains in Eriswell in

Suffolk, and two capital messuages or manor houses and a water-mill in Eriswell, and the demesne lands of the Manors, consisting of 2,460 acres of arable land, 152 acres of meadow and pasture land, and 17 acres of carr ground, and two free warrens containing by estimation 2,000 acres, and the game and stock of conies in the warrens, and four fold-courses, with liberty of folding for 2,240 sheep.

Thomas Bedingfield, and all other necessary parties, 1653.
executed a feoffment, dated the 16th of August 1653, Bedingfield's conveyance.
with livery of seizin, and thereby professed to convey the property comprised in his contract to the use of the supposed Corporation and their successors for ever, and they by his appointment, paid the purchase money on or before the 23rd of November 1653 to Robert Lowther Esq.

Upon payment of the purchase money, Thomas Bedingfield quitted possession of the property, and from that time the supposed Corporation entered and received the rents and profits until the Restoration (29 May, 1660) of His Majesty, King Charles the Second. Thereupon, Thomas Bedingfield insisted that he had joined in the conveyance to the supposed Corporation, because he hoped that he should not be bound by any conveyance made to a void corporation, and that when His Majesty returned he should have his lands again; and re-entered on the property, and received so much as he could get of the profits. Whilst in such receipt, he retarded the granting of the Company's present charter, and (in order to avoid the performance of his contract of the 8th of August 1653,) made and executed divers trust deeds and leases affecting the property. 1660.
On the Restoration, Bedingfield repudiates his sale.

"The Company for Propagation of the Gospel in New Charter of Incorporation, February 7, 1661-2.
"England and the parts adjacent in America" were incorporated by King Charles II. nearly two years after his restoration. The Charter of Incorporation was dated the 7th day of February, in the 11th year of his reign (A.D. 1661-2). The Charter recited, that by the several naviga-

tions, discoveries and successful plantations of divers of H. M.'s loving subjects of the realm of England, the empire and dominion of H. M. and H. M.'s royal progenitors and predecessors had, by the blessing of Almighty God, been augmented and enlarged, as well upon the main land and continent of America as upon several islands and promontories thereof, and that the trade and commerce between England and those colonies and plantations had of late years been very much increased; and that by reason thereof, and of the pains and industry of certain English Ministers of the Gospel and others residing in or near H. M.'s colonies and plantations in New England, they (having attained to speak the language of the heathen natives in those parts) had, by their teaching and instructions, brought over many of them from the power of darkness and the kingdom of Satan to the knowledge of the true and only God, and to an owning and professing of the Protestant religion; and that H. M. had of late been more fully informed thereof by the humble petition of divers Ministers and others, H. M.'s loving subjects, then residing in H. M.'s Kingdom of England; and that, although a large door of hope had been thereby opened to H. M. for the glorifying of the name of Jesus Christ and the further enlargement of his Church, yet, unless some due and competent provision were made to lay a foundation for the educating, clothing, civilizing and instructing the poor natives, and also for the support and maintenance of such Ministers of the Gospel, Schoolmasters and other instruments as had been or should be set apart and employed for the carrying on of so pious and Christian a work, the same might be much retarded, and a work so happily begun discouraged; those planters who first began and contributed largely thereunto being of themselves unable to bear the whole charge thereof. The Charter also recited, that H. M. was resolved not only to seek the outward welfare and prosperity of those colonies, by putting

an industrious people into a way of trade and commerce, that they might be employed and improved for their own and the common benefit of H. M.'s kingdoms, but more especially to endeavour the good and salvation of their immortal souls, and the publishing the most glorious Gospel of Christ amongst them. The Charter declared, that to the end that such H. M.'s loving subjects as either had already been aiding therein, or should thereafter be willing to contribute thereunto, might not be discouraged in their intended charity for want of sufficient authority and patronage from H. M. faithfully to order and dispose all and every sum and sums of money, goods, chattels, lands, tenements or hereditaments that had been or should be given for the purposes aforesaid, H. M. of his princely piety, and for the further propagation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ amongst the heathen natives in or near New England and the parts adjacent in America, and for the better civilizing, educating, and instructing of the said heathen natives in learning and the knowledge of the true and only God, and in the Protestant religion already owned and publicly professed by divers of them, and for the better encouragement of such others of them as should embrace the same, and of them and their posterities after them, to abide and continue in and hold fast the said profession, ordained that there was, and for ever thereafter should be, within this H. M.'s Kingdom of England, a Society or Company for Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America, and appointed that "our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and "councillor, *Edward, Earl of Clarendon, Lord Chancellor* "of England, our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin "and councillor, *Thomas, Earl of Southampton, Lord High* "Treasurer of England, our right trusty and well-beloved "councillor, *John, Lord Roberts, Lord Privy Seal*, our "right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and councillor, "*George, Duke of Albemarle*, our right trusty and right "well-beloved cousin and councillor *James, Duke of Or-*

“*mond*, our right trusty and right well-beloved cousin and
 “councillor, *Edward, Earl of Manchester, Lord Chamber-*
 “*lain* of our Household, our right trusty and right well-
 “beloved cousin and councillor, *Arthur, Earl of Anglesey*,
 “our right trusty and well-beloved councillor, *William*,
 “*Viscount Say and Seale*, our well-beloved *Francis Warner*,
 “Alderman of London, *Erasmus Smith Esq., Henry Ash-*
 “*hurst, Richard Hutchinson, Joshua Woolnough, George*
 “*Clerke, Thomas Speed, Thomas Bell, John Rolfe*, citizens
 “of London, our trusty and well-beloved *Robert Boyle*,
 “Esq., *Sir William Thompson, Sir William Bateman, Sir*
 “*Anthony Bateman, Sir Theophilus Biddolph, Sir Law-*
 “*rence Bromfield, Knight, Tempest Milner, William Love*,
 “*William Peake*, Aldermen of London, *Thomas Foley*,
 “Esq., *Thomas Cox, John Micklethwayte, Edmond French*,
 “doctors in physic, and our well-beloved *Charles Doyley*,
 “*Thomas Staynes, John Jurian, William Antrobus, John*
 “*Bathurst, Harman Sheafe, Thomas Gillibrand, James*
 “*Hayes, John Benbowe, Lawrence Brinsley, Barnabas*
 “*Meares, John Acrod, John Dockett, Edward Boscowen*,
 “and *Martin Noell*, citizens of London,” should be the
 first members and persons whereof the said Company
 should consist.

The Charter contained (among other usual clauses) a
 direction that the Company should meet in some con-
 venient place within the City of London for the ends
 aforesaid, and a power to the Company to purchase take
 have hold receive and enjoy any manors lands tene-
 ments liberties privileges jurisdictions and hereditaments
 whatsoever, of what kind quality or nature soever they
 should be, situate and being either within H. M. Kingdom
 of England or elsewhere within any other dominions and
 territories, to them and their successors, in fee and per-
 petuity or *for term of life or lives or years* or otherwise,
 in what sort soever, so as the same should not exceed in
 lands and hereditaments *of inheritance* the clear yearly
 value of £2,000, the Statute for not putting of lands or

tenements in Mortmain, or any other Act or Statute to the contrary notwithstanding; and also all manner of goods and chattels, sum and sums of money, and other things whatsoever, of what nature or quality soever they might be; and also to give and grant, demise, let, assign, alien, and dispose of all or any of the said manors, lands, tenements, or hereditaments, goods or chattels:—and to the end that the yearly revenue, issues, and profits of all and every the manors, lands, leases, tenements, hereditaments and also the goods, chattels, money and stock of the Company, may from time to time be faithfully laid out, disposed, employed and applied for the promoting and propagating of the Gospel of Christ unto and amongst the heathen natives in or near New England and parts adjacent in America, and also for civilizing, teaching and instructing the said heathen natives in or near New England and their children, not only in the principles and knowledge of the true religion, and in morality, and the knowledge of the English tongue, and in other liberal arts and sciences, but for the educating and placing of them or their children in some trade, mystery, or lawful calling, the Company were empowered under their common seal, from time to time, to nominate, constitute and appoint such and so many fit and meet person and persons, residing in or near any of the colonies or plantations in New England aforesaid and parts adjacent in America, to be commissioners for and on the behalf of the Company, to treat, contract and agree with such ministers, schoolmasters and others, residing and to reside in any of the parts aforesaid, for such salaries, allowances and recompenses, to be from time to time made, given and paid to them and every of them, for their labour, pains and industry, to be taken by them and every of them, in the duties and employments aforesaid, and also to treat, contract and agree with any other person or persons there, for clothes,

books, tools, implements and other necessities for the civilizing, employing, educating, or placing out any of the said natives or their children that shall own or profess the Protestant religion in English families, and with and under English masters there, or otherwise, in such manner as they the said Commissioners in their good discretion shall from time to time think fit, and to content, pay, and satisfy all such contracts, bargains and agreements, and all salaries, wages and allowances to such ministers, schoolmasters and officers as they shall so contract and agree with, and for the clothing and apparelling of any of the said natives or their children and for books, tools, implements and other necessities for them and for educating or placing them, or any of them, with or under any English master or masters there, in any trade, mystery, or lawful calling, out of such moneys, goods and chattels, as shall be from time to time sent or made over unto the said commissioners, so to be appointed as aforesaid, or any of them out of England, or any other the dominions of H. M. by the said Company unto New England aforesaid, or any the parts adjacent in America as aforesaid; and also to do, perform and execute all and every other act and acts, matters and things which shall or may any way tend or conduce to the ends aforesaid, in such manner, and according to such *orders and instructions* as the said commissioners, so to be employed and instructed, shall from time to time receive from the Company. These commissioners, so to be appointed, were from time to time to give an account in writing of their proceedings therein, so often as they should be thereunto required by the Company.

One of the concluding clauses of the Charter begins thus:—

“To the end that what the Company shall be seized, “interested, or possessed of may, from time to time, be

“faithfully improved, applied, and disposed for the ends, “intents, and purposes hereinbefore declared, and for the “necessary affairs and business of the Company, and no “other.” This clause directed that the Company should yearly, and every year if thereunto required, by and upon the order and warrant of H. M.’s Chancellor or Keeper of the Great Seal of England, and of the Treasurer of England, and Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer for the time being, or any two of them, make, deliver and declare a true and perfect account before the Chancellor or Keeper of the Great Seal, Treasurer, and Chief Baron, or any two of them, of all and every the goods, chattels, and stock of the Company; and also of the rents, issues, and profits of all and every the manors, lands, leases, tenements and hereditaments; and also of all and every sum and sums of money received, issued and paid by or for the use of the Company. And these accounts the Chancellor or Lord Keeper, Treasurer, and Chief Baron, for the time being, or any two of them, were required to hear, determine and declare, and (if they should find just cause) fully to ratify, confirm and allow of all and every the receipts, payments and disbursements in every such account and accounts to be continued, made, and applied to or for the uses, intents and purposes aforesaid; and, after such declaration and allowance of every such account and accounts, to sign the same under their or any two of their hands, and to deliver, or cause to be delivered, the said account and accounts so to be declared, determined and allowed of unto H. M.’s Remembrancer of the Exchequer.

In Michaelmas Term 1662, Richard Hutchinson and William Mullins and the Company filed their Bill in the Court of Chancery against Thomas Bedingfield, and several other persons, who by reason of trust deeds, leases, and otherwise, were, or claimed to be, interested in the property purchased of him. The Plaintiffs, by their Bill, stated the contract of the 8th August 1653, and that Edward Winslow,

1662.

New Eng-
land Com-
pany’s Suit
against
Bedingfield.

Richard Hutchinson, and William Mullins were trustees only in the purchase for the supposed Corporation, and stated the Charter, and further stated (among other things) that Edward Winslow had then lately died, and that Richard Hutchinson and William Mullins were desirous that the property should be conveyed to and vested in the Company for the purposes of the Charter; and they prayed such relief as should be agreeable to equity.

The Defendants having answered, the parties being at issue, and witnesses having been examined on both sides, the cause came on to be heard before the Right Honourable Edward Earl of Clarendon, then Lord High Chancellor of England, when Bedingfield alleging, amongst other things, that the property purchased of him was of much greater value than the purchase-money (£7000); and the plaintiffs, by their counsel, offering if the defendants could get a better chapman to take their £7000 principal money and interest, and to render an account of the mean profits by them received; the Court decreed (6 July 1663) that if this proposition were not accepted, the defendants ought to make further assurances, and account for the profits by them received.

1663.
Decree.

After time had been given to Bedingfield to consider the plaintiffs' proposition, and Bedingfield had neglected to give any consent thereto, the Court of Chancery ordered that the plaintiffs, their heirs and successors, should hold and enjoy the property against the defendants, and that the defendants should join in conveying the premises to Hutchinson and Mullins, and their heirs, freed from all incumbrances done by them, to the end that Hutchinson and Mullins might, according to the trust in them reposed, convey the premises to the Company and their successors. And the decree also ordered that an account should be taken of the mean profits of the premises received by the defendants or their agents since the defendants' entry, and that what the Master should certify to be due for

mean profits should be paid to Hutchinson and Mullins for the benefit of the Company.

In pursuance of this decree, the property was, in the year 1664 conveyed to Hutchinson and Mullins in fee, and by them conveyed to the Company. The houses in Trinity Lane and Bucklersbury, and the property at Plumstead, were, in the years 1662, 1664 and 1665, conveyed by the respective vendors thereof, or their representatives, to the Company.

1662-5.
Convey-
ances to
the New
England
Company.

The yearly rent charge of £20 was never granted assured to the Company, but after considerable litigation in the Court of Chancery was recovered and received by them up to the 12th June 1688, and the Company about that time sold their right and interest therein to one of the Littleton family for £400.

1688.
Sale of
Littleton's
Annuity.

Besides the property before mentioned the Company, at different times in the 17th century, acquired, by virtue of the will of William Penoyer Esq. in 1670, an annuity of £10 out of the rents and profits of certain hereditaments called "Vance's," in Norfolk; and by virtue of the will of their first Governor, the Honorable Robert Boyle, and a grant or assurance made in pursuance thereof by direction of the Court of Chancery, in 1695,* a perpetual rent charge of £90 per annum on the Manor of Brafferton, and on considerable landed property at Brafferton,† in Yorkshire, upon trust that the Company should employ £45 per annum, one moiety thereof, for the salary of two ministers of the Gospel, to teach and instruct the natives in or near H.M. colonies and plantations in New England in the Christian religion; such two ministers to be chosen, named, placed and displaced, from time to time, by the Company, as to them should seem most conducing for carrying on so good and pious designs; and the Company were to give an account from time to time, when requested, unto

Penoyer's
annuity.

Boyle's an-
nuity, or
Brafferton
rent charge.

* See A.-G. v. Corporation of London, 3 Bro. C.C. 171; 1 Ves. jun. 243; 3 Mylne and Keen, 349 and 350.

† About four miles from Boroughbridge.

the Right Honorable Richard, then Earl of Burlington, and Sir Henry Ashurst, Knight and Baronet, during their lives, and after their respective deceases, to their several and respective heirs, and to the President of Trinity College, in Oxford, for the time being, how they had bestowed and employed the said moiety of the said yearly rent charge, and how the same had answered the end for which it was given; and upon further trust that the Company should transmit the yearly sum of £45 (the other moiety of the rent charge), from time to time, as the same should be received, unto the President and Fellows of Harvard College, in Cambridge, in New England, to be by them employed and bestowed for the salary of two other ministers of the gospel, to teach or instruct the natives in or near H.M.'s colonies and plantations in New England in the Christian religion, such two other ministers to be named, chosen, placed and displaced, by the President and Fellows of Harvard College aforesaid, from time to time, as to them should seem most to conduce to the well management and carrying on so pious a use; and the President and Fellows of Harvard College, once in every year, were to transmit into England a true and just account how they had employed the money transmitted to them for the purpose aforesaid, and what effect the same had had, and this account was to be delivered to the Earl and Sir Henry Ashurst, during their lives, and after their respective deceases to their several and respective heirs, and to the President of Trinity College, in Oxford, for the time being.

1711. The Reverend Daniel Williams, formerly of Hoxton, near London, Doctor of Divinity, by his will, dated the 26th day of June 1711, gave to the Company his estate in Essex, called Tolleshunt Becknam Manor, or by any other names, which he had bought of Mrs. Hannah Fox *alias* Bradley, with all the profits and advantages belonging to him, *after the death of Hannah Fox alias* Bradley, so long

Doctor
Daniel
Wms' Will.
Reversion-
ary devise of
Essex pro-
perty to the
Company.

as the Company should continue, "upon condition that £60 per annum should be paid and divided between two well-qualified persons as to piety and prudence, to be nominated successively by his trustees, to preach as itinerants in the English plantations in the *West Indies*, and for the good of what Pagans and Blacks were therein neglected, and the remainder to be paid yearly to the College of Cambridge, in *New England*, or such as were usually employed to manage the blessed work of converting the poor Indians there, to promote which he designed that part of his gift;" and he thereby declared that if his trustees were hindered from nominating the itinerants, under the pretence of any Statute in New England or elsewhere, he gave the £60 per annum to the College in New England, to encourage and make them capable to get constantly some learned Professor out of Europe to reside there, who should be of their own nomination, in concurrence with the ministers of the town of Boston, in New England; and if the Company should happen to be dissolved or deprived of their present privilege, he declared his will to be and did thereby give the manor, with all the profits and advantages, to the town of Boston, with the ministers thereof, to benefit the College as above and to promote the conversion of the poor Indians.

Doctor Williams died 26th January 1716. Mrs. Hannah Fox, *alias* Bradley, died 24th September 1745, and thereupon the Company entered into receipt of the rents and profits of the devised estates.

1745.

Reversion of Essex property falls into possession.

Before 1775 the Company had also acquired by purchase the Gayhead Estate,* in Martin's, otherwise Martha's, Vineyard, in the province of Massachusetts Bay, in America; and had also acquired by purchase some further property in Eriswell aforesaid, comprising a close called Hay's Yard, containing 5 acres, with a right of way thereto, and

Further purchases by the Company in Martha's Vineyard, in America. And at Eriswell.

* This estate ceased in 1757 to belong to the Company.

several parcels of arable land, containing in the whole 135 a. 1 r. 0 p., and a sheep walk for 320 sheep, and a small piece of ground long since added to Hay's Yard, and two messuages with a croft, containing, by estimation, half an acre, and three cottages and a toft, containing, by estimation, one rood and a half, and divers parcels of arable land containing 21 a. 3 r. 0 p., and a parcel of ground called the *Severals*; and had also acquired an Exchequer Annuity of £25; and several sums amounting together to £611. 9s. 3d. South Sea Annuities; and £5,280 South Sea Stock; and had also acquired by the sale of the Littleton rent charge, and by gifts or bequests, several sums of money, amounting together to £2,605 10s.

Exchequer
annuity.

S. S. Ann^d.

S. S. Stock.

New Eng-
land Co.'s
Commis-
sioners in
America.

Remit-
tances.

The Company from the date of their Charter to the year 1775, from time to time in pursuance of their powers, appointed fit persons residing in or near some of the colonies or plantations in New England and parts adjacent in America, and particularly at or near Boston in New England, to be their Commissioners in America, for carrying into execution the purposes of their Charter; and one of their Commissioners the Company appointed to be their Treasurer in America, with a salary of £20 per annum. The Company from time to time, up to the year 1775, remitted to their Treasurer and other Commissioners in America, or some of them, the whole or nearly the whole of the clear yearly income of their real and personal estates and effects, for the purposes of their Charter; and they accumulated and invested the residue of their funds and income in the purchase of parts of the lands and stock before stated to have been acquired by the Company before the year 1775. They also from time to time, up to the year 1775, remitted to their Treasurer and Commissioners in America, the yearly rent charge of £90, and the surplus (after retaining the yearly sum of £60 in the will of Dr. Williams mentioned) of the clear yearly produce of the estates devised by him, with directions to employ one

moiety of the yearly rent charge of £90 for the salary of two ministers, and to transmit the other moiety thereof, and the whole of the surplus produce of the devised estates, to the President and Fellows of Harvard College, agreeably to the trusts of Dr. Williams's will. Upon or shortly after the decease of Hannah Fox (*alias* Bradley) two persons were nominated itinerant preachers under the will, for the benefit of the Indians of the Six Nations, and those resident near the Susquehanna River in America; and the Company paid to these preachers the yearly sum of £60 while they officiated as such preachers; and by reason of the smallness of this yearly sum, and the difficulties and ill-success which attended their Mission, the two preachers very soon discontinued officiating as itinerant preachers. The Company thereupon retained and accumulated the yearly sum of £60 until on or about the 21st of March 1769, the accumulations thereof amounted to £1,210. 11s. In discharge of this sum the Company then appropriated in their books a sum of £1,200, South Sea Stock, part of their sum of £5,000 like stock, and two persons being about the same time nominated itinerant preachers under the will of Dr. Williams, for the benefit of the Indians at Onohognaga, in America, the Company from time to time paid these two preachers and other preachers who were afterwards nominated, the yearly sum of £60, together with the dividends of the £1,200 South Sea Stock. This continued from the month of March 1769, to the month of March 1775, and then the preachers discontinued to officiate as itinerant preachers.

The Company, shortly before the beginning of the year 1775, remitted to their treasurer and commissioners in America several sums, amounting together to £325, for the service of that year. On the 28th of April 1775, the Company having learnt that several of their commissioners had died appointed several new commissioners to supply the vacancies occasioned by their death. The Company on

Remit-
tances for
1775.

Remit-
tances sus-
pended.

the 10th of November 1775, in consequence of the then disturbed situation of affairs in America, rendering a meeting of their commissioners there impracticable, sent to one of their commissioners, who was or acted as the Company's treasurer in America, a letter requesting him to pay the Company's several missionaries and schoolmasters abroad (he being satisfied they performed their respective duties) their respective salaries, or such parts thereof as he should be able, without waiting for the orders of the Board of Commissioners there; and at the same time on account of the then disturbed situation of affairs in America, the Company suspended the usual remittances.

Certificates
paid in
1778-9.

The Company's treasurer in America, in consequence of the letter sent to him, on the 10th of November 1775, paid several of the Company's missionaries and schoolmasters several sums of money, and gave to others of the Company's missionaries and schoolmasters certificates of their having performed from time to time their respective duties. In pursuance of these certificates the Company, in the course of the years 1778 and 1779, paid several sums of money, amounting together to £598. 5s.

Midsum-
mer 1779.
Certificates
counter-
manded.

In April 1779, the Company sent to their treasurer in America a letter, desiring him to grant no further certificates in favour of any missionaries or schoolmasters, for any services performed after the receipt of that letter, or at furthest after Midsummer 1779, until the state of affairs in America should admit of the meeting of the Company's commissioners there, and desiring him to signify the same to the missionaries and schoolmasters. The Company, on the 19th of May 1779 (upon receipt of a copy of the minutes of a meeting of their commissioners at Boston, dated the 5th of January 1779, and upon consideration of their Charter), RESOLVED that the Court did not think themselves warranted by the Charter in remitting money to New England, so long as that country continued in

arms against His Majesty and their fellow subjects, and in confederacy with the French King, were levying war against Great Britain and their lawful Sovereign; and further RESOLVED that the treasurer of the Company should accept no more bills drawn by any persons in New England during the continuance of the then rebellion, and until the restoration of peace, order and good government. On the 31st of May 1779, the Governor of the Company, by the desire of the Company, sent to their treasurer in New England a letter acquainting him that the Company would not accept any more bills he should draw until the restoration of peace, order and good government.

The Company afterwards, from time to time, confirmed their resolution of the 19th of May 1779; but in respect of services performed previously to that time, and in consideration of the particular circumstances of the several cases which occurred, paid to several persons who had been employed by them in New England as missionaries and otherwise, in the execution of the trusts reposed in them, divers sums of money, amounting together to £793. 14s. 6d. In the course of the year 1783, the Company paid the President and Fellows of Harvard College their moiety of the yearly rent-charge of £90, from the beginning of the year 1775 to Lady-day 1782.

Exceptional
payments.

Shortly after the four provinces of Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Maine (which formed part of the ancient province of New England) had, together with nine other provinces in America, been declared and acknowledged by Great Britain to be States independent of His Majesty and of this kingdom, the receiver of the rents of the manor and lands at Brafferton, in consequence of an intimation from the then Bishop of London, that it had become necessary to obtain the directions of the Court of Chancery as to the application of the rents, refused to pay the yearly rent-charge of £90 to the Company. The Company thereupon caused a formal demand of the arrears

Payment
discon-
tinued of
Boyle's
Annuity.

1786.
Resolutions
under
Counsel's
advice
against ex-
ercising the
Charter
trusts out
of His
Majesty's
dominions.
Transfer
to New
Brunswick.
New Bruns-
wick Com-
missioners.

Allowances
to New
England
Mission-
aries. on the
ground of
bounty and
compassion.

thereof to be made on their behalf, but were then unable to obtain payment thereof; and the opinions of Mr. Serjeant Hill and Mr. Scott, afterwards Lord Eldon, were on the 23rd of May 1785, taken on behalf of the Company as to the legality of their executing the several trusts mentioned in their Charter under the authority thereof. After these opinions had been taken, the Company, on the 25th of April 1786, RESOLVED that the Company could not safely exercise the trusts of their Charter in any part of America out of the King's dominions; and also resolved, that they should transfer the exercise of their trusts to His Majesty's province of New Brunswick, as the part of America which was next adjacent to that wherein they had till that time exercised their trusts, and which in all the Charters of the Crown was considered as part of New England. The Company, on the 24th of May 1786, appointed the Lieutenant Governor and Chief Justice of New Brunswick, and seven other fit persons residing in the same province, to be their Commissioners in America, for carrying into execution the purposes of their Charter; and they appointed one of these Commissioners to be the Company's Treasurer in New Brunswick, with a salary of £20 per annum.

The Company, in consequence of applications which had been made to them by or on behalf of three of their then late missionaries in New England, at the General Court of the 24th of May 1786, resolved to adhere to their resolution of the 19th of May 1779, for paying no more bills; but referred it to a Committee of the Company to consider what it might be proper to allow these missionaries, on the ground of bounty and compassion; and the Company, on the 14th of June 1786, in pursuance of the recommendation of the Committee, paid to these missionaries, and afterwards from time to time paid to others of their then late missionaries in New England, and to their then late treasurer and others in New England, upon the ground of bounty and compassion, and for taxes and incidental charges

and for the salary of their then late treasurer in New England, sums amounting together to £1,448. 6s. 1d.

The Company, on the 1st of January 1786, paid the President and Fellows of Harvard College the surplus of the clear yearly produce of the estates devised to them by Dr. Williams up to the 31st of January 1785, and subsequently paid the President and Fellows on account of the surplus produce of the devised estates accrued due after the 31st of January 1785, several sums, amounting together to £160. 8s. 8d.

Remittances on account of Dr. Wms' trusts.

The Company's treasurer having been applied to at the beginning of the year 1787, on behalf of the President and Fellows, for several books and other articles, and money, the Company, on the 5th of June 1787, desired their treasurer not to send over any more books or other articles, or remit any more money until further orders. In pursuance of directions at the same time given to the clerk of the Company, a case was shortly afterwards stated as to the yearly sum of £60, and the then accumulations thereof, and also as to the surplus of the clear yearly produce of the real estates devised by Dr. Williams, and was thereupon submitted for the opinion of Mr. Serjeant Hill and Mr. Mansfield (afterwards Lord Chief Justice of the Court of Common Pleas), who concurred in advising the Company to invest and accumulate the balance in hand, and all savings of the last mentioned charitable funds, and to cause an Information to be filed against them by His Majesty's Attorney-General, for the purpose of obtaining the directions of the Court of Chancery for the disposition thereof. On the 10th of August 1787, the Company, in pursuance of this advice, resolved that £1,254, the balance then in their treasurer's hands, arising from the funds for the support of two missionaries in the West Indies, should be invested in the purchase of Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities, in the names of the governor, treasurer and one of the auditors of the accounts of the

1787.

Supplies stopped.

Counsel's opinion taken.

Investment of balances of Dr. Wms' trust fund.

Company, and that the growing income from rents and arrears of rent appropriated to the before mentioned purpose, as also the dividends accruing from the £1,200 South Sea Stock and from the Consolidated Annuities then directed to be purchased, as the same should come into the treasurer's hands, should be laid out in the purchase of like Annuities in the same names, and that £224. 11s. 10d., the balance then in the treasurer's hands, appropriated by the will of Dr. Williams to Harvard College, should be laid out in the purchase of Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities in the same names, together with such sums due and to grow due for rents, also appropriated by the will to the College, as the same should from time to time come into the treasurer's hands.

1788.
A.-G. v.
London
Corpora-
tion, suit
as to Rt.
Boyle's
annuity.

In Michaelmas Term 1788, H. M.'s Attorney-General, (at the relation of Dr. Beilby Porteus, then Bishop of London,) and the Bishop, filed their Information and Bill in the Court of Chancery against the Corporation of London, and also against the Company and others, as defendants, for obtaining the direction of the Court for the application in England, or in some other part of His Majesty's dominions, of the rents and profits of the Manor and lands at Brafferton. By two decrees or orders of the Court made in this cause, and dated respectively the 23rd of April and the 23rd of July 1792, the yearly rent charge of £90 was ordered to be paid from time to time as the same should become due, out of the rents and profits of the Brafferton Manor and lands, to the Company or their treasurer for the time being, "in order that the same might be applied "by them for the advancement of the Christian religion "amongst infidels, in such parts of America as were "under the dominion of His Majesty."

1792.
Trusts di-
rected by
Court of
Chancery
for Boyle's
annuity.

In, and previously to the month of February 1794, the Company received several sums, amounting together to £1,035 for the arrears of the yearly rent charge of £90 and invested the same in the purchase of sums amounting

Arrears of
Boyle's an-
nuity.

together to £1,400 Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities, in the joint names of the then Governor, Treasurer, and one of the then auditors of the accounts of the Company.

By deeds dated 17th and 18th June 1794, the Corporation of London (to whom, as trustees, the Brafferton property had been conveyed, 30th and 31st August 1695) conveyed the Brafferton property to "The Society for the "Conversion, and Religious Instruction and Education "of the Negro Slaves in the British West India Islands," a corporation created by Royal Charter, 30th October 1793. The name of the Society was changed some years since; on the abolition of slavery the Society obtained its present name, and it is now called "The Society for Advancing the Christian Faith in the West India Islands."

Between the appointment of the commissioners, in May 1786-1804 1786, and the month of March 1804 the Company from Remittances to New Brunswick on account of Income of Charter Fund, and Boyle's Annuity. time to time remitted to their treasurer and other commissioners in New Brunswick several sums amounting in the whole to £15,046. 15s. 1d. and goods of the value of £315. 1s. 1d. to be applied by the commissioners for the purposes of the Charter; and also from and after the month of February 1794, until the month of February 1804, remitted annually to their treasurer and other commissioners in New Brunswick, the yearly rent charge of £90, and the dividends of the said sum of £1,400 Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities, to be applied by them in manner directed by the Decree of the 23rd of April 1792.

In pursuance of the Company's Resolutions of the 10th 1785-1803 of August 1787, the yearly sum of £60, and the dividends of the £1,200 South Sea Stock, and the income arising from the accumulations thereof respectively between Accumulations of Dr. Williams's income. the year 1775 and the month of June 1808, were from time to time invested in the purchase of South Sea Stock and Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities, in the joint names of the then governor and treasurer and one of the then auditors of the accounts of the Company. The

balance (after deducting the £160. 8s. 8*d.* paid to the President and Fellows of Harvard College, as above mentioned), of the surplus of the clear yearly produce of the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and the income arising from the accumulations thereof, between the 31st of January 1785, and the month of June 1808, were from time to time invested in the purchase of the Land Tax on the principal part of the same devised estates, and in the purchase of South Sea Stock and Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities. Shortly before the beginning of the year 1803, when these investments in South Sea Stock and Bank Annuities had accumulated to a considerable amount, and after the then treasurer of the Company had been applied to, on behalf the President and Fellows of Harvard College, for payment of the arrears of the surplus of the clear yearly produce of the devised estates, and the arrears of their moiety of the yearly rent charge of £90, a case was prepared for the advice of counsel, as to the proper steps to be taken for obtaining the directions of the Court of Chancery, in pursuance of the opinions of Mr. Serjeant Hill and Mr. Mansfield, and also as to the proper parties to a suit for that purpose; and Mr. Richards, afterwards Lord Chief Baron of the Court of Exchequer, upon such case being submitted for his opinion, advised, among other things, that there was no necessity for a relator, and that the Company must be the only defendants.

1803.
Attorney-
General v.
New Eng-
land Co.,
Informa-
tion and
Answer as
to Dr. Wms'
trusts.
Proceed-
ings de-
layed.

In pursuance of the advice of Mr. Richards and by the express direction of H.M.'s then Attorney-General, an Information was prepared in May 1803, and about the same time the Answer of the Company to such Information was also prepared, and their Seal was ordered to be affixed to the Answer. Before any further proceedings were taken for obtaining the directions of the Court of Chancery, the Company received letters from several of their commissioners in New Brunswick, explaining the ill success of the Company's efforts to accomplish in New

Brunswick the purposes of their Charter, and resigning the trusts reposed in them as commissioners. In consequence of these letters, the Company, by the 1st of March, 1804, discontinued the mode they had adopted of appropriating their funds in New Brunswick.

After making many enquiries of General Carlton, the then Lieutenant Governor and of other inhabitants of New Brunswick, the Company adopted the plans and recommendations submitted to them by Major General John Coffin, one of their commissioners for carrying into execution the purposes of the Charter. According to these plans and recommendations, the Company, on the 28th of January 1808, appointed General Coffin, and five other fit persons residing in New Brunswick, to be their commissioners in America. Between the month of January 1807, and the 21st June 1808, the Company remitted to General Coffin several sums of money, amounting in the whole to £951. 10s., and sent him goods of the value of £103. 18s. 2d.

The Company, with the surplus of their clear income, after making these payments and remittances, and with the purchase money of their house* in Trinity Lane, from time to time, up to the month of June 1808, purchased four freehold tenements, and an acre of freehold land in Eriswell, and the Land Tax on all their lands in London, Suffolk and Kent, and also purchased several sums of Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities, in the joint names of the then governor and treasurer and one of the then auditors of the accounts of the Company.

On the 28th of January 1808, the Company (having then, under the circumstances before stated, a prospect of objects equal to the employment of the income arising from the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and the accumulations thereof), resolved that application should be made to the

Failure of
New Eng-
land Co.'s
efforts in
New Brun-
swick.

General
Coffin's
plan of
operations
adopted.

1807-8.
Remit-
tances to
New
Brunswick.

Accumula-
tions and
changes of
invest-
ments.

1808.
Attorney-
General v.
New Eng-
land Co.'s
suit as to
Dr. Wms'
trust funds.

* This house in 1654 cost the Company £650, and was sold in 1799 for £1,200.

Court of Chancery for directions as to the appropriation of the same income, and directed the then clerk of the Company to take the necessary steps therein, and authorized the then governor and treasurer and some other members of the Company, to affix the Company's Seal to such answers, and other proceedings, as might be necessary for obtaining such directions, and to assist the clerk in preparing a proper scheme for the disposition of the income, and on all other occasions where he might require their advice.

On the 11th of February 1808, the clerk accordingly laid a full statement of the facts, together with the cases and opinions of Mr. Mansfield, Mr. Serjeant Hill, and Mr. Richards, and a copy of the Will of Dr. Williams, before H.M.'s then Attorney-General, for his directions. The clerk shortly afterwards instructed the counsel (whom the Attorney-General directed him to employ) to prepare the necessary Information and the Answer of the Company thereto, and such counsel thereupon prepared the Information and Answer accordingly, and on the 21st of June 1808, the Information so prepared was filed in the Court of Chancery. On the 25th of June 1808, the Company appeared and put in their Answer, so prepared as above mentioned, under their Common Seal, and the cause came on to be heard before His Honor the then Master of the Rolls, on the 2nd of July 1808, when His Honor referred it to the Master to take such accounts as by the Information were prayed, and also to approve of a proper scheme or schemes for carrying the trusts of the Will of the testator, Dr. Williams, as to the Essex estate and rent charge, into execution, and any of the parties were to be at liberty to lay proposals before the Master for that purpose.

The accounts having been taken, and a scheme approved by the Master, the cause came on to be heard for further directions on the 8th day of August 1808, before Lord Chancellor Eldon, when the Master's Report was con-

firmed, with a qualification added by his Lordship. The scheme, with this addition, directed that as soon as a proper purchase could be found, the several sums of South Sea Stock and £3 per cent. Consolidated Bank Annuities, which had arisen, or might thereafter arise, from the rents and profits of the charity estate in question in the cause, or from the rent charge of £60 per annum, should be sold, and the money arising from such sale laid out and invested in the purchase of lands manors messuages tenements and hereditaments within Great Britain, and that the rents and profits of such manors lands tenements and hereditaments when purchased together with the rents and profits of the manor and estate in Essex devised by Dr. Williams should be paid and applied by the Company towards the advancement of the Christian religion amongst Indians Blacks and Pagans in some or one of H.M.'s plantations and colonies and in maintaining, educating and relieving the necessities of the said Indians Blacks and Pagans, so far as such application in the maintenance education and civilization and relief of the necessities of any Indians Blacks or Pagans might be connected with, or subservient to, the purpose of advancing the Christian religion; and in the meantime, until such purchase, that the rents and profits of the charity estate in question in the cause, and the dividends and interest of the said several sums of South Sea Stock and £3 per cent. Consolidated Bank Annuities might be paid and applied by the Company to the same charitable purposes.

1808
Scheme for
Dr. Wil-
liams'
trust.

The Company acquired by means of an inclosure act and award (28th May 1807), a parcel of land, containing 6a. 2r. 5p., in the parish of Tolleshunt Major, otherwise Tolleshunt Beckingham, in Essex.

1807.
Essex In-
closure.

In the course of the next quarter of a century the Company purchased the Land Tax on part of the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and also purchased a cottage in the parish of Tolleshunt Major (in which parish the principal

Company's
purchases,
Essex,

Suffolk.

part of the devised estate is situate), and also purchased the rectory of the parish with the great and rectorial tithes within the said parish, except the advowson to the vicarage of the parish church thereof, and except also the tithes of several farms, lands, and hereditaments, containing in the whole 1078 acres and 5 perches, or thereabouts, but not belonging to the Company. The Company also purchased of Thomas Brown Evans Esq., several tenements, cottages, farms, and lands, containing 861a. 3r. 27p., with several sheepwalks, situate principally in Eriswell, and a small part in the adjoining parish of Mildenhall, in Suffolk. They also purchased a Dolver of Mrs. Bramston, containing 50 acres in Mildenhall, and two tenements and four parcels of land containing together 6a. 2r. 17p. in Eriswell.

Upper
Canada.

The Company also paid £100 towards the purchase of a house and land, containing 400 acres or thereabouts, at Cramahe, otherwise Colborne, in Upper Canada, for a residence for the Rev. Richard Scott, one of the Company's Missionaries there, he himself paying the residue of the purchase money of the house and land.

1818,
July 2nd.
Eriswell
Inclosure
Award.

The Company also acquired, by an Inclosure Act and Award, 1st. the herbage of several public and private roads in Eriswell aforesaid, and of four allotments for public gravel, sand, clay, and chalk pits, for repairing the roads; 2nd, and—in lieu of the right of the Company as Lords of the manor of Eriswell with Chamberlaynes in and to the soil of the commons and waste grounds in Eriswell aforesaid,—an allotment containing 56a. 1r. 2p.; 3rd, and—in lieu of their rights of sheepwalk or shackage and rights of common, and for their commonable whole-year lands half-year lands or shackland warrens borders heaths and lammas land belonging to the ancient estate of the Company,—15 allotments containing 4155a. 2r. 36p. in Eriswell; 4th, and—in lieu of, and as a compensation for their rights of sheep walk or shackage and rights of common and for their commonable whole-year lands half-year lands or shackland heaths lammas land

and common field land belonging to the estate of the Company, purchased of Thomas Brown Evans, and also in lieu of, and as a full exchange equivalent and compensation for two closes, parcels of the last mentioned estate, which, by the last mentioned award were exchanged and awarded to the Rector of Eriswell,—6 allotments, containing together 1504a. 1r. 20p. in Eriswell.

In the interval between 1808 and 1834 the Company purchased sums, amounting together to £7,073. 6s. 8d. Bank £3 per cent. Consolidated Annuities and £22,657. 16s. 10d. Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities, and Exchequer Bills to the amount, with the interest and premium thereon, of £15,692. 5s. 9d. Government Annuities.

In 1812 and 1813, the Company sold, for nearly £9,000, the three houses in Bucklersbury, for which, in 1654, they had given £2,080. Sale of houses in Bucklersbury.

During the interval between 1808 and 1834, the Company accumulated such parts of the rents, dividends and income of all their property (including the estates devised by Dr. Williams), as remained unapplied to the necessary costs, charges and expenses of the Company, and the purposes pointed out by their Charter, and by the decrees of 1792 and 1808 respectively. These accumulations amounted in the whole to £12,000, or thereabouts, and were principally made within a few years after the decree of 1808, and before the plans and recommendations of Major-General Coffin, then recently adopted, had come into full operation. These accumulations were to a large extent occasioned by the fluctuation both in the yearly income and in the yearly expenditure of the Company, which was necessarily incident to the management of property and the execution of purposes of the like nature. Of course the Company were never at any one time seized and possessed of all the lands, houses, annuities, stocks, exchequer bills, moneys and premises above referred to:—some parts of their lands houses annuities and stocks having been Accumulations.

1834.
Particulars
of New
England
Co.'s pro-
perty.

purchased with other parts of their moneys, annuities and stocks. By means of their accumulations, sales, purchases and other changes of their investments, the Company became and were in 1834, seized and possessed of all the above-named lands and houses in Eriswell (except the arable land free warrens fold courses and other property, in lieu whereof allotments were made them by the Inclosure Award), and also of all the above-mentioned lands in Mildenhall and Plumstead, and the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and the allotments and tithes at Beckingham, and the land tax on the same property, and the Annuities of £10 and £90, and a sum of £18,700 Reduced Annuities (including the before-mentioned sum of £1,400 like Annuities), besides a cash balance then in the hands of the treasurer, subject to the current bills of exchange drawn by different agents of the Company upon and accepted by the Company's treasurer.

1815. July.
Lords of
Treasury
call on New
England
Co. for
accounts.

In July 1815, the clerk of the Company received from Mr. Hobhouse, as the solicitor for the Lords Commissioners of H. M.'s Treasury, a letter to the effect that it had been represented to the Lords Commissioners that the Company had of late years applied their revenues to other purposes than such as were authorized by their Charter, and that he was directed to call their attention to that clause of the Charter by which, for the purpose of securing the due application of the funds of the Company, it is provided that the Company shall yearly, if thereunto required by the Lord Chancellor the Lord Treasurer and the Lord Chief Baron, or any two of them, deliver and declare the account therein particularly mentioned; and to the further effect that he was in the first instance to request the Company (if they should think fit), to render such an account as would enable the Lords Commissioners to see what were the funds of the Company, and to judge how far their revenues had been applied to objects provided for by the Charter. But if the Company should refuse to render such an account he was

to apply to the Lord Chancellor, Lords Commissioners of the Treasury and Lord Chief Baron, or two of them, for a warrant requiring the Company to account; and he therefore desired to be informed, after his letter had been laid before the Company, whether it were necessary to obtain such warrant as aforesaid.

The clerk, at the General Court of the Company, held 23rd of November 1815, laid this letter before the Com-
pany, and thereupon the Company, being anxious to prove to the Lords Commissioners that the representation which had been made to them originated in misinformation, ordered that the account referred to in the letter should be prepared and delivered to their Lordships or their solicitor forthwith; and likewise ordered their clerk to communicate to Mr. Hobhouse the foregoing order and to request that their Lordships would direct a copy of the charges made against the Company and the name of the informant, to be sent to them, to the end that the Company might render any further information which should appear to them necessary towards a full explanation of their conduct.

1815. Nov.
Company's
answer.

The clerk of the Company thereupon communicated this order and request to Mr. Hobhouse. He, however, made no answer to the Company's request. In pursuance of the Company's order, "a true and perfect account of all and
" every the goods, chattels, and stock, then of or belonging
" to the Company, and of the rents, issues, and profits, of
" all and every the manors, lands, tithes, tenements and
" hereditaments, then of or belonging to the Company," including their annuities of £10 and £90 (but not the estates devised by Dr. Williams, or the accumulations thereof), and showing the Company's receipts and payments from the 8th of March 1813, to the 8th of June 1815, was prepared, and on the 15th of December 1815, delivered to the solicitor for the Lords Commissioners, inclosed in a letter to him from the clerk of the Company, to the effect following, that is to say: " Sir, In pursuance of the order of the General

1815. Dec.
Account
rendered.

“ Court of the New England Company on the 23rd ultimo,
“ of which I forwarded to you a copy, I have now the
“ honour to enclose, for the information of the Lords Com-
“ missioners of H. M.’s Treasury, an account of the property
“ of the Company applicable to the purposes of the Charter
“ of King Charles II. and of their expenditure, as required
“ by your letter of the 28th of July last. The Company
“ are also trustees of other property not noticed in the
“ enclosed account, as its application is not strictly confined
“ to the same purposes as the Charter property, but may
“ be extended to other objects, expressed in a scheme
“ approved of by the Court of Chancery on the 8th of
“ August 1808, and is subject to the control of that Court.
“ Although no information has been afforded of the parti-
“ cular complaints made against the Company, whereby
“ they might know to what points particularly to direct
“ their explanation (which, as well as the party making
“ them, I am directed again to submit should be communi-
“ cated), yet it seems advisable, for the full information of
“ their Lordships, to observe that no salaries are paid in
“ England, except to the clerk, the bookkeeper, and the
“ receiver of the Eriswell rents; that those salaries are
“ very moderate, and that the governor, treasurer and
“ auditors, act gratuitously; and further, in order to render
“ the accounts intelligible to their Lordships, briefly to
“ state the plan at present adopted for carrying into execu-
“ tion the objects of the Charter. In consequence of the
“ separation of the United States of America from Great
“ Britain, it was in the opinion of the present Lord Chan-
“ cellor, the late Chief Justice of the Court of Common
“ Pleas and of Mr. Serjeant Hill, improper for the Com-
“ pany to remit money to New England, and the Indians
“ in and about New Brunswick, as most adjacent to New
“ England and under the dominion of His Majesty, were
“ considered proper objects of the Company’s attention.
“ They there take under their care 35 Indian children,

“ who are maintained in English families, and instructed in
“ the principles of the Christian religion, reading, writing
“ and also in some trade or business, by the exercise of
“ which it is hoped that such habits of civilization as they
“ may imbibe during their early years may be preserved.
“ This is conducted under General Coffin, who is termed
“ the Superintendent, with the assistance of religious in-
“ structors and schoolmasters, who receive salaries; and
“ these again are under the control of a Board of Commis-
“ sioners, who act gratuitously, and receive their instruc-
“ tions from the Company in England. At a General
“ Court of the Company, held on the 24th November 1814,
“ the above plan, and the mode in which it had been
“ conducted in America, were taken into consideration, and
“ referred to a committee styled ‘the Indian Committee,’
“ by whom a variety of instructions and observations were
“ forwarded to the commissioners at New Brunswick, having
“ for their object the correction and improvement of the
“ present plan, and its extension if that should appear
“ advisable; or, if not, then for the establishing some further
“ plan for the benefit of the Indians, on which the trust
“ property of the Company above alluded to might be
“ employed. If their Lordships should wish to have the
“ accounts prior to the period at which the enclosed com-
“ mence they shall be furnished, although they will convey
“ no additional information. Trusting that on perusal of
“ this letter and inspection of the accounts their Lordships
“ will be satisfied with the conduct of the Company in the
“ execution of a trust, rendered particularly arduous by the
“ exercise of it at a distance from England, and in a place
“ where so many local prejudices and difficulties are to be
“ combated, and that they will accordingly signify such
“ their satisfaction, I remain,” &c.

About the end of September 1820, the clerk of the Company received a letter from the secretary to the Commissioners for Inquiring into Charities, dated the 13th of

1820, Sep.
Charity
Inquiry
Commis-
sioners.

September 1820, whereby the secretary requested to be furnished with a statement of all the charities under the management of the Company, describing the name of the donor, the date and nature of the benefaction, its annual amount, for what purpose given, and to what purposes it was then applied.

1820. Oct.
Company's
answer.

Thereupon the clerk of the Company, in pursuance of instructions given him at a General Court of the Company, sent to the secretary to the Charity Commissioners the following letter: " 31st October 1820. Sir, Your letter
" of the 13th ultimo, which was in the first instance sent
" to the residence of Mr. Sayer, the late clerk of the New
" England Company, has since been forwarded to me, as
" the Company's present clerk, and I will not fail to submit
" it to the governor and members. In the meantime, with
" a view of saving the Commissioners for Inquiring into
" Charities unnecessary trouble, it will be proper I should
" state that the greater part of the estates and funds of the
" New England Company is destined and intended to be
" applied for the propagation of the Gospel of Jesus Christ
" amongst the heathen natives in or near New England,
" and the parts adjacent in America, and for the better
" civilizing, educating and instructing of the said heathen
" natives in learning and in the knowledge of the true and
" only God and in the Protestant religion. The remaining
" part of the Company's estates and funds is destined and
" intended to be applied towards the advancement of the
" Christian religion amongst the Indians Blacks and
" Pagans, so far as such application in the maintenance,
" education, civilization and relief of the necessities of any
" Indians, Blacks, or Pagans, may be connected with or
" subservient to the purposes of advancing the Christian
" religion. It may be proper also for me to mention that
" under the Charter of the New England Company special
" visitors are appointed. I have thought it right to trouble
" you with this statement because, as the estates and funds

“ of the New England Company are not applicable either
 “ for the education or otherwise for the benefit of poor
 “ persons in England or Wales ; and as special visitors are
 “ appointed by the Charter, it appears to me probable the
 “ Commissioners may consider that such estates and funds
 “ do not come under their investigation by virtue of the
 “ Acts of Parliament which regulate their powers. But I
 “ must beg it to be distinctly understood, that so far from
 “ intending this letter as an intimation that the Company
 “ will hesitate to answer your enquiries, I have very little
 “ doubt I shall be instructed to furnish every information
 “ which the Commissioners may choose to require and the
 “ Company ought to give.”

The Commissioners for Inquiring into Charities were Result.
 perfectly satisfied with the information given them by the
 last mentioned letter, and never required to be furnished
 with, nor in any manner applied for, any further infor-
 mation concerning the Company.

In April 1823, the treasurer received from Mr. Maule, 1823,
April.
 as the solicitor for the Lords Commissioners of H.M.'s Further
account
called for
by Lords of
Treasury.
 Treasury, a letter, which after referring to the letters written
 and account delivered in 1815, proceeded as follows: “ These
 “ papers, with others on the same subject, have lately been
 “ under the consideration of the law officers of the
 “ Crown, and in conformity to their opinion and to Mr.
 “ Sayers' offer, I have to request that the Company will
 “ furnish me, for the information of my Lords, a further
 “ account of their receipts and disbursements, from the
 “ year 1800. I have further to request, in conformity to
 “ the same opinion, that the Company will furnish a par-
 “ ticular account of the whole of their property, whether
 “ applicable as they suppose to the Charter of King Charles,
 “ or to any other object. The law officers have also de-
 “ sired to see the conveyance in 1663, from the trustees,
 “ Hutchinson and Mullins, to the Company ; and I beg
 “ permission to inquire whether there will be any objection
 “ to my being furnished with a copy of it.”

Company's
answer.

The treasurer, upon receipt of this letter, apprised Mr. Maule that it was not thought competent for an officer of the Company to comply with or refuse the request contained in his letter; but that a Court of the Company was expected to be held in about three weeks, after which he would receive an official reply; and in the meantime to avoid the appearance of inattention, the treasurer informed Mr. Maule of what he had reason to believe would be the reply of the Company.

At a Special Court of the Company, held on the 15th May 1823, the treasurer and clerk of the Company were authorized and requested to make out and deliver the accounts requested by Mr. Maule: and it was at the same time resolved, on the ground that the Company were not compellable or authorized by their Charter, or otherwise, to produce any of the title deeds or copies of them in the way proposed, and on the general principle of not producing deeds unnecessarily, especially as they were not informed that the application was not hostile, to decline in the then present state of the business, furnishing the copy asked of the conveyance referred to by Mr. Maule. The clerk of the Company was at the same time directed to address a letter to Mr. Maule, to the effect of these resolutions, and it was at the same time referred to a select committee of the Company to carry on any further correspondence or communication with the solicitor of the Treasury, and to take any further steps which they might deem proper on the part of the Company, in consequence of, or in relation to, the application from the solicitor of the Treasury. Shortly after the Court of the 15th May 1823, the clerk of the Company sent to Mr. Maule a letter to the effect of these resolutions of the Company.

Further
account
rendered.

In pursuance of these resolutions and directions of the Company, an account of all sums of money received, issued, and paid, by or for the Company, from the 31st day of December 1801, to the 31st March 1822, was made out, and on the 10th July 1823, delivered to Mr. Maule.

After the delivery thereof no application was ever made by the Lords Commissioners, or on their behalf to the Company for any further explanation or information.

In pursuance of the power to appoint officers, contained in their Charter, the Company from time to time chose members of the Company to be a committee for auditing the accounts of the Company, and there are (and have for many years been) three such auditors, with power to them or any two of them to audit the accounts of the Company. Accordingly the auditors, or two of them periodically audit the Company's accounts and after carefully examining and comparing the same with the receipts and vouchers contained therein they sign their approbation in the margin or at the foot of such accounts.

New Eng-
land Co.'s
auditors.

These accounts have for the last ten years and more been annually printed and circulated among the members and rendered to the Charity Commissioners.

Printed
accounts.

The ancient province of New England (being the territory which in the Charter is called New England) is understood to have consisted of all that part of America lying in breadth from 40 to 48 degrees of northerly latitude,* and to have comprised those parts of America now called New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Canada West. There have always been in and near to the territory in the Charter called New England and the parts adjacent in America, and particularly there have for many years past been and are now in Canada West, many heathen natives and their children, for whose benefit the trust estates and funds of the Company under the Charter, and the rents and profits, interest, dividends and annual produce thereof, have from time to time been, and are now, applicable in manner directed by the Charter. In consequence of a memorial addressed in 1820 to the Company by the Hon. and Rev. Dr. Stewart, afterwards Lord Bishop of Quebec,

Limits of
Charter.

* These limits appear in the Plymouth Company's Charter in the same (17th) century.

1820.
Application
of Income
in Canada.

and in consequence of numerous reports and communications from time to time received by the Company from their Commissioners in America, and other persons (several of whom were specially appointed for the purpose of making inquiries there) the Company have, ever since the year 1820, applied a considerable part (and for many years, indeed, the principal part) of the yearly net income of their trust estates and funds for promoting and propagating the the Gospel of Christ unto and amongst the heathen natives in Canada West,* and for civilizing, teaching, and instructing the heathen natives and their children, not only in the principles and knowledge of the true religion, and in morality and in the knowledge of the English tongue, and in other liberal arts and sciences, but for the educating and placing them and their children in some trade, mystery, or lawful calling. Up to the year 1834, the whole of the clear rents and profits, interest, dividends, and annual produce of the Company's trust estates and funds were for many years regularly and faithfully applied for the benefit in this manner of several hundred of the heathen natives and their children in Canada West,* and in carrying into execution in New Brunswick the purposes of the Charter according to the plans and recommendations of Major-General Coffin. There have always been in such parts of America as are under allegiance to her Majesty, and particularly in Canada West* many infidels for the advancement of the Christian religion amongst whom the annuity of £90 was by the Decree of the 23rd of April 1792, directed to be, and together with the income arising from the accumulations thereof was for many years before 1834, regularly and faithfully applied. There have always been in H. M.'s plantations and colonies, and particularly in Canada West* and in Jamaica, Demerara, Saint Christopher's and Nevis, many Indians Blacks and Pagans, towards the advancement of the Christian religion amongst whom and in

* Now the Province of Ontario.

whose maintenance, education, civilization and relief, the rents and profits of the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and of the property by the said decree of the 8th of August 1808, directed to be purchased with the accumulations thereof, were by the last mentioned decree directed to be paid and applied.

Accordingly the income of Dr. Williams's trust property was applied from year to year in this manner in Canada and the West Indies.

With reference to the Company's Suffolk property serious questions arose on several occasions.

In 1823, litigation as to the liability of the Company's land, about 100 acres in Mildenhall parish, to pay tithe, was commenced by an alleged parceller, Wing; who filed his bill in Chancery against the Company's tenant to compel the payment of tithe. On the death of Manning, their tenant, the suit was continued against his representatives. The Company conducted the defence, and ultimately, in May 1833, succeeded in obtaining the dismissal of Wing's bill with costs.

1823.
Litigation
as to tithes.
Mildenhall,
Suffolk.

The inclosure in Eriswell parish took place under an award in 1818. Many hundred acres of the Company's land up to that time were mere rabbit warren and sheep walk, and surrounded by similar land in adjoining parishes, and the soil so light that agriculture was impossible, without providing the shelter of extensive plantations and the extinction of rabbits and keeping all the game within bounds.

Questions
as to game.

For many years after 1818, these objects were steadily pursued by the Company, and the land thereby increased in value. For a long time the rector, amongst other persons, had permission from the Company to shoot over their land. But this permission to the rector was withdrawn in October 1830, for two reasons; 1st, because one of the Company's servants, Rutherford (who was employed by them to destroy rabbits, and held their deputation of the manor of Eriswell

1830.
Litigation
between
Compy.'s
servant and
the rector
of Eriswell.

as gamekeeper) had recovered damages in an action of libel and slander brought by him against the rector,* and, 2ndly, because vague and unsubstantiated charges had been made by the rector against the treasurer of the Company.

The Company, on consideration of an offer in 1832, to hire their shooting, declined to alter the plan which they had long adopted as most beneficial to their property and their tenants.

In 1834 the rector became the relator in a Chancery suit as to the Company's affairs, and specially charging them with mismanagement as to the game.

1834.
A.-G. v.
New Eng-
land Co.
Suit as to
game, etc.

On the 3rd of March 1834, an Information was filed in the Court of Chancery by the Attorney-General, at the relation of the Rev. Edward Evans, clerk, the rector of Eriswell, against the Company and their treasurer. This Information stated the Act or ordinance of the Long Parliament, passed in 1649, under which the original funds of the Company were collected, and their present Charter, dated 7th February 1661, and the will of the Rev. Daniel Williams, D.D., dated 26th June 1711, and the suspension of the Company's proceedings in New England consequent on the breaking out of the American war, and the suit in 1808 relating to the property left by Dr. Williams to the Company, and referred to the estates and other property acquired by the Company under their Charter and under Dr. Williams' will and the decree of 1808, and contained a general charge of misapplication of the Company's property and income, and special charges as to the game on their estates, and their not letting the right of sporting over their estates. The Information prayed an account of the property and income of the Company, and of their disposition and application thereof, limiting such account as regarded the estates devised by Dr. Williams to the rents and profits received since the date of the decree of the 8th of August 1808, and that the property and income of the

* Rutherford v. Evans, 6 Bing. 451.

Company might be applied, under the direction of the Court, towards the purposes pointed out by their Charter, regard being had to any specific trusts affecting the same, and also to the decree of 8th August 1808, as far as it affected the estates devised by Dr. Williams, and if necessary for a scheme and for general relief.

The Company, and their then treasurer, put in their Answer on the 9th of August 1834, giving a detailed statement of the history of the Company and of all their property, both that subject to the trusts of their Charter and that subject to the trusts declared by the decree of 8th August 1808 ; and also the rent-charge granted to them in pursuance of the will of the honourable Robert Boyle (the first governor of the Company), and its accumulations ; and showing the application of their funds in America originally (and up to the period of the Company's resolution of 19th of May 1779), by means of Commissioners and a treasurer resident in America, and principally at or near Boston in New England ; and the proceedings of the Company and others in relation to their affairs consequent on the declaration and acknowledgement of the Independence of the United States ; and particularly the transfer, made under the advice of Mr. Serjeant Hill and Lord Eldon, then Mr. Scott, by the Company's resolutions of 25th April 1786, of the exercise of the trusts of their Charter to the province of New Brunswick, at first by means of the Lieutenant-Governor, the Chief Justice, and other inhabitants of that province, as the Company's commissioners and treasurer there ; and in consequence of their ill success and resignation in 1804, the adoption by the Company, in January 1808, of Major-General Collin's plans and recommendations.* The Answer also stated the suit instituted in 1788, by the Attorney-General and by Dr. Porteus, then Bishop

Company's
answer.

* These plans also after full trial were found to fail and the Company's operations in New Brunswick wholly ceased in the year 1836.

of London, against the city of London and this Company; and the decrees of the Court of Chancery in 1792, declaring the trusts of the honourable Robert Boyle's rent-charge and its accumulations; and fully explained the suit of 1808, as to the estates devised to them by Dr. Williams, and the accumulations of the income derived from that source during the suspension of their operations in America. The Answer set out full, detailed and classified accounts of the income and expenditure of the Company, from the 31st of March 1822, referring to their accounts rendered to the Treasury up to that date, and negatived any misapplication of their property or income; stated the offers which had been made to them to let the right of sporting over their estates, and their reasons for refusing such offers; explained the practice pursued as to the game on their estates, and the reason and advantage of such practice, and exposed the conduct of the relator, with reference to the Company and their officers and servants.

Subsequent
proceed-
ings.

The Answer was excepted to, but without success, in order to obtain a classification of the Company's accounts from 1814 to 1822.

Some frivolous and vexatious amendments were then introduced into the Information. But the Attorney-General being attended thereon ordered that the suit should proceed as if no amendment had been made.

1836.
Decree.

By the decree made at the hearing of the cause on 26th July 1836 (and afterwards duly enrolled) the Court declared that according to the true construction of the Company's Charter, the income of their charter property ought to be, and had up to that time been, from time to time faithfully laid out, disposed, employed and applied for promoting and propagating the Gospel of Christ unto and amongst the heathen natives in the part of America now called Upper Canada and elsewhere, in or near the territories by the said Charter described as New England and

parts adjacent in America ; and also for civilizing, teaching, and instructing, the said heathen natives and their children, not only in the principles and knowledge of the true religion and in morality and in the knowledge of the English tongue, and in other liberal arts and sciences, but for the educating and placing of them or their children in some trade, mystery, or lawful calling ; and also declared that the rent charge of £90 per annum, granted in perpetuity to the Company, in pursuance of the directions and by the executors of the Will of the Honourable Robert Boyle, and the income of the accumulations thereof, had been up to that time from time to time duly applied by the Company for the advancement of the Christian religion among infidels in divers parts of America under the dominion of His Majesty, in pursuance of the said Decree of 23rd April 1792 ; and also declared that the income of the property from time to time vested in the Company upon the trusts of the Will of Dr. Williams and for the purposes specified in the said Decree of 8th August 1808, had been up to that time from time to time duly paid and applied by the Company towards the advancement of the Christian religion among Indians, Blacks and Pagans, in several of His Majesty's Plantations and Colonies, and in maintaining, educating and relieving the necessities of the said Indians, Blacks and Pagans, so far as such application in the maintenance, education and civilization and relief of the necessities of the same Indians, Blacks and Pagans, was connected with or subservient to the purpose of advancing the Christian religion. And it was ordered that the relator's Information should be dismissed as to the rest of the relief sought thereby.

-

The 3rd Schedule to the Answer filed 9th August, 1834, showed that the Com had been as follows:—

RECEIPTS.	1823.			1824.			1825.			1826.			1827.		
	£.	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
Rents, Dividends, and															
Casual Profits	2131	11	2	4738	11	0	3570	15	5	3315	11	4	2722	9	8
Exchequer Bills sold...	514	8	4												
	<hr/>														
PAYMENTS.	2645	19	6												
Building, Planting, Re-															
pairs, and General															
Expenses	1405	7	9	1919	14	3	1408	9	6	1173	10	3	265	18	3
	<hr/>														
	1240	11	9	2818	16	9	2162	5	11	2142	1	1	2456	11	5
Exchequer Bills bought	785	0	0	1046	5	0	933	15	0				1019	10	0
	<hr/>														
REMITTANCES.	455	11	9	1772	11	9	1228	10	11				1407	1	5
To New Brunswick,															
Nova Scotia, Hud-															
son's Bay, Canada,															
and West Indies ...	1013	14	6	763	0	8	1249	9	10	1822	9	10	1571	17	0

During the four months from 31st March 1834, the Schedule showed that the and remitted to Canada and the West Indies £530, being a total expenditure of

ny's Receipts and Payments, up to 1st April in each of the twelve previous years,

1828.			1829.			1830.			1831.			1832.			1833.			1834.		
£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
2923	17	0	3767	6	6	4025	6	6	3898	1	10	3044	4	1	3400	12	8	2911	4	11
						1047	2	6							2254	9	6			
						<hr/>									<hr/>					
						5072	9	0							5655	2	2			
515	10	8	1174	16	3	787	7	8	736	9	0	2011	11	2	1728	7	10	1824	15	2
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
2408	6	4	2592	10	3	4285	1	4	3161	12	10	1032	12	11	3926	14	4	1086	9	9
516	7	6	736	2	8															
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
1891	18	10	1856	7	7															
1762	9	0	2712	10	0	3727	16	8	3289	16	0	2331	18	0	2015	12	0	1824	15	2

company had received £1089, and had paid for expenses in England £420. 12s., 050. 12s.

1838.
Mr. Hume's
motion (on
the part of
Sir Henry
Beding-
field) for
return of
the New
England
Company.

In the month of March 1838, Mr. Joseph Hume, M.P. for Kilkenny, presented a petition to the House of Commons from Sir Henry Bedingfield, Bart., stating that certain estates in the County of Suffolk belonging to his ancestors had been confiscated and the proceeds vested in certain trustees for the purpose of promoting the spread of the Gospel in New England; and as the object in view no longer existed and as the rental of the estates was not applied to this purpose, he prayed the House to take the matter into its consideration.

In the following month Mr. Hume moved for a return of the names of the persons forming the Society incorporated on 7th of February 1662, by King Charles the II., by the name of the "Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America;" together with an account of the several lands, whether freehold, copyhold, or leasehold, and distinguishing the same; also the tithes held and enjoyed by such Company, stating the annual value of such lands and in what parish or parishes of England such lands are situate; also an account of all other stock funds or property belonging to the Company, or held in trust for its use or purposes; and a copy of the annual accounts as made up for the year 1837, or year 1836. Mr. Daniel Whittle Harvey, M.P. for Southwark (who had been solicitor for the relator in the suit of 1834-6), supported Mr. Hume's motion.

Opposed by
Govern-
ment.

On that occasion the then governor and treasurer of the Company waited on Sir George Grey, then the Colonial Secretary, and at his request the late Lord Chancellor Cranworth, then Solicitor-General, opposed the motion and said he must give his decided opposition to the motion of the honourable member for Kilkenny. If the House took cognizance of every case which ought to be carried into the courts of law there would be no time left for the House to devote its attention to its legitimate business. He rested his opposition to the motion on the principle that

this was an incorporated charity just like any other and if there were any abuse in it he must say, notwithstanding what had fallen from the honourable member for Southwark, that the ordinary modes for obtaining redress were open to the parties aggrieved. Not only that but it appeared that the accounts had already been the subject of investigation and of a decree in the Court of Chancery. The Chancellor of the Exchequer could have no jurisdiction in the case.

On a division the numbers were 27 for the motion, 56 Motion refused. against it.

In consequence of the investigation of the Company's 1839. accounts which took place on the occasion of the suit in New account books opened. Chancery (*Attorney-General v. New England Company*) suggestions were made for an improved method of keeping the accounts and accordingly new books were opened in the year 1839, and a valuation or estimate of the Company's property was then taken. The Company's property in England then consisted principally of the two rent charges, Company's property. and the farms and cottages in Suffolk, Essex and Kent and money in the funds. The Company also held lands and buildings in Canada under different Colonial grants. The value of these different classes of property was, in 1839, Estimated value. ascertained by taking the cottages at 20 years purchase on their rental, the farms at 28 years purchase on their rental the rent charges at 30 years purchase on their amount and the money in the funds at the then market price thereof and an estimate was made of the value of the Company's manorial rights, timber and tithes, and a very roughly estimated value of the Canadian lands and buildings seems to have been adopted.

As to the principle of apportionment adopted in the Company's accounts between their three trusts it was remembered that the Company's Suffolk estate belonged partly to the Charter fund and partly to Dr. Williams's fund; that the Kent estate belonged wholly to the Charter Apportionment between the three trusts.

fund and the Essex estate wholly to Dr. Williams's fund ; that the accumulations of the income of Dr. Williams's fund during and subsequent to the American War had been invested under Lord Chancellor Eldon's decree made in 1808, in the purchase of the estate formerly Evans's which was much intermixed with the Company's Charter estates in Suffolk ; that their Charter estates in Suffolk and the estate late Evans's were almost all in the parish of Eriswell and together formed nearly the whole of that parish ; that on the inclosure of the open lands in that parish in the year 1818, Mr. Thomas Bainbridge, the Inclosure Commissioner, made distinct allotments to the Company in respect of their ancient or Charter estate and in respect of their then new purchase from Mr. Evans ; that these allotments were also much intermixed with one another ; that Mr. Bainbridge had accordingly at the request of the Company in the year 1819, surveyed the Company's estates both in Eriswell and the adjoining parish of Mildenhall and ascertained the annual value of every part of the Company's estates there, distinguishing the value of their Charter estates and the estate late Evans's and that the annual value thus ascertained of the former was £1717. 5s. 3d., and the annual value of the latter £632. 4s. 9d., being in the proportion of 73 hundredths to 27 hundredths very nearly ; that, according to this valuation, the actual rental of the Suffolk estate in 1839 was apportioned between the Charter trust and Dr. Williams's trust in the proportion of 73 to 27 ; that the whole income of the Kent estate was in 1839 treated as belonging to the Charter trust and the whole income of the Essex estate as belonging to Dr. Williams' trust.

The accumulations of Boyle's annuity prior to the year 1794, were invested in the purchase of £1400 Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities. The income arising from this sum and the annuity itself from 1804 to 1824, were not expended owing to the discontinuance by the Company of their operations in New Brunswick, but were invested

in the purchase of £2900 Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities.

The trusts to which the income of the three funds is applicable being similar, but not identical, the intention in 1839 was that the Company's accounts should be so kept, as after payment of all general charges to distinguish the clear income every year belonging to each of these three funds, in the same manner as if the property of the three funds had belonged to three partners.

I. The English property of the Company in 1839, subject to the trusts of their Charter, consisted of the following particulars:—

1839.
I. Particulars of New England Company's charter property in England.

1. The Suffolk estates, bought in the time of the Commonwealth from the Bedingfields by the Company's predecessors (who were intended and attempted to be incorporated by the Long Parliament in 1649) and the additions made thereto by the Company's purchases in 1766, from Dresser; and in 1774 from John and N. Robinson; and in 1776 from Bailey and Thomas Robinson; and in 1813 from Bramston; and in 1820 from Sparrow.

2. The Suffolk Place estate, at Plumstead in Kent, also purchased by the Company's predecessors, in the time of the Commonwealth.

3. The land-tax on the foregoing estates in Suffolk and Kent redeemed by the Company in 1801.

4. Penoyer's rent charge or annuity of £10, secured on an estate in Norfolk, called Vance's and derived under the will of William Penoyer and payable by Christ's Hospital.

5. £10,867. 7s. 10d. Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities.

II. The property of the Company subject to the trusts of Boyle's annuity or rent charge consisted in 1839, of the following particulars:—

II.
Boyle's trust.

1. The rent charge or annuity of £90, charged on the

manor of Brafferton in Yorkshire and lands there under the Will of the Honourable Robert Boyle, the first governor of the Company, and payable by the society for advancing the Christian faith in the West Indian Islands.

2. The sum of £4300 Bank £3 per cent. Reduced Annuities.

III.
Dr. Wms.
Trust.

III. The property subject to the trusts of Dr. Williams' estates consisted in 1839 of the following particulars:—

1. The Essex estates, the reversion of which was devised by Dr. Williams' Will in 1711, and came into the possession of the Company partly upon the death of Hannah Bradley in 1745, and partly upon the breaking out of the American war, and the consequent incapacity of Harvard, or Cambridge College in New England to derive any further benefit under Dr. Williams' Will.

2. The land tax on the Essex estates redeemed by the Company in 1801 and 1808.

3. The Suffolk estates bought under the decree of 1808 from Thomas Brown Evans.

4. The great tithes of their own and of some other lands in the parish of Beckingham in Essex, bought by the Company in 1810 and

5. A cottage at Beckingham bought by the Company in 1816.

Changes
in Com-
pany's
property.

Between 1839 and 1855 considerable alterations were made in the Company's property by permanent improvements, planting and building and by sundry purchases of cottages and land at Eriswell. These purchases the Company for several years made almost yearly. They sold between 1839 and 1855, for these and other purposes, considerable parts of their £10,867. 7s. 10d. Bank Annuities, leaving £4,517. 7s. 10d. only in their hands on the Charter account; part of the Kent estate had also in 1848, been bought by the South-Eastern Railway Company.

In the year ending 30th June 1842, the N. E. Co.'s general income and expenditure stood thus:—

<i>Received in England:—</i>		£	s.	d.
Net rent of Suffolk estate		1055	19	2
„ „ Suffolk Place, Plumstead, Kent		154	0	8
„ „ Essex estate		605	1	6
Rent charge, Boyle's, Brafferton, Yorkshire		89	5	2
„ Penoyer's, Vances, Norfolk .		9	6	2
Dividends of Government Annuities . . .		455	0	4
		<hr/>		
		2368	13	0

General expenses:—Office rent and attendance, hotel charges, book-keeper's salary, law charges, stationery, etc. . }		251	5	1
		<hr/>		

Net surplus for	{ Charter trust, £1126 14 2	2117 7 11
	{ Dr. Williams's do. 795 12 2	
	{ Boyle's do. 195 1 7	
		<hr/>

Expended in Canada:—

At Grand River Station	1897	12	2
At Rice and Chemong Lakes Station . .	689	2	10
At Bay of Quinté School, etc.	128	18	2
<hr/>			
	2715	13	2

<i>Expended in West Indies.</i>	50	0	0
<hr/>			
	2765	13	2
<hr/>			

This expenditure belonged to the three trusts in the following proportions:—

Charter trust . . .	£1843	15	0	2765 13 2
Dr. Williams's trust	700	0	0	
Boyle's trust . . .	221	18	2	

On a review in 1855 of the New England Company's accounts been changed, it was found that their net income and expenditure

NET INCOME.												
In year ending 30th June.	Charter.			Dr. Williams.			Boyle.			Total.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£.	s.	d.
*1840	2833	7	3	1572	5	5	260	19	4	4666	12	0
1841	1325	3	5	818	3	11	190	18	4	2334	5	8
1842	1126	14	2	795	12	2	195	1	7	2117	7	11
1843	988	4	2	729	6	6	196	12	9	1914	3	5
1844	1345	13	5	929	4	11	207	5	2	2482	3	6
1845	1399	18	5	953	7	7	200	15	5	2554	1	5
1846	1344	19	7	812	2	0	196	5	7	2343	7	2
1847	1134	16	1	762	13	2	170	19	7	2068	8	10
1848	1676	3	5	888	17	11	193	11	7	2758	12	11
1849	1293	16	5	853	8	11	191	16	6	2339	1	10
1850	1248	4	2	794	3	5	188	7	6	2230	15	1
1851	1258	17	2	801	13	3	193	12	0	2254	2	5
1852	1177	15	6	823	0	4	189	1	2	2189	17	0
1853	1280	2	7	668	13	9	188	10	6	2137	6	10
1854	1580	10	6	902	19	5½	198	11	6	2682	1	5½
+1855	1201	18	0	762	3	10¾	186	19	5	2151	1	3¾

* Nearly two years' Rents and Dividends were received in this year.

† Ever since 1855 a statement of the Accounts of the Company has been annually printed for the information of the members of the Company.

for the sixteen years since the mode of keeping the accounts had annually to 30th June in each year had been as follows :—

EXPENDITURE.

Grand River.			Rice and Chemong Lakes.			Bay of Quinté.			Garden River.			West Indies.			Total.		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
2150	0	0	675	0	0	67	10	0				500	0	0	3392	10	0
1889	2	0	805	0	0	22	10	0							2716	12	0
1897	12	2	689	2	10	128	18	2				50	0	0	2765	13	2
1676	14	4	483	0	1	22	10	0				50	0	0	2232	4	5
1975	0	0	577	3	0	45	0	0							2597	3	0
1880	0	0	475	0	0	67	10	0							2422	10	0
1602	10	0	415	0	0	45	0	0							2062	10	0
1620	0	0	405	0	0	45	0	0							2070	0	0
1712	10	0	410	0	0	45	0	0							2167	10	0
1711	12	2	350	0	0	45	0	0							2106	12	2
1680	0	0	475	0	0	90	0	0							2245	0	0
1634	3	4	400	0	0	45	0	0							2079	0	0
1605	0	0	510	19	8	67	10	0							2183	9	8
1630	0	0	425	0	0	45	0	0							2100	0	0
1472	3	4	450	0	0	45	0	0							1967	3	4
1350	0	0	525	0	0	45	0	0	6	6	0				1926	6	0

The New England Company's annually printed

RECEIVED IN ENGLAND.

Net rents and profits (less
outlay in improvements):—

	1856.	1857.	1858.	1859.	1860.	1861.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Suffolk Estate.....	1663 7 11	1899 16 0	1853 16 0	1714 3 11	1805 8 10	1861 15 8
Essex „	321 1 6	449 11 0	455 7 3	671 16 7	489 4 3	611 11 6
Kent „	117 7 8	225 14 11	176 1 5	63 2 6	284 11 7	96 11 4
Rent Charges:—Boyle's ...	*168 7 6	97 6 3	92 1 3	86 12 6	95 12 6	86 8 9
„ „ Penoyer's...	*20 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0	10 0 0
Dividends	297 2 6	297 2 6	239 15 4	215 0 4	208 7 8	135 17 3
Rice and Chemong Lakes } timber	365 0 0					
Kanyeach Church Fund ...						
Sale of Government Annuities		962 4 8	1588 19 9			2400 0 0

EXPENDED IN ENGLAND.

Investments	302 13 8		2033 4 7	104 19 3	23 0 2	2576 17 10
	2649 13 2		2382 16 5	2655 16 7	2870 4 8	2625 6 8
General Expenses	422 14 11	318 7 1	377 1 6	329 8 9	434 5 1	324 13 11
	2226 18 6	3623 8 3	2005 14 11	2326 7 10	2435 19 7	2300 12 9

EXPENDED IN CANADA.

Grand River Settlement	1250 0 0	2550 0 0	1930 0 0	2130 0 0	1780 0 0	2080 0 0
Rice and Chemong Lakes ...	700 16 10	275 0 0	635 0 0	425 0 0	480 0 0	505 0 0
Bay of Quinté	45 0 0	45 0 0	45 0 0	86 1 11	45 0 0	45 0 0
Garden River Station	150 0 0	180 0 0	150 0 0	200 0 0	150 0 0	150 0 0
Colpoy's Bay		50 0 0				
African Freedmen's School } and Mission in New } Brunswick		50 0 0				
Bishop of Rupert's Land ...		100 0 0				
Dr. O'Meara					105 0 0	
Peter Martin						
Kanyeach Church Fund ...						

EXPENDED IN JAMAICA.

2145 16 10	3250 0 0	2760 0 0	2841 1 11	2560 0 0	2780 0 0
------------	----------	----------	-----------	----------	----------

* Two years' Rent Charges received in 1856.

Statements of Accounts shew the following results:—

1862.			1863.			1864.			1865.			1866.			1867.			1868		
£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1745	5	5	2140	17	1	2278	13	1	2584	9	4	2678	18	11	2425	17	5	2244	10	8
583	15	4	735	4	5	706	17	5	655	1	5	648	12	5	602	8	2	732	13	8
728	11	6	265	12	6	123	17	8	208	3	6	310	5	10	204	9	5	345	15	7
86	12	6	87	0	0	99	18	9	90	0	0	90	0	0	90	0	0	90	0	0
10	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	0	10	0	0
136	0	2	136	0	2	136	0	2	136	0	2	136	0	2	136	0	2			
						135	0	0	207	5	9									
3290	4	11	3374	14	2	3490	7	1	3691	0	2	3873	17	4	3468	15	2	3422	19	6
																		309	10	3
																		3113	9	3
335	18	11	370	18	3	624	1	11	357	10	0	636	1	7	574	15	2	554	6	2
2954	6	0	3003	15	11	2866	5	2	3533	10	2	3237	15	9	2894	0	0	2559	3	1
1590	0	0	1897	0	0	1850	0	0	2509	5	10	2035	0	0	2050	0	0	2027	7	6
715	0	0	250	0	0	450	0	0	475	0	0	460	0	0	700	0	0	826	12	6
45	0	0	45	0	0	45	0	0	45	0	0	45	0	0	45	0	0	45	0	0
150	0	0	150	0	0	155	0	0	150	0	0	172	0	0	244	0	0	220	6	0
																		50	0	0
												100	0	0	50	0	0			
10	0	0							300	0	0	252	0	0						
																		20	0	0
2510	0	0	2342	0	0	2500	0	0	3179	5	10	3064	0	0	3089	0	0	3189	0	0

MANAGEMENT AND SALE OF SUFFOLK PROPERTY.

1843-1853 After the passing of the general Tithe-commutation
Mildenhall Act of 1836, the question of tithe-exemption again arose
tithe as to the Company's land in Mildenhall, and a tithe suit
question. was commenced in 1843 by Sir Henry Bunbury, as
lay impropriator in the Court of Chancery. Much litigation
ensued in the Common Law Courts, and after an elaborate
argument on four days, in 1846, in the Court of
Queen's Bench, by John Paget Esq., one of the members
of this Company, in a cause of *Flanders v. Bunbury**
(which was one of many appeals by way of feigned issue
under the Act); the claim of exemption under the
Mildenhall Inclosure Act and award was upheld by a
solemn judgment of the Court of Queen's Bench (8th
of June 1848). Some years afterwards, however, an
action was brought on for trial by Sir Henry Bunbury,
as impropriator against Fuller,† before Erle, J., when a ver-
dict was found against Sir Henry; the learned judge being
of opinion that the Inclosure Act and Award were a bar to
the action. Sir Henry tendered a bill of exceptions to
this ruling, and thereupon obtained, in 1853, a judgment
in his favour. Ultimately, in 1860, the Company com-
promised with the baronet and obtained from him a release
of his rights, if any.

1860.
Com-
promise.

1858. In January 1858, the Charity Commissioners applied to
Charity the Company's agents for information as to the Company's
Com- affairs, and under the advice of counsel the Company have
missioners. ever since rendered annual accounts to the commissioners.

Mr. S. In March 1858, on the motion of Mr. S. Christy, M.P.
Christy's for Newcastle-under-Lyme, the House of Commons voted
motion in an address to the Crown for a "Return of the income and
Parliament.

* 9 Exchequer Reports, 111. u.

† 9 Exchequer Reports, 111.

“ expenditure of the New England Company, together
 “ with copies of the Charter of Incorporation, and of any
 “ subsequent Charters, Leases, Bequests, or other Grants
 “ from which the present income of the Company is de-
 “ rived.”

By the desire of Lord Stanley, then Under Secretary for the Colonies, the Company furnished a general statement of the New England Company's cash for the year ending 31st December 1857, and a balance sheet of the New England Company to the 31st December 1857, showing an estimate of the fixed property or capital of the New England Company, and the amount of debts due to and by the Company, with the proportion of capital and debts which pertain to each of the Company's three trusts, and a statement of the gross yearly rental and income of the Company, and a copy of their Charter, and a copy of the decree of the Court of Chancery in 1836.

A London newspaper, 'The Evening Star,' of April 3rd 1858, contained an article on the subject of the New England Company, referring to Mr. Christy's motion, and to the efforts of Mr. Isbister, in conjunction with Mr. Kingsmill, the chaplain of the Pentonville Model Prison, to obtain from the Company a small grant in aid of the Manitoulin Islands mission, and calling on Lord Stanley to divert the New England Company's funds to the Indians of the Hudson's Bay territories.

In 1863, on the motion of some unavowed informant, the Attorney-General complained to the Company of their mode of managing their Suffolk property, particularly as to the game, and by his direction the right of sporting over each farm was let to the tenant at an additional rent. On these subjects, for a considerable time, frequent communications took place with him or his solicitor.

By making numerous purchases of cottages and small quantities of land, or by taking leases, the Company, by the year 1861, had acquired the whole parish of Eriswell

1863.
 Right of
 sporting at
 Eriswell let
 to tenants.

Sale of
 Eriswell to
 Maharajah
 Duleep
 Singh.

(except, of course, the glebe). They still owned their adjoining 100 acres in the parish of Mildenhall. On the other side of the parish of Eriswell, the adjoining land, to a great extent, had become the property of the Maharajah Duleep Singh. He fancied his sporting somewhat spoiled by the intersection of his land by the Eriswell bounds, and proposed to purchase one of the New England Company's farms. The New England Company declined to sell a part of their estate, and expressed a disinclination to sell at all unless they obtained an accommodation price for the whole.

The Estates Committee, on the 29th of April 1867, passed a resolution recommending to the Court that, with a view to reinvesting in land, the Company should sell their Eriswell and Mildenhall property at a price of not less than £120,000, if the Charity Commissioners should approve of such sale, and of the reinvestment of all or part of the proceeds in the purchase of land.

This resolution was confirmed by the Annual General Court of the Company, on the 24th of June 1867.

The Company, having applied to the Charity Commissioners, a correspondence arose between the clerk of the Company and the secretary of the Commissioners, in the course of which, on the 11th August 1868, the clerk informed the Commissioners of this resolution, and added :—
“ In adopting this conclusion, the members of the Com-
“ pany hoped to carry out the Attorney-General's direc-
“ tions, and to give effect to his opinion that land is the best
“ investment for charities. Considering the exceptionally
“ large price offered, under peculiar circumstances, by the
“ Maharajah, for their Suffolk property, the Company think
“ it their duty, in the interest of the charity, to sell the
“ estate; not with any view of permanently changing the
“ investment of their funds from land to stock, but with a
“ view to reinvestment, either wholly or in part (as eligible
“ opportunities offer) in the purchase of freehold ground
“ rents, and other landed investments, different in charac-

“ter from their land at Eriswell. The peculiar nature of
“the Eriswell estate leads them to desire a change of in-
“vestment. It is an estate which requires much skill and
“attention in its management. It has been a fruitful
“source of dispute, particularly as to the game and rabbits.
“The requisite improvements demand constant supervision ;
“the soil is of the poorest description, consisting of blowing
“sand; the planting necessary for shelter requires to be fre-
“quently renewed. The trees will not grow many years in
“any one spot ; a belt soon dies off, and fresh planting must
“be made on new and carefully selected sites, and the fresh
“plantings require constant attention. These duties it is
“not easy to get trustees gratuitously to undertake. The
“Company consider, therefore, that it will be desirable to
“change the investment at a price substantially above the
“market value, for other property of a nature less difficult
“to manage. It never was their intention to ask the Com-
“missioners to sanction any particular reinvestment by the
“11th of October next. But what they desired was, the
“recognition by the Commissioners of the principle of their
“resolution of last year, that they are parting with their
“Suffolk property, not for the purpose of converting it per-
“manently into funded or other less eligible investments,
“but for the purpose of availing themselves of suitable
“opportunities, as they arise, to invest in the purchase of
“ground rents or farms of a less sporting character, and
“less difficult to manage,—first obtaining, in each case, of
“course, the sanction of the Commissioners, and making it
“an indispensable condition that the income of the charity
“shall be, by the investment, increased materially beyond
“its now present amount.”

In the course of this correspondence, the Commissioners suggested, in letters dated the 20th of July and 20th of August 1868, some slight alteration of the terms of the Company's contract of sale, and on the 2nd day of September 1868, the Company, at a Special Court, **RESOLVED :—**

Resolutions
of Special
General
Court.

1. That the recommendation of the Charity Commissioners, contained in the two letters referred to, be adopted, and that the Company proceed with the sale in accordance with the suggestions contained in those letters.

2. That after the completion of the sale of the Eriswell and Mildenhall property, the Company should make application to the Charity Commissioners for their sanction to re-invest the whole or part of the purchase money in land or freehold ground rents, or Government securities, whenever eligible opportunities should arise for so doing.

3. That subject to the sanction of the Charity Commissioners, the whole of the expenses of the sale of the Suffolk estate should be defrayed by the vendors and purchaser in equal moieties.

The warrant of the Charity Commissioners, 24th Nov. 1868, authorizing the sale of the Eriswell estate, and the investment of the proceeds in consols, until re-invested in the purchase of other real estate, was as follows:—

“CHARITY COMMISSION.”

Warrant of
Charity
Commis-
sioners
sanctioning
sale and re-
investment.

“In the matter of the Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England, and the parts adjacent in America, commonly called the New England Company.

“SALE TO HIS HIGHNESS THE MAHARAJAH DULEEP
“SINGH.

“The Board of Charity Commissioners for England and Wales, being satisfied by the representation of the Governor and Treasurer of the above-mentioned Company, and by a report from Messrs. Clutton and Company, of No. 9, Whitehall Place, in the City of Westminster, land surveyors, that it will be advantageous to this Charity to effect the sale of the property known as the Eriswell Estate, with the appurtenances belonging thereto, described in the schedule hereunder written, upon terms expressed in an agreement dated the 30th day of March

“ 1868, made between James Heywood, the treasurer of
“ the Company, and Walter Charles Venning, the clerk of
“ the same Company, as agents for and on behalf of the
“ same Company, of the one part, and Frederic Ouvry, as
“ agent for and on behalf of his Highness the Maharajah
“ Duleep Singh, of the other part, do, upon the application
“ of the said Company, hereby authorize them within six
“ calendar months from the date of this order to sell the
“ said hereditaments, upon the terms expressed in the said
“ agreement, and to do and execute all proper acts and
“ assurances for carrying the said sale into effect, and to
“ give a conclusive discharge to the purchaser for the said
“ purchase-money.

“ And the said Board do further direct that the said
“ purchase-money, subject to any deductions to be pro-
“ perly made therefrom by the Company, and of which an
“ account shall have been submitted by them to, and ap-
“ proved by, the said Board, shall be paid or remitted by
“ the said Company to the banking account of ‘The
“ Official Trustees of Charitable Funds,’ at the Bank of
“ England, by whom the same shall be forthwith invested
“ in the purchase in their name of Consolidated Three
“ pounds per Cent. Annuities, to be held by them in trust
“ for the said Company until the same shall be converted
“ and re-invested under the order of a competent court,
“ or of the said Board, in the purchase of other real
“ estate, to be held upon the same trusts; and that the
“ dividends to accrue due in respect of the said annuities
“ shall in the meantime be remitted by the said official
“ trustees to the treasurer for the time being of the said
“ Company, or otherwise as the Company from time to
“ time shall direct, in order to be applied by the Company
“ to the purposes of the said Charity, and as part of the
“ yearly income thereof, in lieu of the yearly rents and
“ profits of the hereditaments sold under the authority of
“ this order.”

"THE SCHEDULE ABOVE REFERRED TO."

"Description of Farms, etc.	Situation.						Total.			Names of Tenants.
	Eriswell.			Mildenhail.						
	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	A.	R.	P.	
" Eriswell Hall Farm	1514	1	13				1514	1	13	George and Frank Gayford.
" Chamberlain's Hall " Farm	1355	0	37	42	0	14	1397	1	11	Late Thomas Robertson, now Jabez Place.
" Rake Heath Farm	1246	1	21				1246	1	21	John Pearmain.
" High Lodge Farm	1403	1	11				1403	1	11	John Webb.
" Spark's Farm	277	0	29	27	2	13	304	3	2	Mrs. Jane Horrex's executors.
" Church Farm	226	0	9	16	1	9	242	1	18	Thos. Elliot Fiske.
" Mills Cottages and Farm	{ 6 55	{ 2 0	{ 5 34	{ 15	{ 1	{ 11	{ 6 70	{ 2 2	{ 5 5	{ William Smith. George Tyrrell Barnard.
" The Chequers public house " and land	17	3	25				17	3	25	
" The Bell public house and " land	11	0	39				11	0	39	John Serjeant.
" Beek Farm and Cottages	37	1	6				37	1	6	George Terrington
" House and land in the village, " late Murray's	1	2	32				1	2	32	Unoccupied.
" House and land, late Rutter- " ford's	19	2	10				19	2	10	James Woodruffe.
" Blacksmith's shop and land	0	2	18				0	2	18	S. Gathercole.
" Cottage and land	5	1	19				5	1	19	James Peck.
" Cottage and land	6	1	30				6	1	30	J. Cox (late Mrs. Gathercole).
" Cottage and garden allotments	49	2	34				49	2	34	Sundry tenants.
" High Fen, depastured by cot- " tagers' cows	51	0	12				51	0	12	
" Sundry small quantities of " land attached to school; " carpenter's shop, etc.	2	2	33				2	2	33	
" Plantations on the whole " estate, which are reserved to " the Company in all their " leases, and consist of	276	1	6				276	1	6	In hand.
							6665	2	0	

"The manor or reputed manor of Eriswell with Chamberlaynes and the rights
 " belonging thereto. All other manors and hereditaments in the county of Suffolk,
 " belonging to the Company, whether freehold, copyhold, or held for terms of years."

In January 1869, the Company completed the sale of their Suffolk farms, to the Maharajah Duleep Singh, and received £120,000 for the purchase money. After payment of all expenses, the surplus was invested in the corporate name of "The Official Trustees of Charities" in the purchase of £98,318. 9s. Consols, on account of their charter trusts, and £29,056. 6s. 10d. New 3 per Cent. Annuities, on account of Dr. Williams' trusts.

Towards paying for six labourers' cottages, built by the Company in 1868-9, at Beckingham, in Essex, a sum of £664. 3s. 10d. New 3 per Cents. was, by order of the Charity Commissioners, sold in June, 1869.*

In January 1870, the Company, with the sanction of the Charity Commissioners, bought ground rents in Southwark Street, in the Borough, amounting to £495. 10s. per annum, arising from six warehouses, for £13,480. This sum was raised by sale of £14,488. 9s. 3d. Consols in the months of February and March, 1870, when the purchase was completed. A small amount of interest, and the costs, were paid by the Company out of income. The ground rents are received on leases granted in each case for 80 years from Lady Day 1866. The reversion in fee expectant on these leases is included in the Company's purchase.

* The Cottages cost in 1868 £200, and in 1869 £401. 17s. 4d.

THE COMPANY'S ENGLISH PROPERTY.

Present
property of
N.E.C. in
England.

I. The English property of the Company (in 1870 subject to the trusts of their charter), consists of the following particulars :—

1. The Suffolk Place Estate, at Plumstead, in Kent, with the land tax redeemed; rent £250 a year.

2. Penoyer's rent charge on Vances in Norfolk, £10 a year.

3. Six warehouses on the south side of Southwark Street, Borough, subject to building leases. The ground rents till Lady Day 1946, are £105, £66. 10s., £57, £162, £55 and £50. Total, £495. 10s.

4. £83,829. 19s. 9d. Consols, in the corporate name of "The Official Trustees of Charitable Funds."

5. £233. 12s. 11d. Reduced Annuities, in the Company's own name.

II. The property of the Company subject to the trusts of Boyle's rent charge remains unaltered, and consists in 1870 of the following particulars :—

1. The Brafferton rent charge, £90 a year.

2. £4,300, Reduced Annuities, in the Company's name.

III. The property subject to the trusts of Dr. Williams' estates, consists in 1870 of the following particulars :—

1. The Essex farms and cottages, with the land tax redeemed.

2. The great tithes of their own land, and of some other land at Beckingham, in Essex.

3. £28,392. 3s., New 3 per Cent. Annuities, in the corporate name of the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds.

MEMORANDUM of the INCOME derived from PROPERTY in ENGLAND
upon the 1st JANUARY 1870.

Investments.	Charter Trust.		Dr. Williams' Trust.		Boyle's Rent-charge Trust.		Total.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
Consols	2,949	11 0	..	.. ..	..	.. ..	2,949	11 0
New Three per Cents.	..	.. ..	851	15 2	..	.. ..	851	15 2
Reduced Three per Cents.	7	0 2	..	.. ..	129	0 0	136	0 2
Beckingham Estate, Essex..	..	.. ..	*660	0 0	..	.. ..	660	0 0
Plumstead Estate, Kent	*190	0 0	..	.. ..	..	.. ..	190	0 0
Boyle's Rent-charge, Brafterton, Yorkshire	..	.. ..	..	.. ..	90	0 0	90	0 0
Penoyer's Rent-charge, Vauces, Norfolk	10	0 0	..	.. ..	..	.. ..	10	0 0
	£3,156	11 2	£1,511	15 2	£219	0 0	£4,887	6 4

* Average net receipts for the last six years, without deducting the cost of the new buildings on the Beckingham Estate.

Prepared at the request of the Committee,
ED. M. BROWELL, Auditor.
October 7th 1870.

RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS IN 1869 AND 1870.

RECEIVED IN ENGLAND.	1869.			1870.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
• Net Rents and Profits (less outlay in improvements) :—						
Eriswell Estate, Suffolk . .	1743	3	4			
Beckingham „ Essex . .	629	2	0	584	10	3
Plumstead „ Kent . .	163	3	4	245	4	0
Southwark Ground Rents .				229	3	4
Rent Charges :—Boyle's . . .	90	0	0			
Penoyer's . .	10	0	0	10	0	0
Dividends	2334	10	4	3906	9	7
Sale of Eriswell Estate, less expenses	118,529	4	7			
Sale of Government Annuities .	601	1	10	13,480	0	0
	124,100	5	5	18,455	7	2
EXPENDED IN ENGLAND.						
Investments	118,931	1	11	13,480	0	0
General Expenses	5,169	3	6	4,975	7	2
	714	13	2	989	15	8
	4,454	10	4	3,985	11	6
EXPENDED IN CANADA.						
Grand River Settlement . .	2,665	2	5	3,191	13	0
Commission to Grand River .				400	0	0
Chemong and Rice Lakes . .	874	4	6	668	3	4
Bay of Quinté	75	0	0	45	0	0
Garden River	275	0	0	200	0	0
Pupils, at Hellmuth College .	215	0	0	253	6	8
„ per Bishop of Huron .	50	0	0	50	0	0
„ „ Bishop of Rupert's						
Land	37	10	0	25	0	0
„ at Alexandra College,						
Belleville				25	0	0
Sarnia Mission	20	0	0	20	0	0
Walpole Island				10	0	0
EXPENDED IN BRITISH COLUMBIA				100	0	0
„ „ JAMAICA	70	0	0	80	0	0
„ „ SOUTH AFRICA	20	0	0	20	0	0
	1,301	16	11	5,088	3	0

THE COMPANY'S CANADIAN PROPERTY.

Besides their English property, the Company hold some property in Canada.

Under a Colonial Order in Council, dated 4th of January 1835 (Sir John Colborne, K.C.B., being Governor), a grant, dated 13th of February 1836, and recorded 8th of of July 1836, was made to the New England Company and their successors of:—

Absolute
Grant to
Company.

		acres.
1. The Mohawk Mission School lots	10 } . . .	60
and	50 }	
2. Oneida Mission School lot	. . . . .	96
3. Onondaga „	. . . . .	100
4. Delaware „	. . . . .	100
		<hr/>
		356
and sundry small allotments about	. . . . .	4
		<hr/>

Acres 360

Under an Order in Council, dated 12th of October 1837 (Sir Francis Bond Head being Lieut.-Governor), a grant, dated 1st of August 1843, and recorded eight days later, was made to James Gibson, described as then Governor of the Company, John, Lord Bishop of Toronto, Rev. Abm. Nelles, Rev. Adam Elliot, and William Richardson, in fee of—

Grant to
5 Trustees.

		a.	r.	p.
1. The Tuscarora Mission lot	. . . . .	17	2	0
2. Do. Parsonage lot	. . . . .	36	2	0
3. Do. Churchyard	. . . . .	1	0	30
		<hr/>		

Acres 55 0 30

This grant is made “upon trust for promoting the pious
“ objects of the New England Company among the Six
“ Nations of Indians residing on the Grand River in the
“ district of Gore and Niagara.” The grant empowers the

New England Company to appoint other trustees in the place of those dying, etc. The Bishop, Mr. Gibson, and Mr. Richardson being all now dead, new trustees will shortly be appointed by the New England Company.

Further
Grant to
trustees.

Under an Order in Council dated 8th of November 1844, (Sir Charles Metcalfe, being Governor-General), a grant dated 19th of March 1845, and recorded 2nd of April, 1845, was made to James Gibson (the Governor of the Company), John (Bishop of Toronto), Abraham Nelles, Adam Elliot, and William Richardson, in fee of 220 acres in the township of Brantford, in the county of Wentworth, "in trust
" to hold the same for ever thereafter, to and for the
" use of the resident missionary of the United Church of
" England and Ireland, doing duty among the Indians
" settled upon the Grand River, and to his successors in
" the mission for ever, as a site for his and their residence," with power to the New England Company to appoint new trustees.

Licence to
occupy.

A licence of occupation, dated 7th of April 1859, was granted by Sir Edmund Head to Abraham Nelles, on behalf of the New England Company, of Lot 5, containing 200 acres in the Eagle's Nest Tract, in the township of Brantford, "so long as and on the express condition that
" the New England Company keep up a Manual Labour
" School for the use of the Six Nations Indians and no
" longer."

Purchase.

On 12th of July 1864, Babcock's representatives (in consideration of \$12.25 per acre) conveyed to the Rev. Abraham Nelles, in fee, the eastern part of Lot 2 in Eagle's Nest, 32.95, acres, and he declared himself trustee for the Company.

In 1863 the Rev. A. Nelles advised the Company to purchase a piece of land, about one acre, with a building upon it, and the Company authorized the purchase.

On the 1st of March 1864, Mr. Nelles advised the Company, "We have occupied the building as a school-

“ house and also for divine worship on Sundays, and the
“ difficulties in the way of getting it are, I believe, re-
“ moved, and the parties owning it again desire to sell it;
“ the reasons for our getting the property are even stronger
“ now than formerly, and, if I find no objection, will pro-
“ bably secure it.”

On May 2nd 1864, the Treasurer wrote to Mr. Nelles that the Company were still willing to make this purchase at their limit of price, which was \$800.

On the 25th of August 1864, Mr. Nelles replied, “ I will
“ complete the purchase of the acre of land and building,
“ as requested in your favour of 2nd of May last, whenever
“ the opportunity may present itself. We must wait the
“ movement of the Indians in the matter; in the mean-
“ time we occupy the building.”

All the foregoing lands are on the Grand River. The following lands are at Chemong and Rice Lakes.

On the 19th of April 1834, a grant was issued to the Rev. ^{Grant to} Richard Scott (then the Missionary and Agent of the New ^{Trustees.} England Company at Chemong), Rev. Alexander Bethune, Charles Anderson, Charles Rubridge and the Honourable George Herehmer Markland of a tract of land situate in the township of Otonabee, in the county of Northumberland, in the district of Newcastle, Province of Upper Canada, containing 1120 acres, being the town plot or reservation on the Rice Lake and River Otonabee, in said township of Otonabee, setting out boundaries,— in trust for the benefit of the Indian tribes in the province of Upper Canada, and with a view to their conversion and civilization. Power to existing Trustees or survivors to appoint new Trustees.

Under the administration of Sir Francis B. Head in Canada, letters patent were granted, in August 1836, to the New England Company to hold to them and their successors and assigns for ever, all that tract of land situate in the township of Smith, in the county of Northumber-

land, in the district of Newcastle, containing 1600 acres, “being composed of the Broken Lots Nos. 16, 17, and 18, “and the North Part of Broken Lot No. 19 in the 12th “Concession, the Broken Lots Nos. 17, 18, 19, 20 and “North Parts of Broken Lots Nos. 21, 22 and 23 in the “13th Concession, and Broken Lots Nos. 18, 19 and 20, “Lot No. 21, Broken Lot No. 22, and so much of Broken “Lots Nos. 23 and 24 as lies south of Little Lake, in the “14th Concession of the said Township of Smith. Com- “mencing on Buck Horn Lake in the southern limit of “allowance for road between the 14th and 15th Conces- “sions then North 74 degrees* East 76 chains more or “less to the limit between Lots Nos. 22 and 23, then “South 16 degrees* East 44 chains more or less to Little “Lake, then South-Westerly, Easterly, Northerly and “Easterly round a Point of land, then South-Westerly “into Mud Lake, then South-Westerly following the “North shore of Mud Lake round a point of land into “Buck Horn Lake, then along the Eastern shore of Buck “Horn Lake following the several turnings and windings “of the same, to the place of beginning.”

On the 4th of April 1868, Mr. Edward R. Roberts informed the Treasurer that he had applied at the Registry Office in Peterborough, to investigate the title of the Chemong Estate; he examined the registration of every lot, and found that on the 3rd of April 1837, the New England Company received the patent from the Crown Land Department of the following seventeen lots, viz. :— Lots Nos. 16, 17, 18, 19, and 20, in the 12th concession; Nos. 17, 18, 19, 20 and the north part of 21, in the 13th concession; and Nos. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, and 24 in the 14th concession.

On the 25th of February 1837, 70 acres were conveyed by deed, by Richard Scott, to Honourable Zacheus Burnham and Honourable Thomas Alexander Stewart, as Trustees,

* The meaning of these degrees is not very intelligible.

for the use of the New England Company, consisting of the south-easterly part of lot No. 29, in the first concession of the township of Cramahe, county of Northumberland, district of Newcastle, province of Upper Canada.

On 7th of July 1869, a grant was issued to the New England Company and their successors of 64 acres, in the township of Smith, county of Peterborough, in the province of Ontario, consisting of "the North parts of Lots Nos. 23
"and 24 in the 14th Concession, of the aforesaid Township
"of Smith, which is abutted and bounded as follows:—that
"is to say commencing at the North-West angle of the said
"Lot No. 23 thence North 74 degrees* East following the
"Southern limit of the allowance for Road between the
"15th and 14th Concessions 45 chains more or less to
"the little Sagaconee Lake; thence South-Westerly along
"the Water's edge of the said lake to the limit between
"Lots Nos. 22 and 23 and thence North 16 degrees*
"West 45 chains more or less to the place of beginning."

MODE OF CONDUCTING BUSINESS.

There are two standing Committees of the Company, and by these Committees the work of the Company is for the most part transacted; one of them the Estates Committee, transacting the business connected with the Company's property in England; the other the Special Committee, superintending the correspondence and expenditure in the Colonies. Each Committee consists of the Governor or Treasurer, and such other members of the Company as attend any Committee-meeting, usually some of those who have been directed to be summoned. Each Committee is always open to all the Members of the Company.

The Special Committee sits every month on the first Tuesday at 11.30 A.M., and oftener if urgent business requires. Under a resolution of the Court, 25th July, 1870, three members of this Committee form a *quorum*, the Governor or Treasurer being one. Special
Committee.

* See note, page 68.

Estates Committee. The Estates Committee meets whenever business requires it to be summoned.

The Company at their annual Court places the entire net-income, after deducting the expenses in England, at the disposal of the Special Committee for the purposes of the Company in the Colonies and Dependencies of England.

Annual General Court. The Company have one General Court every year, and Special Courts when summoned by order of the Governor. Much benefit has been found to result to the Company's affairs from the members dining together after the Annual Court, and discussing matters connected with their trusts. Often the Colonial Bishop or some other visitor from Canada is present.

The vacancies among the members have been usually filled up by the Company at the next meeting after the Governor has proposed any new members. Any existing member suggests privately to the Governor any person he can recommend, and the Governor, if on inquiry he is satisfied of the fitness of the person suggested, proposes to a Court the names of those who are to be proposed for election at the ensuing General Court.

GOVERNORS OF THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY.

1662—1691, The Hon. Robert Boyle.

1691—1696, Robert Thompson.

*1696—1719, Sir William Ashurst.

1719—1726, Robert Ashurst.

1726—1728, William Thompson.

1728, July to August, Sir Nathaniel Gould.

1728—1746, Sir Robert Clarke, Bart.

1746—1759, Sir Samuel Clarke, Bart.

* The early dates are taken chiefly from rough Minutes, and this date in particular cannot be accurately ascertained. A selection of some of the earliest and most interesting of the rough minutes will be found in Appendix I. p. 235.

The Minute books now in the Company's possession begin in 1770.

1759—1761, James Lambe.
 1761—1765, Dr. Benjamin Avery.
 1765—1772, Jasper Mauduit.
 1772—1780, William Bowden.
 1780—1787, Richard Jackson.
 1787, May to July, Israel Mauduit.
 1787—1807, Benjamin Way.
 1807—1817, Sir William Pepperell, Bart.
 1817—1832, William Vaughan.
 1832—1838, Edward Busk.
 1838—1843, James Gibson.
 1843—1853, Isaac Solly.
 1853—1868, Edward Thomas Busk.
 1868— James Meyer.

TREASURERS OF THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY.*

1662— Henry Ashurst.
 * * * * *
 —1720, Joseph Thomson.
 1720—1729, John Gunston.
 1729—1748, Joseph Williams.
 1748—1765, Jasper Mauduit.
 1765—1773, Thomas Wright.
 1773—1791, Alexander Champion, sen.
 1791—1809, Alexander Champion, jun.
 1809—1838, James Gibson.
 1838—1844, Jacob Hans Busk.
 1844—1859, John Fuller.
 1859—1867, Joseph Busk.
 1867— James Heywood, F.R.S.

On the resignation of Mr. Fuller in October 1858, a Special Court of the Company passed the following resolution:—

“That this Court requests the Governor to open a

* Between 1662 and 1720 there may not at all times have been a treasurer, so far at least as the minutes show.

“Banking Account with Messrs. Barnett and Co., with
“instructions to honour his drafts on this account. And
“this Court further requests the Governor to receive any
“sums of money which may be due to the Company, and
“to give receipts for the same, and to pay any sums of
“money which may be due from the Company, and to super-
“intend the correspondence of the Company, and to
“authorize their missionaries, Messieurs Nelles, Elliot,
“Gilmour, O’Meara and Anderson, to draw on him in-
“stead of the Treasurer. And this Court requests the
“Treasurer at his convenience to pay his balance in hand
“to Messrs. Barnett and Co., to the credit of the Com-
“pany’s account, and (thus far relieved from respon-
“sibility) continue to hold his office till the appointment
“of his successor. And this Court requests the Auditors
“without delay to audit the Treasurer’s account, to report
“to the Governor the amount of the balance, if any, and
“to whom due. And this Court refers it to the Special
“Committee to consider the future duties of their officers,
“and to report thereon at their early convenience.”

“The Treasurer being present expressed his gratitude
“to the Company for the arrangements made by them for
“his convenience.”

At a Special general Court of the Company held on the
10th of January 1859, Mr. Fuller’s resignation was
accepted, and his successor appointed.

HISTORY

OF THE

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY'S PROCEEDINGS

FOR CARRYING THEIR OBJECTS INTO EFFECT

IN CANADA AND JAMAICA AND ELSEWHERE.

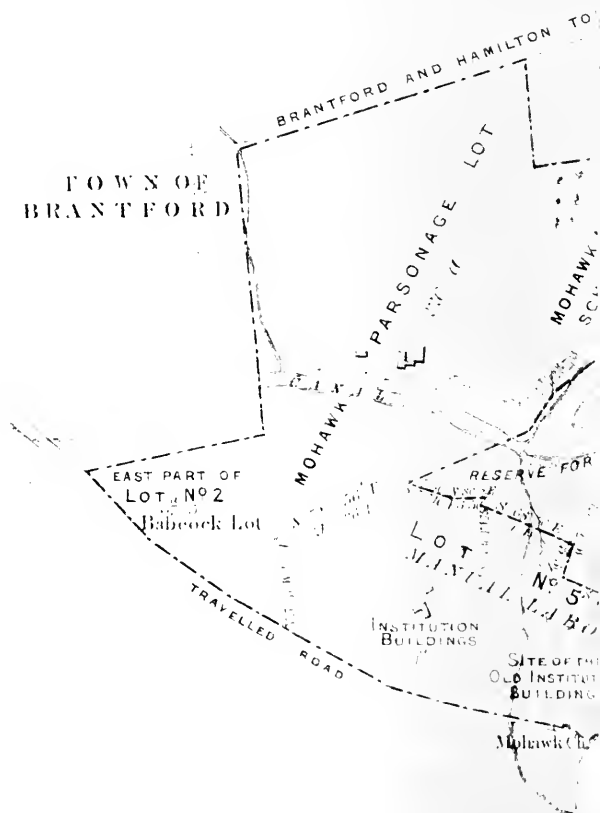
1823-1870.

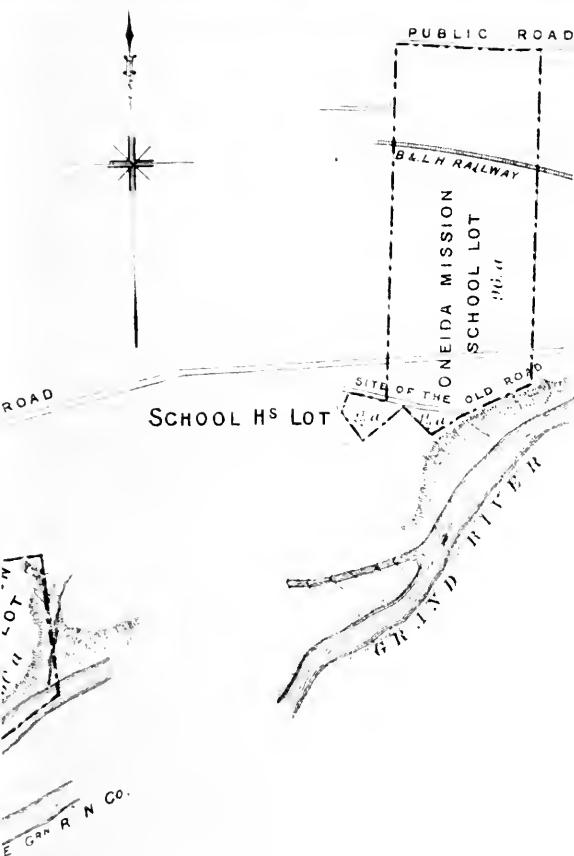
EXTRACT FROM MAP
OF THE
TOWN OF BRANTFORD

Scale 2 1/2 Chains to an Inch

*NB The dotted line shows the
position of the land of the*

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY





SCHEDULE

	<i>a</i>
<i>Mchawk Parsonage Lot</i>	220 - 00
<i>Mchawk Mission Sch^l Lot</i>	50 - 00
<i>East part of Lot N^o 2</i>	37 - 50
<i>Site of Institution Build^gs</i>	10 - 00
<i>Site of Old Instⁿ Build^gs</i>	0 - 68
<i>Oneida Misⁿ Sch^l Lot</i>	96 - 00
<i>Sch^l House Lot</i>	2 - 50
<i>Dwellinghouse Lot</i>	1 - 50
<i>Not Decided Lot N^o 5 Exclusive of the two sch^l Buildings</i>	280 - 32

HISTORY OF THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY'S
PROCEEDINGS FOR CARRYING THEIR OBJECTS INTO
EFFECT IN CANADA AND JAMAICA AND
ELSEWHERE. 1823-1870.

CANADA.

Gross abuses, brought to light in 1822, in working General Coffin's system of apprenticeship, decided the Company to discontinue their Sussex Vale establishment, and they sought diligently for other fields of operation in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Canada. In a few years they transferred their labours to several other stations, and particularly to four spots in Canada.

First, among the Mohawks and other Six Nations Indians settled on the banks of the Grand River, near Lake Erie.

Secondly, on the shores of two smaller lakes, Rice Lake and (Mud or) Chemong Lake.

Thirdly, on the shore of the Bay of Quinté, N.E. of Lake Ontario, and—

Fourthly, on the banks of the Garden River, near Sault Ste. Marie.

STATIONS NEAR THE GRAND RIVER ON THE RESERVE OF
THE SIX NATIONS INDIANS.

The Indians of the Six Nations, the Mohawks, Onondagas, Cayugas, Senecas, and Tuscaroras, in the American War of Independence, proved themselves loyal to the British Crown, and after the Declaration of Independence migrated from the S. side of Lake Ontario to different parts of Canada, and principally to the N. side of Lake Erie.

As a reward to the Indians for their loyalty, and to provide them with hunting grounds, a tract of several hundred thousand acres along the Grand River, from Lake Erie to Brantford, partly on the N.E. and partly on the S.W. side of the river, was in 1782 assigned by the British Government to the Indians of the Six Nations, under the name of an Indian Reserve.

About one mile south-east of Brantford stands the old Mohawk Mission Church, on the north-east bank of the Grand River. Near it stands the New England Company's Institution, built by the Company in 1859. On the other or northern side of the canal (which was cut in 1834 from Brantford to the Mohawk Village for improving the navigation of the River) stand the Mohawk Parsonage, built in 1827 or 8, and the Mechanics' Institute, commenced in 1830 by the Company's then Missionary, as his scheme for teaching the Indians handicraft trades.

Some fifteen miles lower down the river stand the Tuscarora Church and Parsonage, built in or before the year 1835. These buildings are also on the north-east side of the river.

In the year 1823, after preliminary investigation on their behalf by the Rev. John West, and with the concurrence of Mr. Brant (one of the then chiefs of the Six Nations Indians), the New England Company adopted resolutions respecting the placing fit persons, either individually or in mission families, at eligible stations in those parts of America in which the trusts of the Corporation were to be carried on, in order to promote the purposes of those trusts as efficaciously and extensively as might be practicable, at and around such stations by the modes therein intimated, and with an especial view to the Mohawk or Six Nations Settlement, and at other places likely to be found eligible stations.

Accordingly the Company in concurrence with Mr. Brant, and with his assistance as a sort of Lay Agent, be-

fore 1827 commenced operations under the Rev. William Hough, as their first Missionary on the Grand River, and built two schools near Mohawk village, as well as a parsonage for the Church there (the oldest Protestant Church in Canada, and still possessing the Communion plate presented to it by Queen Anne). The Rev. William Hough did not long retain his post, and in 1827 the Company engaged the services of the Rev. Robert Lugger as their Missionary to the Six Nations Indians. He arrived at Brantford in October 1827, and in the next few months visited all the tribes of the Six Nations along the north-east bank of the river down to Lake Erie, and was commissioned by the Bishop of Quebec to superintend the composing and printing of a Mohawk Grammar for Indians and Whites. He found the population of the Six Nations about 1900 in number. Two schools already existed, one for Whites, and another set on foot by the Indian Department of the Colonial Government, besides the two which the Company had built, and others were soon established by the Company.

At a distance of fifteen miles or thereabouts above Lake Erie, Mr. Lugger found a settlement forty years old, of about thirty families of whites, and called Nelles' Settlement. The distances being great, Mr. Lugger strongly recommended the appointment as his assistant among the Tuscaroras of the Rev. Abraham Nelles, who then held an appointment under the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts.

The understanding come to in 1828 between the Bishop and the Company's Missionary was, that he should, in matters purely spiritual, take his Lordship's directions, and in all other matters the directions of the Company. From the first the Company insisted on having the sole management and appropriation of their funds, through their own Commissioners, Officers, and Agents. The Company occasionally assisted in the making of roads, but for the most part declined to subscribe to such local proceed-

ings, their plan and objects being of a more general character.

In 1829 four school-houses, with a lot of 100 acres granted to each, were said to be exclusively the property of the Company, and a deed was shortly to be executed to confirm the same to them for ever, the Indians in general Council having granted it to the Government for the New England Company. In the same year the Indians were also said to have given up their lands to the Colonial Governor to let for them, and were further said to have given a lot a mile square for a village at Brantford, to be sold to white people of respectability. Such sale was the reverse of what the Company wished, and had endeavoured to effect;—the non-alienation of Indian property, so as to prevent their dislocation and the substitution of white people.

Mr. Nelles first entered the service of the Company in July 1831. At this time the Institution comprised, besides a mechanic's shop, two large rooms for teaching girls spinning and weaving, and two for teaching the boys tailoring and carpentering.

The formation of the Welland Canal Dam raised the water in the Grand River, and produced floods among the Delawares for several miles above Lake Erie, so that a great part of that tribe migrated, and in consequence the children attending the Delaware school decreased.

By the year 1833, however, the Six Nations Indians on the Grand River had increased to about 2300; and had seven schools among them. The duties of the Rev. Abraham Nelles were, to perform service and preach every Sunday morning at Tuscarora village to a congregation of about 120; and in the afternoon, seven miles down the river, in a school-house built by the Company, to a congregation of 90 or 100 Onondagas. On Thursdays he had lectures at the Tuscarora village, and on Saturdays a school for adults, to teach them to read the Mohawk language;

he had also prayer-meetings two or three nights every week, and was frequently engaged in visiting the sick and other Indians, examining the schools, making efforts to convert the heathen tribes, and co-operating with Mr. Lugger in every means to advance the general good of the Indians. Much of his time was also necessarily taken up in temporal occupations. His remuneration was now wholly derived from the Company.

Mr. Brant (the chief) for many years acted with the Company's missionaries as a sort of lay agent, reporting to the Company, and drawing for remittances. He died in 1832.

In 1833 the Company increased their annual allowance for the Grand River Station, and, at Mr. Lugger's suggestion, engaged Mr. William Richardson as lay agent; and early in the following year the Company sent full instructions to him and the Missionaries, and opened the Institution for ten boys and four girls from the Six Nations, to be boarded, lodged, and taught (with day scholars), and to be instructed in farming and gardening, as well as handicraft trades.

To prevent whites from purchasing improved lands from individual Indians, thus driving the latter into the back woods, and rendering useless the Company's schools and establishments, arrangements were in 1834 made by Sir J. Colborne, dividing their land into six portions, for the sole occupation of the different nations.

In 1835 at the instance of Mr. Lugger an Act was passed by the Colonial Parliament, interdicting the sale of ardent spirits to Indians directly or indirectly.

The Company built a parsonage at Tuscarora village for Mr. Nelles, increased the children at the Institution, and printed a new edition of the Mohawk Prayer-book.

In the correspondence with their Missionaries, the Company often pressed upon them the Company's desire for fuller and more frequent reports of what was doing, and

for correct estimates of what was proposed to be done. One of their Missionaries suggested the desirability of an impartial agent visiting the Mission, and reporting on the actual state of things.

This suggestion has been several times acted on. In 1837, one of the Company and their clerk, as his secretary, went to Canada, and visited all the scenes of the Company's operations, and reported fully to the Company. Again, in 1860, the Rev. Frederick A. O'Meara, LL.D., visited the several missionary stations and schools under the superintendence of the Company, and other stations where their funds were distributed, and transmitted to the Company a General Report on their state and condition, and also on the condition and prospects of the Indian races in Canada. On a third occasion Mr. Henry John Lister, in 1868, visited and reported on several of the Company's stations.

Among the results of the Commission, in 1837, were the appointments of the Rev. A. Nelles and the Rev. A. Elliot.

Individual Indians (by the Colonial laws as understood in England) have no power to alienate any part of the Indian reserves, but practically they do make very inconsiderate alienations of their improvements to unworthy white settlers, and thus squatters are introduced.

Between the years 1782 and 1838 some small portions of the Indian reserve on the banks of the Grand River were surrendered by the chiefs to the Government for valuable consideration; and great encroachments were made on other parts (in some cases by consent of individual Indians, and in some surreptitiously) by European settlers. Still, in 1838 the Indian lands remaining in the Niagara and Gore Districts were reckoned at 257,000 acres. In the course of the next ten years large numbers of the Indians (under the pressure of squatters and Government influence,—strongly, but in vain resisted by the Indian

chiefs and by the New England Company and their missionaries and agents) removed from the north-east to the south-west side of the river, where a remnant of only 55,000 acres (equal to an allotment of about 100 acres for each Indian family) was to be reserved for them. Sales of their relinquished improvements were to be made by the Government for increasing the Indian funds.

Under several surrenders by the Indian chiefs, and grants* from the Colonial Government, there were, in the year 1837, devoted to the objects of the Company, for civilizing and Christianizing the Six Nations Indians at the Grand River (then 2100 in number), the Mohawk parsonage and glebe 220 acres, and the Tuscarora glebe 50 acres, with a new parsonage, and a small log-house used both for school-room and church, as well as the Mohawk school-lot 60 acres with the buildings used for the schools and Mechanics' Institute, and the Tuscarora schoolmaster's log-house, and three other school-lots of 100 acres each, with a school-house and schoolmaster's residence on each (one for the Oneidas, one for the Onondagas, and the third for the Delawares). But the Onondaga school could not be kept constantly open for want of scholars, and the Delaware school being still further down the river, from the same cause, was constantly shut. These two lots of land therefore were let, and the buildings (when not wanted for teaching) were occupied by tenants who paid no rent, but undertook to clear a few acres of the land every year, and to keep the buildings from decay.

In 1844 the Rev. A. Nelles was in England, and attended several meetings of the Special Committee of the Company, and gave them much information as to the proposed compulsory removal of the Indians from the north-east to the south-west side of the river, and as to their schools, and particularly as to the Institution.

In the year 1844 there were two churches on the north-

* See statement of grants, p. 65.

east side of the river, the Rev. A. Nelles taking the duty of the Mohawk church, and the Rev. A. Elliot at the Tuscarora church, the congregations of Indians being sufficiently numerous at both. Public worship was also performed at some of the school-houses, particularly at the Salt Springs and among the Delawares. The boarding-school at the Mechanics' Institution, in the Mohawk village, numbered between forty and fifty children, boys and girls; and there were many instances of Indian youths who, on leaving the Institution, and being supplied with tools and materials for work, followed their respective trades with considerable success among their own people. There were six day-schools in operation, viz., the Mechanics' Institution (where there was a day-school as well as a boarding-school), the Lower Mohawk, Martin's Settlement, Tuscarora, Delaware, and Salt Springs—schools.

The proposed removal of the Six Nations Indians from the north-east to the south-west side of the Grand River, threw impediments in the way of the Company's proceedings. In the first instance, the Company did all in their power to keep the Indians in quiet possession on the north-east bank, and failing in that, they turned their attention to securing to the Indians on the south-west side of the river as large an extent of country as the Provincial Government could be induced to allot to them.

The Company's lay agent, Mr. Wm. Richardson, died in 1847, and the office was then conferred on Mr. Richard Edward Clark, the then lately appointed Superintendent at the Mohawk Institution and Farm, in addition to his previous office. But illness in a few years obliged him to resign first one and then the other of these offices, and the lay agency has ever since been in abeyance.

About the same time, Mr. Nelles represented to the Company that, owing to his indifferent health, and to the Indians being now much more scattered on the south-west side of the river than before their migration, he was

unable to perform his duties as efficiently as he could wish. The Company authorized the application of £80 a year for the purpose of procuring him a suitable assistant. The number of Communicants once in two months at the Mohawk Church increased; and the regular Sunday and weekday religious services were performed in schools on the south-west side of the river, and also (as the Company supposed) in the churches on the north-east side.

The Institution prospered, but the old day-schools declined, and new day-schools on the south-west side of the river were built and opened in different situations.

The Delawares (long a Pagan nation) became gradually converted to Christianity. Some of the Cayugas were more recently converted. Twenty years ago, most of the Cayugas, a part of the Onondagas, and some other of the Six Nations Indians, still attended to the celebration of their heathen ceremonies.

In 1853 the Company learnt that the Indian removals from the Mohawk village and neighbourhood had put a stop for some years to the services in the church there, except once in two months for administering the Lord's Supper.

In November 1853 the Company decided not to discontinue the day-schools; although an opinion was entertained, both by the Company and by Mr. Nelles, that more good would probably be done by extending the Institution. Suppressing the other schools would have deprived a large number of children of the means of instruction within their reach, although from the fault of themselves or their parents, they did not derive the benefit from them which they might. The Indians residing in the more remote parts of their settlement would probably have objected to closing the schools. Before a greater number of children could be accommodated at the Institution, it would have been necessary to erect more commodious buildings. The buildings then in use were very inconvenient for the number of children then attending.

There were in 1853 about forty adults residing on the Mission who had been brought up at the Institution; the greater number of these were married, and settled on land which they cultivated, and some of the young men followed the trades which they had been taught at the Institution. In many instances they were too apt to yield to the influence of their own people, and, after residing at home for some time, by degrees adopted the careless and improvident habits for which the Indians are proverbial, though they were generally exemplary in their behaviour. Some of the children at the Institution had died since leaving it, and among them some of the best instructed and most promising. Besides these, there had been a good many others partly educated at the Institution, who probably had received more benefit from a few quarters' regular instruction there than most of the scholars derived from a much longer attendance at the day-schools. In several instances, the advantages of the instruction imparted at the Mohawk Institution were not confined to the individuals taught, but others received considerable benefit from them, particularly in the trade of carpenters, and also (to some extent) in the trade of blacksmiths.

It seems that the Church Service was read in the Mohawk language, but the sermon almost always delivered in English, and rendered, sentence by sentence, by an Indian interpreter. Among the Delawares, when the prayers were read by the schoolmaster, his interpreter (the chief of the tribe) addressed them on religious subjects in their own language.

The migration from one side of the river to the other, rendered some of the school-houses useless, and increased the labours of the Missionaries.

The Institution and the schools were for a time in a less satisfactory state. Twelve years ago, or more, the former became more efficient and better appreciated, and a better situation being chosen, a new building was erected

near the Mohawk parsonage, and capable of accommodating a larger number of children as boarders, as well as the master and mistress, and in 1859 the number of children boarded and educated was fixed at sixty.

Additional schools were, at the desire of the Indians, built and opened by the Company; and in June 1859, a Government licence* was received for occupying the farm so long as the Company kept up a manual labour school for the use of the Six Nations Indians.

The Company's two Missionaries, under date of June 14, 1859, reported to the following effect: The Indians of the Six Nations then numbered about 2400, for the most part professing Christianity, although a large majority of Cayugas, numbering about 500, together with a few Onondagas, were still Pagan. The Company furnished the means of religious and secular education, and employed, among them, two clergymen and several catechists, besides seven schoolmasters. There were repeated applications for more schools, and two additional clergymen were much needed. The number of Communicants in connection with the Church of England were about 250, and of children attending the above schools, 263. There was a great difficulty in securing regular attendance at the day-schools; but at the Institution, where the children were boarded and educated, their progress in learning was much more satisfactory. Four of the school-teachers were Indians who had been educated at the Institution; and another, through the liberality of the Company, was pursuing his studies with a view to entering the ministry. In addition to the New England Company's missions, the Wesleyan Methodists supported a missionary and one schoolmaster among these people. In consequence of the Indians having been induced to give up their farms and improvements on the north-east side of the river, and remove to another settlement on the south-west side, a new church was needed, as the old one, which was

* See p. 66.

the first Episcopal church erected in Upper Canada, was at too great a distance to be used by them for public worship. The country adjacent to the Indian Reserve being in the occupation of white settlers, the Six Nations were deprived of the means of subsistence by hunting and fishing, etc.; and, unlike many other tribes, were turning their attention very much to agriculture. They were mostly settled upon separate lots of land, and although labouring under the hardships always attending a new settlement, many of them had made large improvements, and raised considerable grain; and although the characteristic improvidence of the Indian was still very visible among them, yet there was a great improvement in this respect. Many erected comfortable houses and good barns, and took better care of their cattle than formerly. A too easy access to places where ardent spirits were sold, had been a hindrance to the improvement of the Six Nations, and some had been much addicted to drinking; but as a body they were far from being more given to excess than the white population, and of late years evinced great aversion, and frequently were active in opposition, to intemperance in the settlement.

In 1860 Mr. Nelles engaged Mr. Grant as an assistant. He and Mr. Elliot had before had the assistance of two Indians as lay readers, and the Company authorized the payment of a salary for a native catechist and lay reader at the Tuscarora station, according to the recommendation of Mr. Nelles and Mr. Elliot.

Mr. Elliot, in fact, employed two young men, a Mohawk and a Cayuga, and divided the salary between them.

At Mr. Grant's ordination the church was filled to overflowing, chiefly by Indians. The metrical psalms or hymns were still sung in Mohawk, but the responses in the liturgy were made, and the chants sung, in English.

The Indians seem to live far apart from each other in the woods.

Dr. O'Meara, at the request of the Company, visited all the Company's stations and schools, and in July, 1860, reported the result to the Company. At the Institution he found that Mr. Nelles had, with the exception of the farm, discontinued the other branches of industrial instruction. Day-schools being irregularly attended, seemed chiefly useful as feeders to the Institution. Indian-speaking masters Dr. O'Meara recommended as essential, if there were to be any common medium of communication between master and pupils. He deplored the removal of the Indians so far from their missionary and church, and from one another, and the deficiency of maps and pictures in the schools, and the interference of another Christian body with Mr. Elliot's labours. He strongly recommended the Company to have an agent for all their work in the province, and in order to shield the Indians from the tyranny and oppression of the colonists.

The enlargement of the Institution building, so as to accommodate 100 children, was long under consideration.

In 1862 the Rev. Robert James Roberts became a missionary among the Six Nations Indians, having gone out from this country three or four years earlier, for the purpose of labouring in that capacity among our red brethren, and, feeling a deep interest in their spiritual and temporal welfare. He was engaged, on the recommendation of the Bishop of Huron, as Mr. Nelles' assistant, and entered on the discharge of his duties on the 1st of October, 1862.

In 1864, both Mr. Nelles and Mr. Roberts, at the request of Mr. Nelles, bore testimony to the great utility of the Institution, and the desire of young Indian fathers and mothers to place their children where they had themselves been educated.

In 1864 the Company bought a lot of land, containing thirty-two acres,* adjoining the institution.

In 1864 the Rev. R. J. Roberts came to England to

* See p. 66.

solicit subscriptions from different societies and benevolent persons for building a new church and parsonage at Kanyeageh, and succeeded, with great labour, in raising £600 from many wide-spread sources. On this occasion he became personally known to many members of the Company, several of whom still survive, including the present Governor and Treasurer. He attended several meetings of the committee, and gave much useful information as to the Indians, and his views for improving their condition, and on the whole left a very favourable impression on their minds. The Company and their missionaries were among the largest subscribers to this new church, now known as Kanyeageh Church, on the south-west side of the Grand River, at a distance of ten miles south-west from the old Mohawk Church, and seven miles south-east from the Tuscarora Church. The roads between them seem as yet incomplete.

The new church was opened for public worship on Christmas Day, 1865, and consecrated in the following August. The five acres on which it stands were surrendered by the chiefs of the Six Nations,* for the Company as Trustees.

Several of the day-schools were in 1865 closed for a time, on account of the prevalence of small-pox among the Indians; but the disease abated before the end of the year. The Institution having been enlarged, the number of children was increased from year to year.

Three of the most promising boys boarding in the Institution attended the Grammar School at Brantford, in 1867, at an expense of one dollar each per month, to be taught the higher branches of education. One young Indian, John Jacobs, who had acted as a schoolmaster among Indians, became a student in Huron College to prepare for the ministry. The original grant for John Jacobs as a college student in the year 1867 was fifty

* The grant has not yet been received in England

dollars per annum for three years; this grant was afterwards increased at the recommendation of the Bishop to £50 per annum for three years, from 1st July, 1868.

At the day-school the badness of the roads in winter was in 1867, and still remains, one of the causes of irregular attendance.

A new church for the Tuscaroras on the south-west side of the river was contemplated, in 1867, to be built when Mr. Gilkison, the Government Superintendent of Indians, should have completed his survey. This survey it was expected would show each house and cultivated field, and thus enable the best site to be selected for this proposed church.

In 1867 a large portion of every congregation of Indians on the banks of the Grand River did not understand English, but many individual Indians, and particularly the young, were acquainted with the English language. All the discourses of the missionaries in the churches were translated into Indian by the interpreters. On Sundays and other days, when there were stated services, the interpreter attended the English service, and gave the substance of what had been said to the Indians in their native language, sentence by sentence. In making parochial visits, the missionary was accompanied by the interpreter, who was also liable at any other time, as for instance, in the visitation of the sick, to be called upon to assist the Minister, so that his services are frequently in requisition. Probably the services of interpreters are still needed.

Mr. Henry John Lister, a brother of one of the members, visited, in 1868, the Company's missionary stations in Canada, and according to his report thereon, dated February 25th 1869, the Indians on the Tuscarora Reserve were estimated at 2800, all professing Christianity, except 600 Cayugas, and of the whole number about 800 attended church with more or less regularity; and soon afterwards the Rev. A. Nelles reported the number of

Six Nations Indians to be about 2600, of whom two-thirds were women and children, and about 600 still pagans.

Mr. Henry John Lister's report, of the 25th February, 1869, on the New England Company's missions in Canada, so far as related to this Grand River Mission, was as follows:—

“ During my stay in New York last summer I received a letter from my brother, stating that your Treasurer, and the Company generally, would be glad if, during my intended journey in Canada, I would visit your Missionary Stations there. On my accepting the proposal, Mr. Heywood kindly forwarded me letters of introduction to the various ministers, and also the necessary instructions.

“ On the 29th September 1868, I arrived at Brantford, and the following morning the Rev. Canon Nelles called upon me and drove me to the parsonage, three miles from the town, a comfortable little house, well situated in the glebe and school-house lots of 300 acres. On the road Mr. Nelles gave me a good deal of general information about the Indians of that Reserve, which, at the risk of being tedious, perhaps I had better repeat.

“ At the close of the War of Independence, our Government had to provide a settlement for the Indians of the Six Nations, Mohawks, Oneidas, Cayugas, Senecas, Onondagas, and Tuscaroras, as, having fought on our side, they would not have received considerate treatment in their old homes in the state of New York. They were, therefore, given a grant of land (about 90 miles in length), consisting of several miles on each side of the Grand River, from its source to its mouth. This large tract has been reduced at various times till it now consists of no more than 55,000 acres, (the whole parish of Tuscarora), on which are settled about 2800 Indians, all of them nominal Christians except the Cayuga tribe, 600 in number, who refuse to be baptized, sacrifice a dog in winter, &c., and are rather more slovenly farmers than their neighbours. About 800 Indians go to church with more or less regularity. None of the three

missionaries know enough Iroquois to preach in it, but both Mr. Nelles and Mr. Elliot can speak and read it fairly (Mr. Nelles knows of no grammar or dictionary of the tongue). The internal government is peculiar; there is a senate of chiefs who meet pretty often at the Council House, and the President is the Government agent for the time being. All important matters, such as the sale of land belonging to the Indians, must be approved by a majority of the chiefs present, and the agent, who sends their resolution for the Crown approval to the Canadian Indian Department, after which it becomes law. The chiefs are not elected, but the office is hereditary through the mother, not as with most nations through the father. After a short stay at the parsonage, Mr. Nelles, Mr. Bon-slaugh (the School Superintendent), and I went to the Institution (about half-a-mile off).

“We entered first the boy’s school-room, where were about 40 children, all healthy looking, and evidently half of them of mixed blood. The boys read with tolerable mechanical correctness, but most of them did not seem to wish to ask the meanings of words they did not understand. With one or two exceptions they never read after leaving school, but then they are not tempted at the Institution to do so by entertaining story books. About 10 boys did sums in reduction fairly well, but nearly all had to be told the rule first. The present set of boys are rather young; however, 13 left the school last year, with a thorough knowledge of arithmetic, at least up to the rule of three and decimals.

“The dormitories seemed very clean and well ventilated, but there were only 16 beds for 37 boys, so some contained three boys apiece. The girls were at dinner when I went to their side of the house. The meal consisted of a kind of Irish stew of very fine potatoes, meal, scraps of meat and bread. The drink was water; meat is given three times a week.

“I afterwards visited the girls’ school-room, and found

there about 40 children and the teacher, who seemed to manage them well. The girls were certainly more advanced than the boys, 8 of them read quite correctly and did difficult sums in compound division and subtraction. The Institution on the whole is very well managed, but I think might be made much more useful if the day-schools on the Reserve were improved. Omitting exceptional cases, I would make regular attendance at the day-schools and good conduct there a *sine quâ non* before admittance to the Institution, which is much sought for by the Indians. At present most of the children are quite ignorant, many even of English, when they enter the Institution, and therefore Mr. Nelles likes to keep them there for five years, a much longer time than would be necessary if they had been efficiently taught in the day-schools, when perhaps half that time would suffice; and therefore, double the number of children could be educated in the period of five years, without enlarging the present building. Besides, it is to the day-schools that the education of the greater part of the Indians must be entrusted, so their efficiency is very important. The best and cheapest teachers for them would be Indians brought up at the Institution; and perhaps sent afterwards for a year to a good school for teachers, like the Normal School at Toronto.

“Mr. Roberts suggests that every school-house be placed under the charge of your chief missionary, as this is the only plan for keeping them in good order, especially when furnished with maps, tablet lessons, etc., of which there is great need at present.

“I devoted two days to the Reserve, the nearest part of which is seven miles from the Institution. On the first, Mr. Nelles drove me to Isaac Barefoot’s School, No. 3, where I had a good opportunity of seeing the people, as fully 200 of them were collected together at a feast given by an Indian Temperance Society. All were nicely dressed, and their quiet well-bred manners struck me very much.

“The dinner was a really excellent one, consisting of beef, mutton, chickens, cakes and pies,—all cooked by Indians ; after which, Mr. Nelles and Mr. Roberts made speeches which were translated, then different Indians spoke in their own language. Mr. Nelles and Mr. Roberts then drove to the new church of Kanyageh, an extremely beautiful little building, in a good position in the heart of the Reserve. The Rev. Robert James Roberts is the regular minister there, but Mr. Nelles officiates on Communion days. The Six Nations have granted a glebe of 8 acres, on which Mr. Roberts is to build the parsonage, but the patent is not yet made out by Government. The following day Mr. Nelles took me to Mrs. Roberts’ School three miles from the parsonage, but to which Mrs. Roberts walks every day. I was then driven to the extreme north-east part of the Reserve, and from there to Mr. Elliot’s, at Tuscarora ; and so saw the greater part of it, except the south-east corner, where the Delawares and Tuscaroras are located. Not more than one-third of the ground is cultivated, and a great part of that in a very slovenly manner ; still I was told the Indians have much improved. Their chief crops are wheat, Indian corn, oats and hay, formerly they grew nothing but a little Indian corn. Most of the houses are cottages of one or two rooms, built of boards or logs ; and are now usually heated by a stove, not so good a plan as the old-fashioned wide chimneys which allowed plenty of ventilation.

“There is not a single village on the Reserve, each house stands in its own lot of about 50 acres. Indians should be encouraged to dig wells, which they might easily do, as water is found at a very slight depth ; they now drink the nearest water to their huts, quite regardless whether it come from a stagnant pool or not.

“Mr. Elliot showed me the place where he proposed to build his new church (see the map of the Reserve). I cannot help thinking, however, that a more central site

(say near the Council House) would be preferable. The old church is certainly on the wrong side of the river, so a new one is needed; the Six Nations ought to contribute more than they do, both of money and labour, to their churches, and other works for their benefit. The Delawares in the south-east part of the Reserve support their own schoolmaster: they give him I believe \$500 per annum.

“Mr. Gilkison, the Government Superintendent of Indians, told me that he was going to make a survey of the ground, showing each house and cultivated field; he hoped to get it done in the spring. I asked him for a copy for the Company, as you will then be able to see where churches, schools, houses, etc., are most required. Before leaving the subject of the Grand River, I must thank Mr. Nelles and your other missionaries for their personal kindness to me, and for their eagerness to give me every information. As far too as my short stay would permit me to see, they seem to have gained the confidence even of the pagan Indians.

“Mr. Roberts wishing to get all the instruction possible as to new school-books, modes of teaching, etc., I met him by appointment at Toronto, and we went together to the Normal School there, a seemingly capital Institution. A newer class of lesson books is much wanted in your schools, as well as useful and entertaining ones for a lending library. All these can be well and cheaply bought at the Normal School, Toronto.”

After reporting on the other Stations at Chemong and Rice Lakes,* and at Garden River,† Mr. Henry J. Lister's report proceeds thus:—

“I have thus visited all the Stations in which you have an interest, except the Bay of Quinté, and will recapitulate what seemed to me the most needed at each.

* See p. 151.

† See p. 200.

Improvement of day-schools.

Story books.

Better school-books.

Books suitable for a lending library, and coloured pictures for walls, all of which Mr. Nelles or Mr. Robert Roberts can obtain best at the Normal School, Toronto.

Map of Reserve, showing cleared land, etc.

School-houses to be handed over to missionaries.

Indians to be encouraged to dig wells."

It should here be stated that, down to the year 1868, all the accounts relating to the expenses of the Kanyeageh district, including the stipend of the Rev. R. J. Roberts, were forwarded to the Treasurer by the Rev. A. Nelles, by whom, alone or jointly with the Rev. A. Elliot, drafts on the Company were drawn and all payments made.

In 1868, the Treasurer thought it would be advantageous that the accounts of the Kanyeageh district should be forwarded direct to him by the Rev. R. J. Roberts; and accordingly Mr. Roberts, in pursuance of instructions from the Treasurer, rendered separate accounts of his salary and outlay on the Company's account at Midsummer, 1868, and the subsequent half years.

On the 20th June 1868, the Treasurer wrote to the Rev. R. J. Roberts, requesting him to draw a bill on him for certain sums then payable to Mr. Roberts, stating that he would inform the Rev. A. Nelles that Mr. Roberts would in future draw direct on him for his salary and other sums.

On the 22nd September 1868, the Treasurer also wrote to the Rev. A. Nelles that "Kanyeageh should have separate accounts."

The Treasurer finding himself in the dark as to the mission in the interior of the Tuscarora Reserve, southwest of the Grand River, where the Rev. R. J. Roberts was doing duty, wrote to the Rev. R. J. Roberts for such

statistical and other information on the subject of the mission, the schools, and other matters as he was desirous of obtaining.

At the end of December 1868, the Company authorized the expenditure, through the Rev. R. J. Roberts, of £40, in payment of wages to James Winny Hill (a Mohawk Indian) for one year, for clearing and draining swamps and cultivating the land at Kanyeageh; and £27 for wages to two other Indians employed in similar works near the Kanyeageh Church, during the autumn of 1868.

Out of the grant of £40, Mr. Roberts paid \$150, or £30. 16s. 5d., to J. W. Hill, for nine months' work on the Kanyeageh Farm, from April to December, 1869. The frost and snow no doubt prevented his working for the first quarter of the year.

In 1869, the Company entertained the opinion that the Kanyeageh district and church should, on account of distance and other circumstances, be constituted a separate missionary station, and that the Rev. R. J. Roberts should be appointed the resident missionary there, instead of being only assistant missionary under Canon Nelles.

On the 16th January 1869, the Treasurer wrote the Rev. R. J. Roberts that he had written the Rev. A. Nelles on the alteration of the system by which now the money matters of Kanyeageh form a separate department, and that he did not expect Mr. Nelles to draw more on his, Mr. Roberts's, account.

In March, 1869, the Dean of Huron attended a meeting of the special committee, and after conversation with him respecting the education of Indians, the committee granted* £120 per annum for three years for the education of two

* This grant was in effect increased, on the 6th September, 1870, to £65 each for two boys and three girls at these colleges,—colleges which were both founded by the present Dean of Huron, whose name they bear. The two boys first placed there were Henry Beverley Johnson, and Nelles A. Monture. The girls were Helen C. E. Johnson, Susannah Carpenter, and Jemima Maracle. For earlier information as to some of these young Indians, see page 36 of the Report printed in 1869.

Indian boys at Hellmuth College, London, Ontario (one of these boys was Henry B. Johnson, already a pupil there) and £120 per annum for three years for the education of two Indian girls at the Hellmuth Ladies' College (one of these girls was Helen C. E. Johnson, already a pupil there); and the committee placed the nomination of the other boy and girl in the hands of the Rev. A. Nelles.

The committee at the same time granted £60 for the use of the day schools on the Indian Reserve.

The Treasurer, in announcing this grant to the Rev. R. J. Roberts informed him that this sum was placed at his disposal, and recommended him to consult the Indians with a view to improving the schools, and added that it was intended for school-children's clothing, and for the purchase of maps, books, etc., for the day schools on the Indian Reserve, and requested him to suggest improvements or remedies for defects in the schools south of the river. Mr. Roberts accordingly visited them all, and reported thereon in May 1869, with numerous suggestions for their improvement, specifying many defects, and pointing out remedies for consideration. In doing so, he alluded to Mr. Langevin's bill in the Local Legislature, which was passed and received the Governor's assent in the following month.*

On the 27th April 1869, the Special Committee granted £20 to the Indian Agricultural Society, established in 1868 in the Grand River Reserve, to be applied in awarding prizes of useful articles, such as agricultural implements, tools, clothing, and seeds to the Indians, and as an encouragement to industry, according to the mode suggested by Mr. Roberts.

The committee at the same time resolved that the consideration of Mr. H. J. Lister's report should be postponed to the next meeting of the committee, and the Treasurer was requested, in his next letter to Mr. Nelles, to allude to the ignorance of the Indian children, particularly in the En-

* See Appendix II. p. 254.

glish language, on entering the Mohawk Institution, and to express the opinion of the committee, that the best persons to be employed as teachers at the day schools in the Reserve, would be found among those Indians who have been educated, either at the Normal School at Toronto, or some other similar institution.

The committee resolved that the Rev. A. Nelles should be written to, acquainting him that it was the desire of the Company, in consideration of the services rendered by the Rev. R. J. Roberts, to appoint him to be their missionary at Kanyecagh, and to take charge of the church, and to superintend the two schools in connection with that congregation now known as Nos. 2 and 8.

On 5th May 1869, the Treasurer wrote Canon Nelles accordingly, and also with reference to a plan of the proposed parsonage at Kanyecagh, and an estimate which the Committee were obtaining through Mr. Roberts, and the steps they wished the Canon to state for obtaining the Patent of the eight acres on which the parsonage was to be built.

Much correspondence followed, which it is unnecessary here to state in detail. The proposed change in Mr. Roberts' position originated solely with the Company, and was suggested on their part in consideration of the great distance from Canon Nelles' residence to Kanyecagh, his age, and the impossibility of his discharging efficiently the duties of the whole district and of two churches, and in the belief that the alteration was called for in the interest and for the greater ease of Canon Nelles himself, as well as for the furtherance of the objects promoted by the Company.

The following resolution was passed at the Annual General Court, held on June 30th 1869:—

“That this Court approves and adopts the resolution passed by the Special Committee on the 27th of April last, as to the appointment of the Rev. Robert J. Roberts as the Company's Missionary at Kanyecagh, with an addi-

tion of £25 per annum to his salary, and with the express reservation to the Rev. Canon Nelles of his title of first or chief Missionary, and with the request to all the Company's missionaries at the Grand River Settlement to work together with the same harmony and Christian spirit as heretofore. *Note.*—The two schools intended to be designated by the said resolution are those of Mrs. Roberts and Miss Crombie."

This Court decided to increase the school teachers' salaries by capitation fees, and to send out printed forms of school returns. The Treasurer, 3rd July 1869, wrote to Canon Nelles a letter, the first two paragraphs of which were as follows:—

"Your suggestion and Mr. Elliot's, of the 12th June, mentions that you and the Rev. A. Elliot advise the employment of an Indian at the Mohawk Institution, not only to teach English, but also to be an interpreter to the children; this the New England Company willingly accede to, and they are further desirous that the interpreter should be an assistant to you, and that he should receive a salary not exceeding £60 a year."

"The salaries of the teachers on the day schools of the Reserve, the Company wish to be increased by capitation fees reckoned on the number of pupils in each school, and they will be glad of your advice with respect to the amount of capitation fee on each child, and the arrangement of reports about school attendance, so as to ascertain the number of pupils on whom capitation fees would be charged."

On the 24th July 1869, the Treasurer wrote to the Rev. Canon Nelles as follows:—

"There are no vacancies for any more female scholarships under the New England Company than for Misses Johnson, Carpenter, and Monture, so that new candidates cannot have any chance at present.

“Will you kindly inform me how the Indians hold their respective properties in the Grand River Reserve? Are there any agreements, like leases, and is each piece of appropriated ground held for life or for a term of years, or at will?”

“Is there now a white population near the Mohawk Institution, from whom pupils may be expected, if there should be instruction given at the Mohawk Institution to white children as well as Indians? At the Bay of Quinté the New England Company's School comprises both Mohawk children and white children, and the whites pay and thus increase the salaries of the teachers. What do you think of scholars of both races being admitted?”

On the 30th August, the Rev. Canon wrote:—“I am much pleased to hear that the Company has acceded to our suggestion of employing an Indian teacher at the Mohawk Institution; the object we have in view would not be accomplished by employing John Jacobs, as he speaks only the Ojibway language, and is entirely unacquainted with that spoken by the Six Nations. The most eligible person is Isaac Barefoot, a Mohawk Indian, who has taught one of the Company's schools for several years. He is a good scholar and a good teacher, having spent some time in the Normal School at Toronto.

“I beg to inform you that the deed for the five acres of land around the new church has been received, but that for the parsonage lot has not yet been received; it was expected that the two parcels of land would have been contained in one deed, but by some mistake this has not been done. The superintendent here has written to the Department, strongly urging them to send it with as little delay as possible.

“With respect to increasing the salaries of school teachers by capitation fees, I do not see how that can be done with fairness. The teacher who has the smallest number of scholars is required to devote as much time to the work as those who have the greatest number of scholars, and often has more inconvenience and difficulty

“to contend with. The only way in which this plan can
“be carried out, in my opinion, will be to give a minimum
“salary to every teacher, and then make an addition accord-
“ing to the number of scholars, if thought desirable.”

According to the recommendation contained in Canon Nelles' letter of the 30th August, Isaac Barefoot was, in September 1869, appointed teacher in the Mohawk Institution, with a salary of £60 per annum. And the salaries of the following school teachers were raised to \$200, or £10 each, viz.: Miss Crombie, Mrs. Roberts, Mrs. Powless, Mrs. Beaver, and Miss Hyndman.

In the autumn of 1869 the Treasurer consulted Canon Nelles and Mr. Elliot on the subject of schools; and they, in November, 1869, advised against laying out money on the present school buildings, particularly those not belonging to the Company.

The Special Committee, on the 21st December 1869, granted £20 per annum to the Six Nations Agricultural Society, for prizes, and £10 to the Ojibway Indians at New Credit, for a similar purpose.

MOHAWK INSTITUTION.

Mr. Thomas Griffith, teacher at the Mohawk Institution, reported, in 1869, to the New England Company that for the half year ending the 30th of June 1869, there were in that seminary 47 male pupils and 42 female pupils, altogether 89.

In the male department, the ages of the head class were, one pupil, 19, and two pupils, each 15 years old. These three scholars had gone through a course of arithmetic as far as cube root, as well as courses of algebra, book-keeping, etc.

The ages of the second class consisted of one pupil of 20, two of 18, and one of 17 years old; these youths had been learning the fifth book, English history, grammar,

geography, and arithmetic as far as compound proportion and fractions.

There were 13 male pupils in the third class, their respective ages varied from 12 to 18, and their subjects of instruction comprised the fourth book, second lesson, grammar as far as the conjugation of the verb, arithmetic to compound rules and fractions, geography, the Catechism and Testament reading.

Seven pupils were in the fourth class; their ages varied from 12 to 14 years, and they were learning the third book, page 20; arithmetic as far as compound addition, the Church Catechism, etc.

The fifth class included 14 pupils, of ages varying from 10 to 18: their subjects were spelling, reading in the second book, page 24; writing in large hand, learning multiplication table and simple Catechism, and ciphering as far as simple addition.

The sixth class, of six pupils, were reading the first book, page 20, and their ages varied from 9 to 12.

In the Girls' School there were 11 in the first class, of ages varying from 11 to 16. They were reviewing the Fifth Book of Lessons, reading English history, and studying geography and grammar; they learnt arithmetic as far as the compound rules and fractions, and the Explanatory Catechism; they read in the Testament, and learnt needlework, spinning, etc.

The second girls' class comprised six pupils, of ages varying from 11 to 16. They read the Fourth book, page 281; learnt the first principles of grammar, arithmetic as far as the compound rules, and the Explanatory Catechism; they also read in the Testament, and did needlework.

A third class of girls comprised 10 pupils, of ages varying from 10 to 16. They read in the Third book, page 50; learnt arithmetic as far as simple multiplication and division, and the Church Catechism; they also read in the Testament, and were instructed in needlework.

Eight female pupils were in the fourth class, of ages from 11 to 16. They were reading the Second book, page 91; they learnt arithmetic—simple addition, subtraction, and multiplication table; they also learnt Catechism, first steps, and were taught needlework.

The fifth class of girls included seven pupils, of ages varying from 9 to 14. They were reading the First book, page 32, and were taught needlework.

Isaac Barefoot, appointed in July 1869 teacher in the girls' department of the Mohawk Institution, reports for the half year ending the 31st of December 1869, that the upper class of girls (25) were reading the Third book in the new series, studying grammar and history, practising composition, writing, and ciphering in simple interest, weights and measures, simple division and subtraction.

A younger class of girls (8) are described by I. Barefoot as reading the Third book of the old series, page 10, studying Watts's Catechism, writing, and ciphering in simple division and subtraction.

Four girls are mentioned by Isaac Barefoot as reading the Third book, old series, page 10, studying Catechism, writing, and ciphering in simple rules.

One girl as reading the Second book, page 6.

Three girls as reading the First book, old series, page 33. And four girls as reading the First book, old series, page 14.

In the report from Mr. Griffith for the half year ending the 31st of December 1869, the teacher remarks that in January 1867, a class of 17 or 18 boys, of this school, underwent a creditable examination in the presence of Mr. Gilkison, the local Indian Superintendent, and of some other gentlemen, who expressed themselves extremely well pleased with the boys' proficiency.

Alexander Smith, the first name on this class list, is the only one remaining in 1869 of the above-mentioned class, and he was afterwards away for above a year, but returned

in the spring of 1869, and worked hard to prepare himself for the profession of a teacher. He is described by Mr. Griffith as "certainly a talented young man." He is now a teacher in a day school in the reserve. The other boys of the same class are reported by Mr. Griffith as "generally sober, steady, industrious young men, promising fairly to take their places in respectable society."

The Rev. Canon Nelles was on the 30th June 1869, authorized to provide a sufficient number of iron bedsteads to allow every pupil to have a separate bed.

The Special Committee, on the 21st of December 1869, granted £60 to Canon Nelles towards building a new school-house, with two apartments, for boys and girls, near the Mohawk Institution.

The committee also resolved "That it is desirable that "school sections, on a similar plan to that adopted at "white schools in Canada, be authorized according to the "mode suggested by the Rev. R. J. Roberts, with incorporated committees of management and with a common "seal."

DAY SCHOOLS.

Day schools maintained by the New England Company in the Tuscarora Reserve, south of Grand River:—

(1.) Day schools, especially superintended by the Rev. Canon Nelles.

(a.) Alexander Smith's School (No. 3), which was conducted by Isaac Barefoot, January to June 30th 1869, was subsequently under the care of George Hill, and has been placed more recently under Alexander Smith.

Isaac Barefoot reports of this school, for the quarter ending the 30th June 1869, that there was an attendance of thirty-four pupils (comprising boys and girls) for those three months, varying from three days to 44½ days.

George Hill, in his report for the quarter ending 31st of December 1869, mentions Mavor's Spelling-book as one

of the lesson books employed ; and he distinguishes in the upper class six pupils who write on slates, and six who write on paper. Of these twelve scholars, ten learn the catechism and are taught simple rules in arithmetic.

(b.) Elizabeth Hyndman gives the local name for her School (No. 7), of "Strong's School-house." The majority of her pupils write on slates, and she notes the tribes, Mohawks or Cayugas, to which each pupil belongs. The definitions of grammar and definitions of geography form two headings of columns in the lists of subjects taught to the scholars. Spelling, the simple rules of arithmetic, English history, and the catechism are also taught in her school.

(c.) Isaiah Joseph's School (No. 9), further east in the Tuscarora Reserve. The Indians residing on the lower part of the Reserve and near the Ojibways, during the year 1869 put up this school-house, with the assistance of about £30 given them by the Company through Canon Nelles. At one time there had been a school in the neighbourhood, but none for two or three years. The Indians applied for a teacher ; and as there was no school near, and a good many children of an age to attend school, Canon Nelles recommended that a teacher should be given them.

The school was opened at the beginning of the year 1870, and the Company have since paid the schoolmaster's salary, here as elsewhere.

This school is situate in or near the New Credit district, and not far from a Wesleyan Methodist Mission.

(2.) Under the Rev. Adam Elliot's especial care.

The Special Committee on the 21st of December 1869, granted £60 to the Rev. A. Elliot for the purpose of improving generally the schools under his charge.

(d.) Mrs. Powless's School (No. 4) is situate on the south bank of Grand River, nearly opposite to the Rev. A. Elliot's parsonage. The Baptists formerly held meetings

in the house now used as the school, and they have kindly lent it to the Rev. A. Elliot to be used as a school-house. It is built of logs of wood, and has a large stove in it to secure sufficient warmth in winter.

Elizabeth Powless was a Mohawk Indian teacher, the number of children on her list forty-eight.

(e.) Daniel Simon's School (No. 5), was formerly A. Anthony's School.

The Rev. A. Elliot, in a letter to the Treasurer, of June 1869, particularly mentions this school, and thus graphically describes the locality in 1869 :

“There is a little wooden chapel about a mile distant from this school, which was built by the Indians themselves, in which I meet them weekly on Mondays for Divine Service. The Indians resident on this part of the reserve are of the Delaware tribe, and the schoolmaster's name is Albert Anthony. The number of children on his list is 22, but at my last visit only 14 were present. The teacher is a young Indian, and has a happy method of imparting instruction. The number of the tribe settled here, never, I believe, exceeded 100, including the children, and is now rather diminished on account of removals to other parts of the country, but the people are particularly interesting to me, because it pleased God to enable me to induce them to renounce paganism and embrace Christianity. Most of them now understand English, live by farming, and are much improved. These Indians were not considered as included in my mission here, but soon after my arrival I found that they were very degraded and wholly destitute of the means of instruction, and I felt a strong inclination to extend my labours to them. On making an offer to the most intelligent of their chiefs, George Anthony, to visit them, he was very shy, and said that his people were poor, that the distance from my parsonage to their settlements was great, that they could not entertain a man like me, and

“that it would be best to defer my visit till the Indians should be in better circumstances. But I told him that I was not hard to please about accommodation, and that, if necessary, I would willingly sleep under a tree. He seemed surprised and interested, and asked me when I would make my visit, to which I answered, ‘*just now.*’ So I returned with him to his home in the forest, and had a meeting with his tribe on the following day. But I must not omit to acquaint you that he and his family lived in a log-house, and that they treated me with hospitality and kindness, according to their best ability. He was the uncle of Albert Anthony, our present schoolmaster. From that time my visits were regularly continued, and, knowing English, George Anthony, the chief, was my interpreter. Hundreds of times I walked to their settlement through the thick woods, summer and winter, for there were neither roads nor bridges then, and to go on foot was necessary. It was no easy matter sometimes to keep in the right direction through the wild woods. To cross the streams of water was indeed on some occasions dangerous, and I always felt very tired when I returned home, but no serious accident ever occurred; my humble labour was attended with success, and I was thankful. The Indians were soon persuaded to receive a schoolmaster and to embrace Christianity, and I have never ceased to visit them. The distance from this place to their settlement is about nine or ten miles across the reserve, but it is twice as far to go by the bridge at Caledonia, about nine miles down the river from this parsonage.”

(f.) Mrs. Beaver's School (No. 6).

“I have got another school in my Mission, No. 6, on lot No. 1, on the sixth concession of the township of Oneida, at the line between it and the township of Tuscarora. It is kept in a comfortable room, the property of an Indian named John Beaver, the husband of the teacher, Jemima Beaver. She has thirty-two on her

“list of scholars. I visited her school lately, when only
“nine children were present, though it is usually attended
“by a greater number. The teacher, Mrs. Beaver, is of
“the Mohawk tribe. The Indians in this neighbourhood
“are principally pagans, and strongly prejudiced against
“Christianity. Their chiefs are very averse to the edu-
“cation of their children, because they see that it would tend
“to the discontinuance of their heathen customs. But
“none of these schools on the Indian reserve are by any
“means so regularly attended as we desire, the chief reason
“of which is, in my opinion, not to be ascribed to the
“poor Indian children, who are docile, but to the apathy of
“their parents, and their want of a due appreciation of the
“instruction of their children. You will perceive from
“the quarterly reports of the teachers to the Rev. Mr.
“Nelles, which are sent to you half-yearly by him, for the
“information of the New England Company, that in these
“schools the children are taught in the usual elementary
“branches in English.”

Mrs. Beaver, on the 30th December 1869, reports the names of twenty pupils at that time on the school list, with a weekly average attendance of about 32 only. The alphabet, spelling, and easy reading were then the principal subjects of instruction, as well as the Church Catechism and arithmetic. The school is situate in the eastern part of the reserve, where many Indians, including both Cayugas and Oneidas, have never relinquished their ancestral form of faith.

(3). Under the Rev. R. J. Roberts' especial care.*

(g.) Mrs. Roberts' school (No. 2).

The Rev. R. J. Roberts reports of Mrs. Roberts' school, in 1869, that it was held in the Episcopal Methodist Chapel (formerly Thomas's school-house) during the first half of that year, and for 17 days in July, and that the daily average attendance of pupils during the 17 days in

* As to Grant of £60 announced to Mr. Roberts, see ante p. 97.

July was 17, and that it was held near the Council-house during eleven days of the quarter ending September 30th, and that the daily average attendance during that period was 3.4, and that the average weekly attendance of children was double what it was when Thomas Thomas taught the school, eight years ago.

Mrs. Roberts reports on the 30th of September 1869, that "the attendance during the quarter appears smaller than usual, but I would remark that there are four weeks of vacation to be deducted from the quarter, and also two weeks additional, being the interval between the closing of the school in the Episcopal Chapel and its reopening near the Council-house. The attendance for the whole quarter is comprised in the two Reports which I have here made. Many of the children are at this season kept from school to gather berries, or assist in husking corn. Some cannot attend on account of scanty clothing. The weather has been unusually wet and cold."

In the report of Mrs. Roberts of her school near the Council-house, for the quarter ending the 31st of December 1869, there are 65 names on the school-register.

(h) Miss Henrietta Crombie's school (No. 8), at Kan-yeageh, near the church, contained on its register for the quarter ending September 30th, 1869, the names of 52 pupils. The daily average attendance was 17.

The Rev. R. J. Roberts remarks that the unusually wet weather and bad condition of the roads had prevented many children from attending school that quarter. No infants could attend unless they lived close by. The Report for the quarter was made out by James Hill, a young Indian, as Miss Crombie was very ill, and had just heard of the death of a near relation.

For the three months, October, November, and December, 1869, the names of 44 pupils appeared on the Register.

On the 1st of January 1870, the Treasurer wrote as

follows to the Mayor of Brantford, respecting the formation of a school section in the neighbourhood of Kanyeageh, in the Tuscarora Indian reserve, under the New England Company:—

“The Committee on Indian affairs have sanctioned the formation of a school section in the reserve, with Kanyeageh school as a place of meeting for the trustees, and the New England Company will present the school trustees with a corporate seal.

“The limits of the school section are traced in a map of the reserve, and include in the third concession, lots 19 to 30 inclusive, and in the second concession, the northern parts of the same lots, 19—30.

“Mr. Roberts approves of this section, and has shown the proposed section to several intelligent Indians, who also approve of it.

“The New England Company, through its Committee on Indian Affairs, also approve of it; but Mr. Roberts is in want of a little assistance to organize the election of the school trustees.

“The householders, whether male or female, resident in the section are to vote: and I shall be obliged if either you or some other friend to the Indians, will kindly select a person accustomed to organize, and will ask him to call on the Rev. R. J. Roberts, and to take instructions for the selection of a proper secretary, and to ask him (the secretary) to summon the householders in the section to a meeting, for the election of school trustees.

“It is important that the Kanyeageh Indians should adopt the great principle of representation, which has aided so materially in the civilization of the Anglo-Saxons, and at the present time a fair and constitutional representation of local Indian opinion will be very valuable as to Kanyeageh interests.”

On the 26th January 1870, Mr. Roberts informed the Treasurer, that with a view of organizing school

trustees for the Kanyeageh and Council-house School Sections, he had summoned the householders of the respective sections on the 24th and 25th of January, and explained to them the utility of trustees.

The householders of each section appointed a secretary, and trustees were elected in a most harmonious manner by the Indians, according to rules observed in Canadian white school sections.

A chief, Thomas Isaacs, spoke with great satisfaction of what had been accomplished.

The names of the trustees elected for the Kanyeageh school section were as follows :—

1. William Wage, elected for three years.
2. Joseph Henry, elected for two years.
3. Moses Turkey, elected for one year.

The following three trustees were elected for the Council-house school section by the householders resident within that section :—

1. John Hill, elected for three years.
2. Josiah Miller, elected for two years.
3. Isaac Duncan, elected for one year.

The limits of the Council-house school section had been arranged, with reserve roads for its boundaries, on a similar plan with the limits of the Kanyeageh school section. Mr. Roberts approved of the Council-house school section, and had shown the proposed section to several intelligent Indians, who also approved of it.

Common seals were bestowed in each case on the school trustees.

Under some misapprehension, an address, dated January 5th, 1870, was transmitted by the Governor and Treasurer of the Company to the Governor-General of the Dominion for the compulsory enforcement of Mr. Langevin's Act.

The answer of the Hon. J. Howe, Colonial Secretary of State and Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs, dated 3rd of February 1870, was to the effect that the provision

of the Act for the election of Indian chiefs was permissive, and not imperative.

In the interval between the address and answer just mentioned, the General Court of the New England Company on 25th of January 1870, resolved:—

“That the Special Committee be requested to facilitate
“the proceedings under the 11th clause of Mr. Langevin’s
“Act for the construction of roads, bridges, etc., so far as
“is in their power, with a view to the civilization of the
“Indians, abstaining entirely from all questions affecting
“the political relations of the Indians, either amongst
“themselves or with the Canadian Government, and that
“the Treasurer be requested to communicate this resolution
“to the Governor-General of Canada.”

The Treasurer immediately communicated this resolution to the Governor of the Dominion and to Mr. Howe. The official answer of 15th of February 1870, was, that the local superintendent at Brantford (J. T. Gilkison, Esq.) had been desired to submit a project for the better maintenance of the roads, bridges, etc., on Indian Reserves, and for the enforcement of statute labour, under the Act 32 & 33 Vict. c. 6, s. 11 (Mr. Langevin’s Act.)* Mr. Gilkison’s report was furnished to the Company in April 1870.

The following resolutions were passed at a meeting of the Special Committee held on the 24th March 1870.

“That the treasurer be requested to apply to the council
“of chiefs, through Mr. Gilkison, the local superintendent,
“for a grant of land near the Council-house on the Tuscarora Reserve, for a school site. Such grant to be made
“to the Company, in trust for the schools, if practicable.

“That the governor and treasurer be requested to see
“Mr. Blakiston, or any other gentleman whom they may
“think competent to the duty, with the view of his going
“to Canada as the agent of the Company, to inquire gene-

* For a copy of the important Acts of the Colonial Legislature, see Appendix II. p. 254.

“ rally into the state and condition of the Company’s several
“ missions, and any other affairs in the colony in which the
“ Company is interested; the Governor and Treasurer to
“ be empowered to treat with such agent as to his expenses
“ and remuneration, subject to the approval of this com-
“ mittee, and to report their proceedings.”

“ That the school superintended by Mrs. Beaver,* referred
“ to by Canon Nelles in his letter of 5th February 1870,
“ be closed.”

“ That the committee cannot authorize the Rev. R. J.
“ Roberts to take possession of the Parsonage House at
“ Kanyeach until he has obtained the patent for the site,
“ and forwarded it to the Company in London, and that he
“ is authorized to proceed to Ottawa, in order to expedite
“ the issuing of the patent if necessary.”

“ That the Treasurer be requested to write to the Lord
“ Bishop of Huron, requesting that as the matters which
“ were in controversy between the Company’s missionaries
“ have been arranged, the interchange of services between
“ the Rev. A. Elliot and the Rev. R. J. Roberts, at Tusca-
“ rora and Kanyeach, may be discontinued.”

The committee granted £50 a year for three years for the support of George Hill,† and his education for the medical profession, provided his conduct continued good. Annual reports of his progress were to be made to the Company.

The Committee also granted a salary, through Canon Nelles, to Isaiah Joseph, a Tuscarora Indian (who had been educated at the Mohawk Institution), as teacher at the new school-house near the Ojibway Settlement.

When Dr. Oronhyatekha visited Kanyeach in March 1870, to deliver lectures on physiology, a crowded tea-party of the friends of temperance was held in the Kanyeach school-room, at which a vote of grateful thanks to the New

* School No. 6. For the Canon’s letter, see p. 124.

† Brother-in-law of Dr. Oronhyatekha. He too intends to prepare himself for the medical profession.

England Company was unanimously carried, for the interest the Company had manifested in the welfare of the Indians in sending to them Dr. Oronhyatekha to teach them how to live, by lectures on physiology. The proceeds of this tea meeting were \$30 (£6), which were to be appropriated towards building an ante-room to the Kanyeageh School-room.

Mr. Roberts writes, on the 8th April 1870, that the school trustees are very useful in assisting to look after matters connected with the school. He mentions that in cold weather a supply of firewood is always kept at each school. At Kanyeageh, an old man is employed to light a fire in the school-house half an hour before the school commences, so that the rooms may be warm and comfortable when the children arrive. The members of the Good Templar Lodge Temperance Society subscribed a small sum towards remunerating the attendant, and Mr. Roberts gave him in addition two dollars (8s. 4d.), which he trusts may be charged to the New England Company.

On the 29th of April 1870, the committee passed the following resolutions:—

“That this committee think it highly desirable that a
“thorough investigation of the New England Company’s
“Missions in the neighbourhood of the Grand River should
“be made by a commission specially appointed for that
“purpose, and that one at least of the commissioners
“should, as soon as possible, report personally to this
“committee.”

“That accordingly the Treasurer be requested, through
“Sir James Carter, or otherwise, to place himself in corre-
“spondence with Mr. A. E. Botsford, of Ottawa, in order
“to ascertain whether he would be willing to visit the
“missions in the neighbourhood of the Grand River
“either alone or accompanied by a commissioner or com-
“missioners from England, for the purpose of conducting
“the investigation, and whether there is any prospect of his

“visiting England within a short period of the conclusion
“of the investigation, so as to be able to report personally
“to this committee.”

“That special instructions be prepared for the informa-
“tion and guidance of the commissioners.”

“That the committee approve of the instructions con-
“tained in the letter of the Treasurer to Rev. A. Nelles,
“of 19th of March last, but recommend that Canon Nelles’
“attention be called to the fact that those instructions
“refer only to drawing for usual expenses of the Mohawk
“Institution, and the Rev. A. Elliot’s expenses at Tusca-
“rora, and that no other sums should be drawn on the
“Treasurer without previous sanction from England.”

The committee, on the 17th June 1870, granted £25 per annum, for two years, to Dr. Oronhyatekha’s sister-in-law, a daughter of John W. Hill,* to assist in her education at the ladies’ seminary† connected with Albert College, in Belville, with a view to her becoming qualified for a school teacher in the Company’s schools in Canada.

On the recommendation of the committee, and by order of the Court, the seal was, on the 18th June 1870, affixed to the commission,‡ appointing the Honourable Amos Edwin Botsford the Company’s commissioner.

The Court appointed a committee of the Governor, Treasurer, and four other members, to prepare and settle private instructions to the Honourable A. E. Botsford, for his guidance in acting under the commission issued to him, and also private instructions to Mr. J. R. Blakiston, and to forward such instructions to those gentlemen respectively when prepared.

* Mentioned in the printed Report of the Company, 1849 to 1858, page 67, as one of the most influential Mohawks at the Bay of Quinté.

† This seminary, known as Alexandra College, Belville, is intended to secure to young ladies of all denominations the advantages of a thorough and systematic training in the useful and ornamental branches of education.

‡ See Appendix VI., p. 307.

These instructions were accordingly prepared, settled, and forwarded to Mr. Botsford on the 16th July 1870.

On the 25th July, the Court sanctioned the payment of £48 for the service of the church at Kanyeageh for three months, by the Rev. James Hutchinson, temporarily nominated by the Bishop of Huron, at the request of the Governor and Treasurer, for that purpose, but declined to provide any further funds for such temporary supply.

The Committee also granted £20 to the Rev. R. J. Roberts towards the erection of the new school-house in the Council-house section.

The committee, on the 2nd August 1870, directed that instructions should be sent to the Honourable A. E. Botsford, unless he should think it objectionable so to do, to give notice, on behalf of the Company, to the Mohawk interpreter and catechist, and to the Tuscarora interpreter and catechist, terminating their engagements with the New England Company at such periods as he might think reasonable, so that it might be open for the Company, after that period, to make such arrangements for the future as might seem to them best.

The Committee also authorized the Rev. R. J. Roberts to expend £5 in drainage works near the Kanyeageh school.

On the 6th September, the Committee resolved that the missionaries be requested to send receipts for the sums expended, signed by the recipients, as vouchers for such expenditure.

The Dean of Huron having requested payment in advance of £325, the charge for the whole year for the five Indian pupils at Hellmuth College, the Treasurer was instructed to remit £25 to clear the balance remaining due in July last, and £108. 6s. 8d., being one term in advance for the coming session for the five pupils.

The Committee on the 4th October 1870 directed that Canon Nelles be informed that, pending the inquiries before the Commissioner, no increase or alteration would be made

in the number of pupils supported by the New England Company at Hellmuth College.

The Company having received reports and prospectuses of the Hellmuth Colleges, at London, Ontario, and of the Alexandra and Albert Colleges at Belleville, at each of which institutions the Company is supporting children,—the committee resolved that inquiry should be made of the Honourable A. E. Botsford as to which of these colleges, in his opinion, was the best adapted for Indian children. And that copies of letters from the Rev. R. J. Roberts should be sent to the Honourable Mr. Botsford, his attention requested to the matters therein mentioned, and that he should be authorized to order the drainage of the Parsonage House at Kanyeageh, and any other moderate expenditure he might consider necessary.

In November 1870, the committee granted £5 to the Rev. R. J. Roberts to provide materials to enable Miss Crombie to instruct the school girls in needlework, as Mr. Roberts had suggested.

On the 6th December 1870, the report* of the Honourable Amos Edwin Botsford, the Company's Commissioner, on their missionary stations on the Grand River, and many letters and other documents from various sources, were laid before the committee, and the Honourable A. E. Botsford being present, was requested to communicate confidentially to the committee and Company the further information which he had received confidentially in Canada, as the Company's Commissioner, on matters which had led to differences between the Company's missionaries and others.

The Honourable A. E. Botsford then stated his course of proceeding in receiving information on the matters referred to, and the conclusions to which he had come, and read to the committee the notes he had taken of the statements made to him by various parties.

After protracted conversation, the committee resolved:—

* See Appendix VII., p. 313.

I. That the New England Company's Grand River missions shall in future consist of three separate and independent stations; that is to say,—

1st. The Mohawk Station, comprising the Mohawk church, the Mohawk Institution, and the Manual Labour School, under the Rev. Canon Nelles.

2nd. The Tuscarora Station, including the Tuscarora church and district, under the Rev. Adam Elliot, and comprising Mrs. Powless's, Isaiah Joseph's, Mrs. Beaver's, and Daniel Simons' schools.

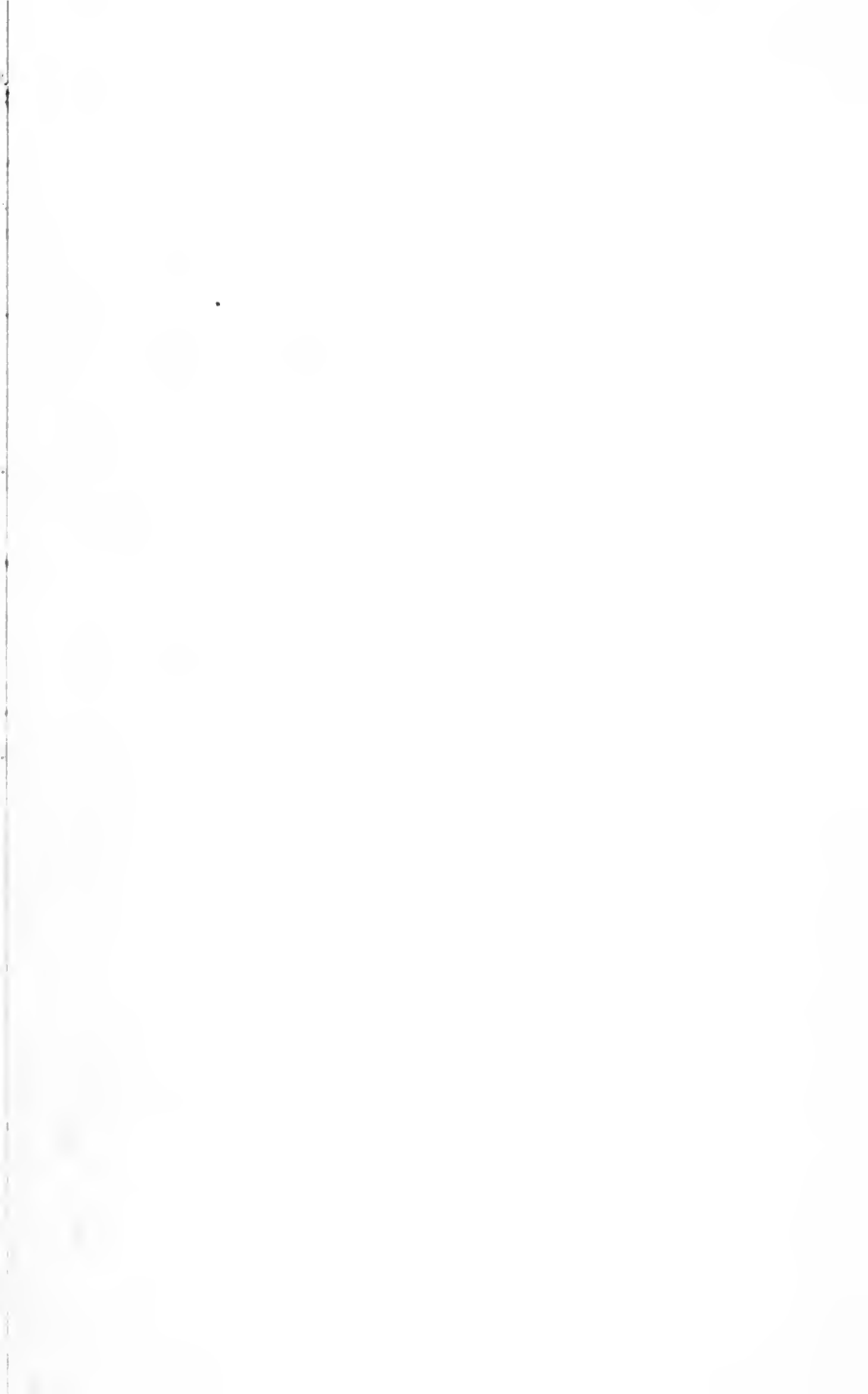
3rd. The Kanyeageh Station, including Kanyeageh church and district, and comprising the two school sections of the Council-house school, and the Kanyeageh school, and the schools now under the care of Miss Hyndman and Alexander Smith.

II. That it is the opinion of this committee that it is desirable that each of the Company's three missionaries at the Grand River should confine his labours to the station allotted to him by the last resolution.

III. Having heard and considered the report and oral statement of the Honourable A. E. Botsford, it was resolved, that it does not appear to the committee that there are any circumstances calling upon them to take action with regard to the questions in difference which have arisen between the Rev. Robert James Roberts and other persons.

IV. It having been intimated by letters to the Treasurer that it is desired by the Rev. James Chance, on account of greater facility for the education of his children, to remove from Garden River, further south, and that the Rev. Robert J. Roberts, on account of the health of his family, is desirous of effecting an exchange with the Rev. James Chance; and the committee being of opinion that such exchange would conduce to the usefulness of the missions, are willing to sanction it, and to pay the expenses of the exchange.

V. That the above resolutions be communicated to the

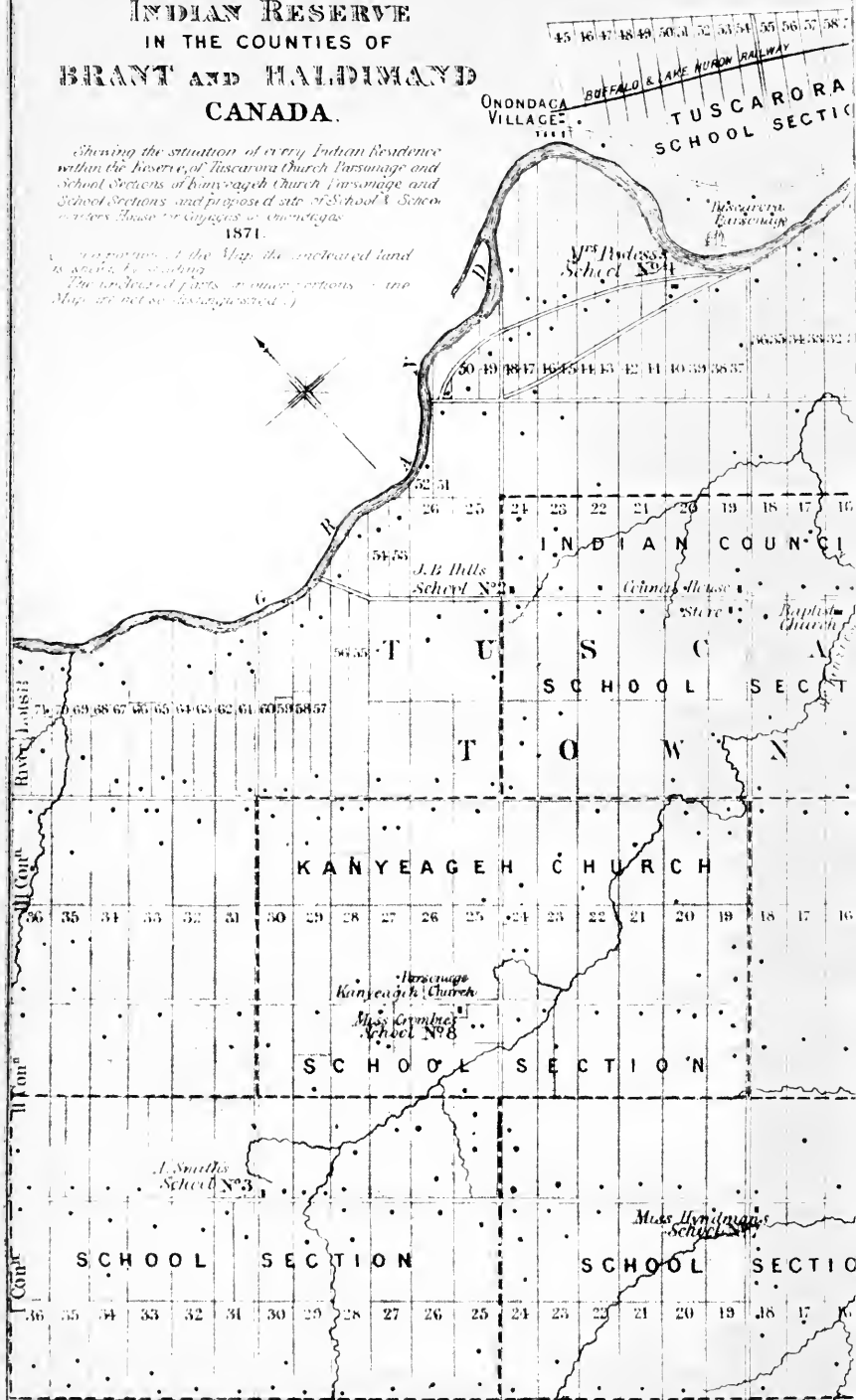


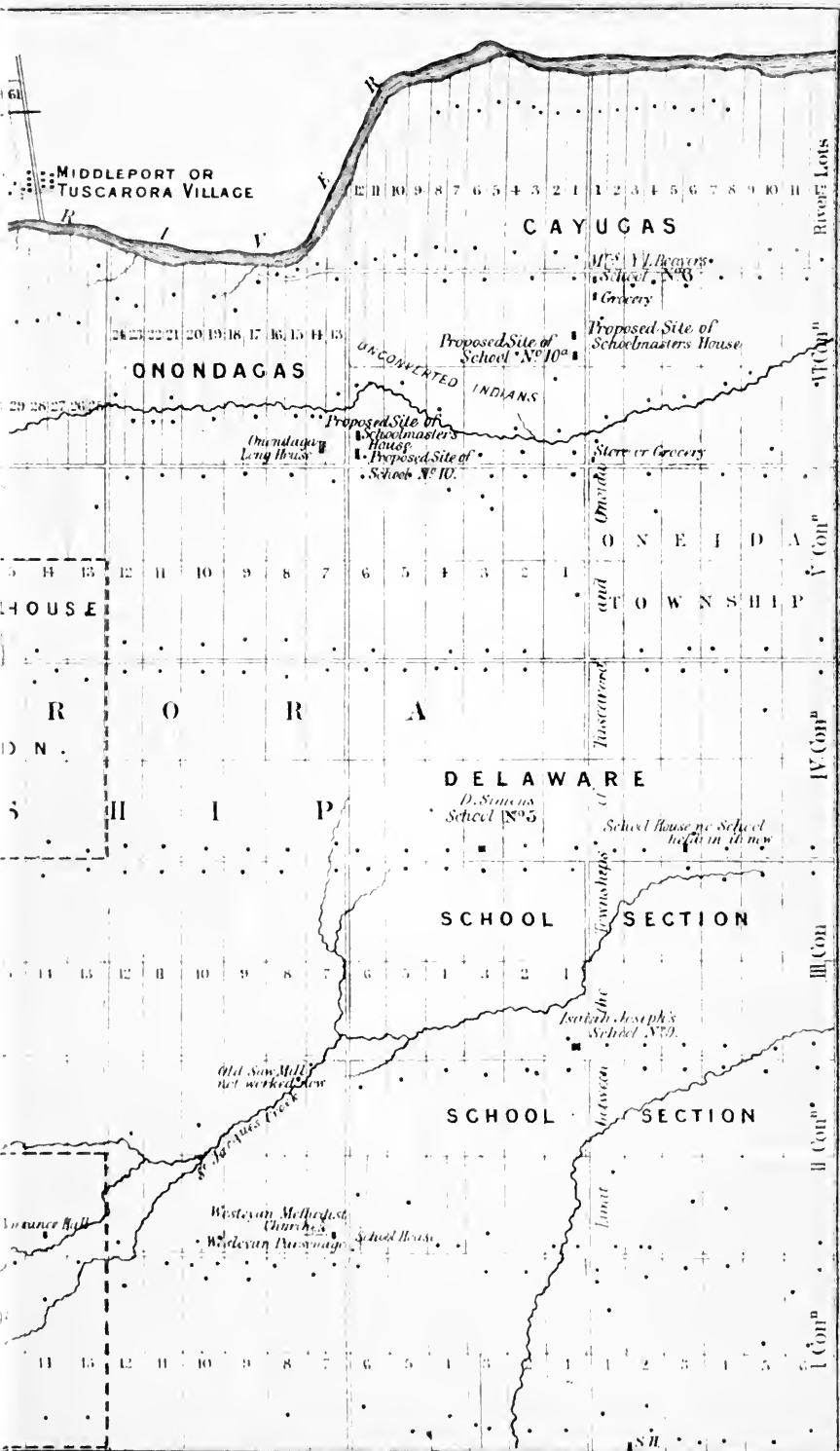
MAP OF THE INDIAN RESERVE IN THE COUNTIES OF BRANT AND HALDIMAND CANADA.

Showing the situation of every Indian Residence within the Reserve of Tuscarora Church Parsonage and School Sections of Kanyeageh Church Parsonage and School Sections and proposed site of School & School Teachers House for Kanyeageh & Onondaga.

1871.

*In a portion of the Map the unenclosed land is shown by shading.
The unenclosed parts in other portions of the Map are not so distinguished.*







several parties concerned in them, by the clerk; and that in writing to them, he do state that the Company desire that the arrangements above determined upon may be carried into effect by the 1st day of May next, if possible.

On the 13th December 1870, the Honourable A. E. Botsford was requested by the committee to obtain and furnish the Company with information as to the practice of appointing missionaries to their different stations, either by the bishop of the diocese, or the synod. Also as to the power of the New England Company to appoint missionaries, or to recommend them for appointment to the bishop. And also how far the rules of the synod in force amongst the white people apply to the case of Indian missionaries.

On the same day the Court confirmed the resolutions passed by the committee on the 2nd August, the 6th September, the 4th October, the 1st November, and the 6th and 13th December 1870.

The Court recommended the Special Committee to grant the sum of £50 towards the repair and restoration of the old Mohawk church, and rendering it fit for the attendance of the pupils at the Mohawk Institution, and the other Indians of the Reserve. The Court also referred the report of the Honourable A. E. Botsford to the Special Committee, with instructions to arrange the details necessary to carry into effect the resolutions passed by the committee on the 6th instant, and to deal with the other parts of the report as they might see fit.

The Court also recommended to the Special Committee that directions should be given by them to the missionaries, that in future, they obtain the sanction of the Treasurer before drawing bills upon him, and that with a view to this practice they should always send the Treasurer statements of their accounts with the Company at least two months before the date at which they might desire to draw upon him.

Two of the members of the Company brought before

the Court the draft of a report upon the past history and progress of the Company. Resolutions were passed thanking them for the great trouble they had taken in the preparation of the report, and requesting them to complete it with a view to its being printed and circulated among the members of the Company, under the directions of the Special Committee.

On the subject of the Indian students at Huron College, it was stated that one of them, John Jacobs, educated at the expense of the Company for a missionary amongst the Six Nation Indians, received from the Bishop of Huron preferment elsewhere, and without any intimation to the Company. The Court, on learning these facts, ordered the clerk to write to the Lord Bishop of Huron, intimating to his lordship that, in future, the Company, desired to have a voice in the appointment, or recommendation for appointment, of the students educated at their expense.

The Court also directed the clerk to communicate to his lordship the resolutions relating to the Company's missionary stations and schools on the Grand River, passed by the Special Committee on the 6th, and confirmed by the Court on the 13th of December 1870.

The clerk therefore forwarded a copy of the resolutions, and wrote to his lordship as follows:—

“At a meeting of the Special Committee of the New England Company, on the 14th May 1867, \$50 a year, for three years, were granted to John Jacobs to complete, his education for the Christian ministry in Huron College. Subsequently, on the 30th January 1868, your lordship kindly attended a meeting of the Special Committee of the New England Company, and the following resolution was passed:—‘Upon the recommendation of the ‘Lord Bishop of Huron, it was resolved: That the sum of ‘£50 per annum, for three years be placed at the disposal ‘of the Bishop of Huron for the maintenance of one or ‘more Indian students at Huron College, the grant to

‘commence from the 1st July 1868.’ On the 31st December 1869, the Rev. Canon Nelles wrote to mention that, on the 1st October 1869, a change of teachers had taken place in the Delaware school, Tuscarora Reserve, and that Albert Anthony, a Delaware Indian, and the teacher, under the New England Company, among the Delawares, had received from the Bishop of Huron the scholarship granted by the New England Company for the benefit of an Indian student in that college, and that A. Anthony had entered Huron College with a view to ordination. Under the resolution of the committee of the New England Company, already quoted, the three years of the Indian scholarship at Huron College will terminate in July 1871, and the Company will be obliged if your lordship will have the goodness to request one of the authorities of the college to write to the Company, as to the proficiency of Albert Anthony, in the subjects of study to which he has devoted himself, and how long a time will be requisite, after the 1st July 1871, for A. Anthony to complete the usual course of instruction in the college. When the proper period arrives for A. Anthony to be ordained, and to commence a more extended career of usefulness, the New England Company will deem it a favour if you will communicate to them the opportunity, which may possibly be open to the New England Company, of providing, for a deserving Indian of the Six Nations, some suitable clerical occupation, subject to your lordship’s sanction.”

SUPPLEMENTAL EXTRACTS FROM CORRESPONDENCE.

During the years 1869 and 1870, many letters of great interest and very voluminous, passed between the Company and their Missionaries and others on the subject of their Grand River Missions. Some extracts which might have encumbered the previous narrative, are subjoined.

See p. 122-148.

The following additional extracts from letters of the Rev. Canon Nelles, are deemed to be of general and permanent interest :—

12th May, 1869.—“The Christian Indians have always been remarkable for their good attendance upon the ordinances of religion, and the central position of the church renders it more easily accessible to the congregation, and the attractiveness of the new church itself has afforded them much encouragement.”

* * * * *

“I concur in Mr. Lister’s opinion as to admitting children to the Institution, and have acted in accordance with it when practicable, but I have often deemed it expedient to act otherwise, as in the case of the children of Pagan parents; and in localities where there is no school, I admit from time to time at the Institution children without previous instruction. It always affords me the greatest pleasure to follow the advice and directions of the New England Company.”

* * * * *

“The road along the bank of the River, and a few of them, leading roads through the Reserve, are very good generally, but many of them are in a bad state, being only partially cut open. The Indians have passed some regulations among themselves for doing statute labour, and doubtless the roads will gradually improve.”

* * * * *

5th June, 1869.—Mr. and Mrs. Bouslaugh beg you will thank the New England Company for their kind liberality in increasing their income. I can assure them it is well deserved.

“It is scarcely correct ‘that most of the children when they enter the Mohawk Institution are quite ignorant,’ but it is true that many of them on their entrance are even unacquainted with English. One of the principal objects of the Institution is to teach them English, which is not their mother tongue. Yet I must say that not a few children have been admitted

here for instruction, able to speak English as well as many English children themselves. My rule as to admission at the Institution, as Mr. Elliot and Mr. Roberts well know, has always been that the children must have some previous instruction before their entrance. But my study has ever been the benefit of the Indians in general; and for reasons with which it would be useless to trouble the Company, I have often deemed it expedient to deviate from my rule, and admit ignorant and even heathen children, and have never regretted doing so. When a teacher is acquainted with the different dialects of the Six Nations, it is a great advantage to both teacher and scholars, as the former can explain to the latter the meaning of what they are learning, and at present we have four Indian teachers. I quite agree with Mr. Lister, that the schools on the Reserve ought to be improved as much as necessary and practicable."

* * * * *

30th June, 1869.—“In answer to your favour of June 5, I have to inform you that, in addition to the Johnsons, I have selected from the children of the Mohawk Institution, Susannah Carpenter and Nelles Monture to be sent to the Hellmuth Colleges. The former has been in the Institution for three or four years, and is a fair English scholar, and well acquainted with the Mohawk language; her age is fourteen years, she is the daughter of Joseph Carpenter, who has been interpreter in the church for many years, and is a man of excellent character. Monture is a Delaware, a boy of good ability and character, fifteen years of age. Should the New England Company decide upon sending a third girl, I would recommend one of two sisters, Jemima and Elizabeth Maracle; they are two of five sisters who were left orphans a few years ago by both their parents falling through the ice and being drowned. Three of the children are at the Institution, either of the eldest would be much benefited by going to the Hellmuth College.

“In choosing children for a higher education, I would like to be informed whether I am to confine my selection to the children of Indian parents, or include the children of white men who are married to Indian women, and whether it shall be a necessary qualification that the child should speak the

Indian language. Dr. Dee has applied to have his daughter sent to the Hellmuth College by the New England Company. He is a white man appointed by the Government to attend to the Indians, and married to an Indian woman. I enclose his note in answer to my inquiries respecting her age and attainments.

"I beg to acquaint you, for the information of the Company, that the Indians have held several councils to consider the offer of the Government to purchase their Reserve here, and have this week decided not to accept it. Whether it will be further urged upon them, I cannot tell. The reason I gave in my last letter against proceeding with the erection of the parsonage this year, may now not be valid; and if the Company decide to have it done, there will be time to have it finished before the winter."

31st December, 1869.—The Rev. Canon Nelles wrote, referring to Albert Anthony, the former teacher at the Delaware School, No. 5:—

"His place in the school is supplied by Daniel Simons, a young Delaware, who was educated at the Mohawk Institution. While speaking of this school, I would point out an error in the last report of the New England Company respecting it. The report states that the Indians appropriate five hundred dollars a year for its support. I beg to inform you that the Indians have never given anything towards this school, which is supported entirely, and always has been, by the New England Company."

5th February, 1870.—"The expenses of this half year are more than corresponding half years, on account of the addition of bedsteads and bedding for the institution, and also preparing the three Indian children for the Hellmuth Colleges, which was done with as much regard to economy as possible, Mrs. Nelles having personally attended to getting the girls ready. I am glad to be able to inform you that the two girls (who made my house their home chiefly during their Christmas vacation) have made very creditable improvement during the short time they have been there. Another item of extra expense is the assistance given towards building a school-house near the Ojibway Settlement, which amounted to much more than I expected; but the building is one of the best school-

houses on the reserve. Not having heard from you, in answer to my application to appoint a teacher at this place, I assumed the responsibility of doing so, and the school was opened at the beginning of the year under the charge of Isaiah Joseph, a Tuscarora Indian, who was educated at the Mohawk Institution, and is quite competent for the situation. I will be glad to hear if the Company will make the usual grant for his salary, if not I will be obliged to close the school at the end of the present quarter. With reference to Mrs. Beaver's school, I beg to inform you that the attendance has been better lately, and as it is surrounded chiefly by Pagan Indians, though not accomplishing much at present, I would recommend that it be kept open at least for some time longer. Her husband has fitted up a room very comfortably for the school, in which Mr. Elliot intends offering to have divine service occasionally."

* * * * *

9th April, 1870.—"With respect to the new school near the Ojibway Indians, I beg to assure you that I have always carefully avoided interfering with the operations of other denominations of Christians, and in this instance Mr. Elliot and myself, at the request of the Indians in the neighbourhood visited the settlement and met a large number of the Indians, both Ojibway and others, who were unanimous in wishing for a school. One of the principal members of the Ojibway tribe and a leading Methodist offered a site for the school-house, on condition that the children of Methodists should be allowed to attend the school, as it was too far for them to go to their own school. I need hardly inform you that the Company's schools on the reserve have always been open to any children that could attend them, whites and negroes, as well as Indian children of any denomination and pagans. The school is situated about halfway between the Delaware and Ojibway schools, and about two miles from each, and I do not think it interferes in the least with either."

* * * * *

"The Indians living near Thomas's school-house have frequently asked me to supply a teacher again, but I have declined to interfere. They have for the present opened the school, and have requested me to ask the Company if they will pay the teacher, otherwise they will have to close it again and do without a school, as they are unable to pay a teacher.

"I have nothing in particular to report in addition to what I have already said respecting the Mohawk Institution. The number of children sanctioned by the Company, namely, ninety, is complete, and their improvement satisfactory. The health of the children generally has been good, but a case of measles has just appeared, and I fear it will spread through the school.

"I will readily co-operate, as I have always done, with the superintendent of the Indians, in carrying out any plans which may be considered desirable for their improvement. During the last few years much has been done towards improving the roads on the reserve. The Indians have granted considerable sums of money for building bridges and opening new roads. Most of the leading roads on the reserve are quite as good as the common roads of the country; the cross roads leading from one concession to another generally are bad, but they are improving every year. The Indians have made an arrangement among themselves that every man shall work three days on the roads, and in many cases they do much more.

"There are applications from seven or eight young persons, both boys and girls, to be sent to superior schools."

* * * * *

15th July, 1870.—"I beg to inform you that there have been no services in the old Mohawk church for some time; it is at present undergoing repairs, and when finished will be used on Sundays for the children at the institution. In my absence on Sundays, Mr. Griffith, the teacher, reads service for the children and lectures them; he is quite competent, having been a Scripture reader before he came to this country.

"In reference to the Manual Labour Farm, near the Mohawk Institution, I beg to acquaint you that it is managed by Mr. Bouslaugh, who teaches the large boys general farming, the boys in turns assisting him in the work. Occasionally, and particularly in harvest time, other labourers have to be employed. The farm is now tolerably well stocked, and produces a considerable part of the provisions used in the establishment. Some of the young men who have left the institution were excellent ploughmen and had a fair knowledge of general farming, which I consider of great importance to them when they return to the reserve."

* * * * *

The following extracts from letters of the Rev. Adam Elliot are deemed to be of general and permanent interest.

May 15th, 1869.—"On paying the money to Mrs. Johnson, the mother of Helen C. E. Johnson, which was kindly granted by the New England Company to prepare her for the Hell-muth Ladies' School, to be opened next autumn, she requested me to express to the New England Company her deep sense of their exceedingly kind consideration of the circumstances of her children and their beneficence to them. I beg herewith to enclose a note from her to me expressive of her gratitude, and also to assure you that her husband, Chief George H. M. Johnson, is not less grateful, and that he will be highly pleased when I tell him that I have written to you on the subject. Your thoughtful care for the improvement and welfare of their children is duly appreciated by them."

* * * * *

"I generally employ Indian youths to work for me, which accustoms them to industry, and also affords Mrs. Elliot and myself opportunities of instructing them. We feel, indeed, a pleasure in treating them rather as sons than servants for their benefit."

* * * * *

24th June, 1869.—"Be pleased to present my thanks to the New England Company for their kind and timely grant of fifty dollars towards repairing the fences on the parsonage lot. In accordance with your desire, I have called at the Indian Office, Brantford, and spoken to Mr. Gilkison about the intended Report of the state of our Indian Reserve. He has no wish to defer the matter, but as the settlement is extensive and the roads bad, he is unable to say precisely when the Report will be prepared. He says that he has much business to attend to, but that he will make the Report as soon as he may be able to do so. I am not surprised that the Rev. Mr. Nelles should express his opinion that 'it may be some years before the Report is made.' I do not think that it is to expected this year.

"There are three schools in my part of the Mission, which

are under my superintendence. One of them, to which you allude, No. 4, is situated on the southern bank of the Grand River, nearly opposite this Parsonage, as you will find by looking at the map of the Indian Reserve. The site of the school is on River Lot, No. 40, with the name of William Johnson upon it. You will see also that this building is called the 'Meeting House,' because the Baptists formerly met in it for divine worship. They have kindly lent it to me to be used as a school-house. It is built of logs of wood, and has a large stove in it to secure sufficient warmth in winter. Elizabeth Powless, a Mohawk Indian woman, is the teacher. The number of children on the list is forty-eight, and about thirty usually attend, and at my last visit twenty-two were present.

"Another of my schools, No. 5, is situated on No. 3 on the 4th Concession of the township of Tuscarora. In looking at the map you will see that the name of John Delaware is upon the Lot. The building in which the school is kept at present belongs to the Methodists, and is used by them on Sundays as a place of worship."

* * * * *

Further extracts from this letter are given at pp. 106-108.

Mr. Elliot concludes as follows:—

"It has been for some time past thought most advantageous to employ Indian teachers, on account of their ability to explain to the Indian children their English lessons in their own language. As to the salary of the teachers, it is paid by Mr. Nelles, forty dollars quarterly to each of the two females, and fifty dollars to Albert Anthony. I trust that I may be permitted to express my opinion that the income of the teachers is too little. I have no doubt that the Rev. Mr. Nelles concurs with me in this opinion. I need scarcely mention that all necessary things such as stationery are provided, when required, by Mr. Nelles.

"I consider that the instruction received at these schools by the children is very valuable, and prepares many of them in some manner for admission at the Mohawk Institution, to which we must chiefly look for their advancement in knowledge and civilization, as there they are apart from their over-indulgent relatives, and under the guidance of their teachers, who are anxious for the promotion of their welfare.

"I was happy to hear lately from Mr. Nelles that certain improvements at this Institution are in contemplation, which I have always considered of far greater importance than the whole of the other schools on the Indian Reserve.

"Mr. Nelles and I have often consulted together about the expediency of employing an educated Indian as one of the teachers of the Mohawk school, who would be able to explain fully to the children in their own language what they are taught in English. Such an appointment would, in my opinion, be very encouraging and beneficial to the Indian children."

The Rev. A. Elliot wrote, with reference to the proposed grant of £60 in aid of the schools in his part of the Reserve

24th November, 1869.—"As the children in attendance at the schools in this settlement have mostly but little knowledge of English, and are generally only beginners, I would not recommend any part of the grant being expended in the purchase of books and maps, which, however necessary they may be for a school like that at the Mohawk village, where the children are further advanced in learning, would be of little use here at present. On application to Mr. Nelles I always readily receive such books and other things as are required for the schools, and I have never observed any indisposition or unwillingness in him to provide such books as are useful and amusing to the children. I propose to apply to him for a few maps and pictures to hang on the walls of the schoolrooms, which may be instructive to the children. Mrs. Elliot has a Sunday school pretty well attended by Indian children, whom she supplies with a variety of little interesting books, and I intend to get a few amusing books to be placed in the care of our teachers in the week-day schools, which may be lent to such of the Indian children as are able to understand them. Our present teachers are Indians, and this I consider a great advantage, as they are far more able to instruct the Indian children than persons who are unacquainted with the Six Nations dialects, which are six in number, besides that of the Delawares."

* * * * *

"It may be interesting to you to know that Mr. Superin-

tendent Gilkison, accompanied by his interpreter Chief Johnson commenced his survey and inspection of the Six Nations Indian Reserve some months ago, but has not as yet made much progress, on account of the multiplicity of the various avocations of his office. His report, I fear, is not speedily to be expected.

"I may mention, in conclusion, that for the convenience of the Indians residing on the south side of the Grand River, we have used Mrs. Powless' school-house for divine service during the summer months on Sunday mornings, which has increased the number of worshippers, and we have also had evening service in private dwellings on different parts of the Reserve. On the first Sunday of each month, when the Holy Communion is celebrated, the services were held in the church on the north side of the river."

* * * * *

"P.S.—With respect to Mrs. Beaver's school, as it is so ill attended, I would recommend its being closed at the end of next month."

24th March, 1870.—"Your telegram acquainting me with the grant of £60 by the New England Company for the improvement of the schools here was duly received, for which I beg to offer my thankful acknowledgments. I have spoken to Mr. Nelles about it, and it is our intention, as soon as we can, to spend the money in accordance with your wishes, in the most useful and economical manner to the best of our ability."

The following additional extracts from the Rev. R. J. Roberts' letters, are deemed of permanent and general interest.

2nd June, 1869.—“Enclosed, I forward to you a copy of a letter which I received from the Secretary of the Indian Agricultural Society. I have just written to him again, to inform him of your desire ‘that the Ojibeway Indians of the New Credit should be allowed to compete for the prizes granted by the New England Company.’ The New England Credit is in this Reserve, and is situated in the south corner of the Township of Tuscarora, and a portion of the township of Oneida, which is adjoining.”

* * * * *

“The girls of the Kanyeageh school are employed every Wednesday in making clothes for the children of some of the poor people in the neighbourhood. The clothing is ordered by the parents, and when made, we give (or rather *sell*) it at about *one quarter less* than the original cost of the material. This is considered a great boon by the people, and they are moreover much pleased at having their girls instructed in that kind of work. We keep an account of each dress made, and the amount for which it is sold.”

6th July, 1869.—“The girls in Kanyeageh school are learning to sew very nicely. Almost every Wednesday their mothers come to the school to assist in the clothes-making, or to look on at the work.”

7th July, 1869.—“I was informed yesterday by J. T. Gilkison, Esq., the Visiting Superintendent of the *Indians* here, that there is not the ‘slightest chance’ of their acceding to the Government proposal, and of going to the Saskatchewan. Almost all are opposed to moving. *One or two* chiefs were in favour of going to Kansas, Minnesota, or some other part of the United States, if the Dominion Government would *hand them over at once all the money* belonging to the Six Nation Indians. *And this the Government will not do.*”

"I was aware of this myself, but I thought it right to consult with Mr. Gilkison, before sending you another communication relative to the Kanyeageh Parsonage.

"I inquired of him further, if,—in case the Indians should at any future time surrender this Reserve—the New England Company would have any difficulty in recovering the amount expended by them on the Parsonage, and Mr. Gilkison gave me to understand that *there would not be any difficulty*. He said that we ought to go on *at once with the building*."

22nd July, 1869.—"We do not now hear anything more of the proposal which the Government lately made to the Indians. Almost all the people here are decidedly opposed to the offer, and will not go to the Saskatchewan. A *few* of the chiefs were willing to surrender this Reserve, or part of it, if the Government would pay the million and a half dollars, *cash down*, for it, and also all other moneys which belong to the Indians. Those few chiefs would then go, some to Kansas, some to Minnesota, and some back to their old settlements in New York State, with the intention of purchasing farms. But the Government are not disposed to give more than the '*interest*' of the million and a half dollars; and therefore the few chiefs who at first were disposed to surrender, are now strongly opposed to doing so.

"If you look on the map which I sent you, you will see that almost every Lot on this Reserve is occupied. Some of these Lots have no 'clearings' on them, but most of them are partially cleared, and the majority of these Indians are intent on gradually bringing their lands under cultivation. They are, moreover, increasing—slowly, indeed—but still they *are* increasing in numbers, and that is one reason why I think they have not an acre too much on this Reservation. *They know this themselves*, and therefore they are every year becoming more and more conservative of their lands."

17th August, 1869.—"I think the best mode of electing Trustees for the New England Company schools among the Indians would be, to call a meeting of the householders, appoint a secretary, and then allow all adults (*women* as well as men, if you think proper) to vote.

"A corporate seal can be obtained from the Educational Department, Toronto, for \$2.00, that is, about 8s. sterling.

“No *white* women have plots of land or houses *in their own right* on this Reserve, but *many Indian* women *have*.”

* * * * *

“At the first election of School Trustees, *three* should be elected (one for three years, one for two years, and one for one year). At every *subsequent annual* election one Trustee should go out of office, and another be elected for *three years*. This is the rule observed among the whites in all the school sections of Ontario. Women are not permitted to vote, however, in those schools.”

11th Sept. 1869.—“With regard to the ‘*occupation*’ of Lots, I may say that we call a Lot ‘*occupied*’ if the owner has a house on the Lot, and resides in it. I do not know how much of this Reservation is cleared, but I am of opinion that you are quite correct in supposing that ‘one half’ must be still uncleared.’ If Mr. Gilkison’s intended examination of the Reserve were made, a very interesting map could be drawn up, showing at a glance the *cleared* and the *uncleared* lands. It may, however, be a *long* time before that examination is made.”

* * * * *

“In reply to your query, ‘What does the Indian occupant do to maintain himself?’

“Some of the Indians have small clearings on which they grow corn, cabbage, beans, potatoes, etc. Some, whose ‘clearings’ are more extensive, raise crops of wheat, oats, barley, potatoes, hay, etc.; and many of them have horned-stock, horses, sheep, and pigs. Those occupiers who have no clearings, in general, maintain themselves by making axe-handles, baskets, and other small articles of a similar character, or by working as day-labourers for *other Indians*, or white men.”

25th Sept. 1869.—“The erection of the Parsonage is going on as rapidly as can be expected; but we have been much hindered of late by heavy rains. The road through the bush is also in a wretched state; in one portion of half a mile in length it is nothing but a succession of mud-holes. Over this road we have to draw about twenty waggon loads of bricks, in addition to those already on the ground. We have had, therefore, four or five accidents from the breaking of waggon poles, which caused delay and expense. Next Monday I shall have to send two yoke of oxen to haul up a loaded waggon which got

stuck in the mud yesterday. At this late season of the year we need not expect the roads to improve much, but we hope in a short time to have all the heavy material on the ground."

* * * * *

"Since I wrote to you last about the schools, I received a notice from one of the three or four men who claim to own the Episcopal Methodist Chapel in which Mrs. Roberts' school was held, stating that they would not allow school to be held in that building any more. Having, however, been earnestly requested by many of the people living on that road to open the school a mile and a half further east, *i.e.* at the Council House Corner, I did so. The people have rented a house for three months, and they say that if at the end of that period the attendance of children has been found to be sufficiently large to warrant the erection of a school-house in that locality, they hope the New England Company will kindly give them assistance. A very respectable Indian named Hill has already offered an eligible site, and some pagans of the Cayuga tribe, who live in the neighbourhood and are most anxious to have the school there, promise to co-operate to the best of their ability."

October 19, 1869.—"The attendance of children at Mrs. Roberts' school, located for the present near the Council House, is good. Several Indians wish the school to be continued there. So far as the number of children living in the neighbourhood is concerned, it is certainly as good a location as any other on the Reserve; and it may perhaps be considered the best site for a school, on account of its being in the place where it is hoped there may yet be an Indian village. I would, moreover, venture to say that a well-built, well-furnished school-house at the Council House, placed under a good teacher, would tend much towards the civilization not only of the Indians resident in that neighbourhood, but of those also which come from the remote parts of the reservation. I should like to see all the schools equally good and efficient. But the Council House is a most important locality, because it is periodically and frequently visited by all the Indians, and especially the Chiefs. Many of them look in occasionally at the school when Mrs. Roberts is teaching, and seem to be much interested. If you look at the map, you will see that there is no

other school-house near it. The nearest is No. 4, now taught by Mrs. Powless, about $2\frac{3}{4}$ or 3 miles distant. No. 7 School is $3\frac{3}{4}$ miles off (south-west). There is on Lot 61, 4th Concession, close by the river, part of the frame of a school-house belonging to the New England Company. It is surrounded by a graveyard, at present covered with Canadian thistles. Some people in that neighbourhood have expressed a wish that the building there be completed and school held in it again.

"The Six Nation Agricultural Society held their annual exhibition on the 14th and 15th inst. It was far in advance of that of last year. There were many excellent samples of vegetables, such as turnips, beet, cabbage, carrots, parsnips, potatoes, etc., and also a variety of apples of a superior quality. The grant of £20, made by the New England Company, did much to encourage the people to come forward with their cattle, and the produce of the farm or their handiwork."

* * * * *

"The carpenters are now roofing our Parsonage. The stone with the inscription 'Erected by the New England Company of London, England, 1869,' was brought out from Brantford to-day. The wretched state of the roads makes it expensive as well as difficult to cart out heavy material, such as bricks and lumber, from town. This has been an unusually wet year. Heavy rains have fallen almost every second day, and turned the bush roads into a succession of mud holes or pools of water, some of which are nearly three feet deep. I have to send my man with the oxen from time to time to repair the worst places. I shall, however, keep down the total expense as much as possible."

Nov. 3rd, 1869.—"Bad roads through the Indian Reserves have, as you truly remarked, made them unpopular among the white settlers who reside in their vicinity. But this year not only the Indian roads but also those among the whites have been worse than usual, on account of the extreme wetness of the summer and fall. The Indians in this neighbourhood are, I am happy to say, going to do something to improve the state of the road a mile distant from this place, so as to render Kanyageh more easily accessible than heretofore.

"Mr. Langevin's Act gives authority to the Governor and the Indian Department to see to and enforce the improvement of all the roads on the Indian Reserves, if the Chiefs neglect to

do so. It is to be hoped that they will not be slow to use their authority, and that before many years our highways may not be so disreputable and dangerous as in some places they now are. I have not seen Mr. Langevin's Act since it passed its third reading and became law, but I will procure six copies of it and attend as soon as possible to your directions, relative to consultation with intelligent Indians about the clauses you have indicated.

"All of Tuscarora is an Indian Reservation. No white man can possess land in it."

* * * * *

"I am glad the New England Company are kind enough to bear the expense of erecting the Parsonage and barn; for the work of collecting subscriptions is tedious, troublesome, and often uncertain as to results.

"The distance to Mrs. Roberts' school is indeed too far for her to walk in all weathers. She used sometimes to ride on one of my ponies, and sometimes we would drive for her. But often she has to walk to it and home again. When it was removed $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles further away, I wished her to discontinue teaching it; but she said she would like to go there until the end of the year, or at least to the end of the three months for which the Indians rented the school-house, and until I should receive further instructions from you concerning that school.

"At Christmas Miss Crombie intends to resign Kanyeageh School. Mrs. Roberts would like to take her place then, and as it is only a few hundred yards from the new Parsonage, she could the more easily attend to it. It would be well if the teachers of all the schools were to reside near them, and were required occasionally to visit the parents of those children who should come irregularly to school. The house in which Mrs. Roberts now teaches is not a hundred yards from the Council House, and is situated in the south-west angle of the cross roads. Thus—

Council Ho. ●

School Ho. ●

"It was used as a school-house a few years ago, and was then called No. 4 School. It was taught by an Indian named Thomas Thomas. I observe in the printed Reports of the New England Company, for the years 1858, 1859, 1860, 1861, Reports furnished by that teacher of his school for the quarter ending 31st December in each of those years, and in them I find the following statement, viz.:—

	Number of Children on List.	Weekly Average Attendance.
Quarter ending 31st Dec. 1858	20	29
" " " 1859	36	90
" " " 1860	24	72
" " " 1861	26	78

"After 1861 it appears to have been removed $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles east from the Council House, and placed under a Mr. Kingston. Under him the school appears to have dwindled down to the lowest ebb. The school seems to have been again removed to a distance of nearly three miles from the Council House to the bank of the river. It is there now taught by Mrs. Powless. Her school is No. 4 now.

"Mrs. Roberts' school (No. 2) has taken its place at the Council House Corner, and although it is but a short time at that place, a considerable number of children have been attracted to it. I enclose an account from her, which shows that just before the midsummer vacation, when the school was held at the original site, the number on the registry was 39. On the 16th September she began to teach in the house rented by the Indians near the Council House, and already there are 53 on the registry, a larger number than appears to have attended in former years. But six weeks' attendance, and that for the first time after school was opened, is scarcely sufficient to test it. I believe the Indians about the Council House are extremely anxious to retain the school there. If the number of families increase in that neighbourhood (which is by no means improbable) it would be well to have a school-house there.

"I also enclose a Report of Kanyageh School, from Miss Crombie. She is quite able to undertake it without assistance, as the attendance is not as large as it would be in more plea-

sant weather. The frequent rains and flooded roads were a great hindrance to the attendance of the children during the last quarter. I should also observe that no school was held by Mrs. Roberts or Miss Crombie during one month's vacation given to the school by Mr. Nelles at the beginning of the quarter, nor for two weeks additional, during which the school-houses were undergoing repair. The Indians have rented the house in which Mrs. Roberts is now teaching for three months from the 16th September. The three months will therefore expire on the 16th December.

"Last week we had snow and weather so cold that the bricklayers, who were at work on the chimneys of the Parsonage, had to desist from it. This week is fine and warm like the Indian summer; and therefore all the workmen, bricklayers and carpenters, are again employed on the building.

"On Thursday last, the 28th October, the Indians had a ploughing match near the Council House, and despite the falling snow, a large number came forward to contest for the prizes (ploughs and money). The Six Nations are gradually giving themselves more and more to the practice of agriculture, and this fact will necessarily lead them to take more interest in the improvement of their roads."

December 9th, 1869.—"The site which the Indian (John Hill) promises to give for a new school-house will be at least a quarter of an acre in extent. If it should be desired by the New England Company, I think he would give half an acre or more. He gives the site freely. He would not make any charge for it. He feels that he would be more than remunerated by having a school so near him for his children. There would be no objection to his giving the land for the site of a school, but he could not sell it to any person but an Indian. I believe the New England Company would be safe in erecting a building on that site; but a surrender of the land by the Chiefs and a patent from the Governor would be absolutely necessary, in order to legalize the possession of it to the Company."

* * * * *

"With reference to the election of trustees, I would say that your approval of Indian women, being householders, voting for School Trustees, would, I feel certain, meet with the approbation of all the Indians, male and female. I have shown

to several intelligent Indians your sketch of two school districts. They agree with me that the limits marked by you are the best, and that therefore it would not be desirable to make any change.

"Were it not for the uncertainty of my own position, I would have ere this time proceeded to carry out your plans, by causing trustees to be elected, and by purchasing two corporate seals. Until his Lordship can be persuaded to give me his licence, my hands are to a certain extent tied."

20th December, 1869.—"I have received your letter of the 25th November, in which (as well as in your letter of the 13th November), you inform me that the Governor of the New England Company and you sanction the carrying out of a school near the Indian Council House. The Indians living in that neighbourhood will be much gratified when they hear of your decision.

"To-morrow will be Mrs. Roberts' last day of teaching there. I intend to go over to the school to address the children and the parents who may be present, and also to make known to them the pleasing intelligence which I have received from you. I will send you shortly a report of that school for the months of October, November, and December. Also one of Kanyageh school.

"There is no particular name for that portion of the Reserve which is near the Council House.

"After the Christmas vacation I will appoint a teacher for the school there. I have no doubt that I can find an Indian (either a male or female) who can teach it. But I hope the suggestion which you make will be carried into effect, and that '*an Indian youth*' or '*two young females*' may be sent to the Normal School in Toronto, to be trained as teachers. It is an admirable institution. Young people who are trained there make the most efficient teachers.

"If permitted to do so, I could select one or two who would be glad to have an opportunity of thus improving themselves. Indeed, I am frequently, of late, solicited by young Indians to use my influence towards obtaining permission from you to send them to some High School or College."

* * * * *

"I am much pleased at hearing that you are inclined to send

Oronhyatekha to give lectures on Physiology to the Indians. He is a good speaker, and an able man as regards his profession; and I am sure that such lectures as you propose would do much good among the Six Nations. The school-room near the Council House would, however, be too small for the audiences which would be attracted to hear him. But I think the consent of the Chiefs can be obtained for the use of the Council House, which is a large and well-seated edifice."

* * * * *

"I saw Mr. Gilkison last Saturday and (as you requested) I inquired of him 'how the new Act (Mr. Langevin's) is to be brought into action in the Tuscarora Reserve?' He told me that in his opinion '*the Act was inoperative*,' and that '*if it were put in force here, it would probably cause a rebellion*.' I suppose he means a '*rebellion*' among the *Chiefs*, who now constitute the Indian Council. Mr. Gilkison said he would *write to you* soon. He has been busily engaged, the last two weeks, paying the Indians their '*interest money*,' and taking the *Census*."

"I have written to Mons. Langevin for copies of his Act, and have endeavoured in several other ways to obtain them, but I have not yet succeeded."

29th December, 1869.—"The Kanyeageh School-house was in a wretched condition when it came under my charge in July last. There were numerous cracks or crevices *in* or between the boards, which let in the *cold wind*, as well as the daylight. It is now *painted, well ventilated*, and made comfortable inside."

* * * * *

"The School-house was never furnished with desks for either the teacher or the scholars. I have ordered one for the teacher. About twenty-two desks (at *each* of which *two* children might be seated) are needed."

30th December, 1869.—"Since I wrote to you yesterday, I have received a letter from the Bishop, in which he informs me that Mr. Elliot declines to exchange Tuscarora for Kanyeageh, and that he (the Bishop) had written to you, stating that he could not license me to the Kanyeageh Mission. I cannot but feel an injury is thus done to me. I was sent out as a Missionary by his Lordship exactly eleven years ago. In my first mission I had eleven places, at long distances from each other,

in which I held regular stated services. When I left that large mission for the smaller one of Bayfield, the poor scattered settlers expressed their deep regret at my departure, and gave me many presents as a token of their good-will. In the Mission of Bayfield I collected enough of money to pay a debt on the church (so that it was the first consecrated in the county of Huron), and had another half built before I came away to this Indian Mission. The members of my five congregations in Bayfield parish also expressed great regret at our leaving, and presented me and my dear wife with kind addresses. I have now been more than seven years in this mission. When I came, I brought with me my '*licence* as missionary' within the diocese."

* * * * *

"Last night I obtained from the Secretary of State the six copies of the Act of Parliament relating to the Indians for which I had written."

* * * * *

"On Christmas Eve Miss Crombie and Mrs. Roberts had a large Christmas-tree in the Kanyeageh school-house. The Indians and Miss Crombie had the building (inside) decorated most beautifully. They had about £5 worth of presents on the branches, mostly of a useful character, such as neck-ties, stockings, mufflers, and other articles suitable for winter wear. There were upwards of 160 people crowded into the room. The children of Mrs. Roberts' school, from the Council House, were there, seated on one side of the room, and the Kanyeageh children were arranged on the other side. The people seemed to be all pleased. Several leading Indians made speeches. One Chief, a *Cayuga* (and a *pagan*), spoke with praise of our two schools, and expressed his gratitude to the New England Company for doing so much for them. We had presents for all that were in the room, old and young. I wish his Lordship the Bishop could have been there that night; he would be better able to know what are the true feelings of the people towards me and my family. The people expressed their regret that there was no one to interpret my addresses to them."

13th January, 1870.—"I enclose herewith Quarterly Reports from Mrs. Roberts and Miss Crombie, for their respective schools, viz. that at Kanyeageh, and No. 2 (near the Council House).

"The young man, James Hill (whom you kindly permitted me to employ for the year ending 25th December last), I have now appointed to teach the school at the Council House. He writes a fair hand, as you may see from Miss Crombie's Report, which, at her request, he has made out. He has not had the advantage of a normal-school training; but he will, I think, take good care of his school until a trained teacher can be supplied. He speaks English almost as well as Indian. Next week he expects to take up his residence in the neighbourhood of the school.

"I send with the Report some statistics of the ages, attendance, etc., of the pupils.

"I have received your telegram relative to the engagement of 'another Church Interpreter.' This will enable me in a few days to carry out your instructions with regard to the election of Trustees of each of the two school sections.

"The contractor is proceeding with the inside work of the Parsonage House."

26th January, 1870.—"I am happy in being able now to inform you that Trustees have been elected for Kanyeageh and No. 2 Sections. The Mayor of Brantford was ill when your letter reached him, but he forwarded it to me by special messenger. I had, however, already taken steps towards the election. When I received your telegram, I at once employed a young man who can speak Mohawk, Cayuga and Tuscarora; gave public notice of meetings, and on Monday and Tuesday last (the 24th and 25th inst.) I met the householders, male and female, of the respective school sections. I informed them that it was your desire that Trustees should be elected, and pointed out how useful such Trustees might be in promoting the efficiency of the schools. A Secretary was then appointed, and Trustees elected, in a most harmonious manner, no difficulties or objections being made by any person.

"Three Trustees were elected for each Section. One for a term of three years, another for two years, and a third for one year. Next year, and every subsequent year, *one* Trustee will go out of office, and another will be elected, who will hold office for three years. This is the rule observed in school sections among the 'whites.' I have sent to the normal school, Toronto, for two 'corporate seals.' After the election at the

Council House school yesterday, one of the voters, a Chief named Thomas Isaacs, made a long speech, in which he expressed great satisfaction at what was done.

"I am much obliged for your permission to employ a Mohawk to teach me that language. I cannot, however, procure a Mohawk grammar, vocabulary, or dictionary. There are *none to be had*. It seems to me rather strange, but, as far as I can learn, none have been ever made, although the Iroquois, or Six Nations, have had dealings with the English for the last two hundred years. I must endeavour to make a vocabulary and grammar for myself. A few days ago a young Indian, named George Hill, gave me the letter which I enclose herewith to you. He is now teaching No. 3 School for Mr. Nelles. He has asked me frequently if I could procure assistance for him from the New England Company, so that he might qualify himself for the medical profession. He is a deserving young man, of studious habits, who would do honour to his people in any station in which he might be placed. If the New England Company should consent to his request, I think the first step would be to allow him to board at the Company's Institution near Brantford, and attend the grammar school in that town as a day scholar for about one year. During that time he might learn classics sufficiently well to qualify him for entrance in a medical college in Toronto, or elsewhere."

9th February, 1870.—"We have a Good Templar's Lodge established in this place, which is doing much towards promoting temperance among the people. There are two other temperance associations connected with us, which we visit almost every week. We have also a night-school two evenings in the week for adults, male and female. We commenced it last week at the request of several adult members of the Temperance Society. Mrs. Roberts and Miss Crombie have volunteered to teach it."

* * * * *

"I shall go to Toronto next week, and make the inquiry about a teacher for the Council House school. I have no doubt that the authorities there will be able to find some young man able and willing to take the appointment.

"The Kanyeageh school-room is at the disposal of Indians

for meetings about Mr. Langevin's Bill. *This school-house belongs to the New England Company*, we may therefore make use of it for any purpose you approve of. I dare [say] I shall hear from Oronhyatekha in a few days, about his lectures. I wrote to him on the 1st inst.

"We had the Annual Missionary (or Church Society) Meeting for the Six Nations in Kanyeagh Church yesterday. The Chairman was Canon Nelles, and the speakers Rev. Canon Innes, Rev. J. Smythe, J. T. Gilkison, Esq., myself and an Indian. You will be glad to hear that the Six Nations are still increasing in number. The *natural* increase last year is 61—total increase, 68. The total number of the Six Nations on this Reserve is 2881. They have increased 300 during the last ten years."

14th February, 1870.—"To-morrow I go to Toronto to see the authorities at the Normal School. When I return I shall let you know the result of my interview with them.

"I expect Dr. Oronhyatekha up here on the 28th inst., to deliver his course of lectures on Physiology, etc.

"The Chiefs of the Six Nation Indians had a Council to-day, at which Mr. Gilkison, the Superintendent, was present. The Chiefs appear to be very much opposed to 'Mons. Langevin's Act.'"

* * * * *

On the 8th April, 1870, the Rev. R. J. Roberts wrote to the Treasurer, acknowledging receipt of the Resolution of the Company of the 25th January, 1870, as to the improvement of roads, mentioning having purchased an oil-painting of the Indian Council House, and then proceeding as follows:—

"Last week four or five Chiefs of the Six Nations went to Ottawa as a deputation from the Council, *to protest against the whole of* Mons. Langevin's Act. Some of the Chiefs objected to sending them, stating that they could do no good. I have not yet heard the result of their protest.

"The Company will, I am sure, give the people additional cause for gratitude, if they grant a small sum occasionally for the improvement of roads or building of bridges. In many parts

of the Reserve there are roads of the worst description, and several of the roads marked out by the surveyors have never been even opened.

"I have heard that the Chiefs intend *in future* to cause more work to be done in opening up, and improving their highways, than has been done heretofore. I think it would be advisable for the Company, as a general rule, not to expend any money on such work until *after* the people here have completed their Statute labour (that is, the two or three days' work which the law requires every man, even Indians, to do each year on roads). The work done at the New England Company's expense would thus be of a supplementary character.

"I beg to forward herewith Reports from No. 2 and Kanyeageh Schools for the quarter ending 31st March last. The weather was very bad during those three months, yet the schools have not been closed for a single day. I think the attendance of the children at these two schools will compare favourably with that of any other schools on the Reserve. You may observe that in the Council House school (No. 2) fifty children attended out of the fifty-nine, in the school section (see Report, and John Hill's letter). At Kanyeageh the attendance has also been very steady. I know that other schools on the Reserve have occasionally been closed for a few days, perhaps even a week at a time, in cold weather, because no firewood was supplied.

"For my two schools, I have taken care that there be a *supply always*. In Kanyeageh we employ an old man who lives close by the school-house to light a fire in it half an hour before school commences, so that it may be always warm and comfortable when the children arrive. The members of our Temperance Society subscribed a small sum towards remunerating him, in addition to which I gave him 2 dollars (about 8s. 4d.), which I feel sure you will permit to be charged to the Company. I find the school Trustees very useful in assisting me to look after these matters. Miss Crombie and Mrs. Roberts have had a night-school also throughout the winter, for the benefit of many grown-up people who could not attend during the day-time. I have been surprised to see how rapidly some of these have improved in reading and writing. Men who scarcely knew their letters when the school was first opened, can now read tolerably well."

On the 9th July, 1870, the Rev. R. J. Roberts enclosed Reports from the teachers of Schools Nos. 1 and 2, for the quarter ending June 30th, 1870, and mentioned that James Hill, the teacher of No. 2 School, had been very ill with intermittent fever for three or four weeks past, and that Mrs. Roberts had taught the School for him during that period, and had also made out the Report for him, as he was too ill to write.

With reference to the 'Treasurer's inquiry in April, 1870, whether the Oneida Indians have any special day-school in their portion of the Reserve, Mr. Roberts replied :

"The Oneidas are not settled in one place by themselves, but are intermingled with other tribes, chiefly in the north-western part of the Reserve, or Kanyageh Mission, in which there are four schools supported by the New England Company, and one by the Indian Department and the Wesleyan Methodists conjointly. Jacob General, one of the Chiefs of that tribe, resides halfway between the two schools under my charge, and sends his children, some to one school, and some to the other."

The concluding paragraphs of Mr. Roberts' letter were as follows :—

"On the 1st of this month I received a letter from the Principal of Albert College, Belleville, giving a favourable report of George Hill, the young Mohawk sent to that Institution lately. He says, 'Mr. Hill has been very diligent and successful in his studies, also very exemplary in conduct. His teachers and the students all think very much of him. He has given us some very nice composition in English, and some spirited and loyal verses, delivered with great *éclat*.' The term closed at the college on the 29th ultimo. The next will open September 8th. Hill is spending the vacation at Dr. Oronhyatekha's, where he will probably obtain his first lessons in the compounding of medicines.

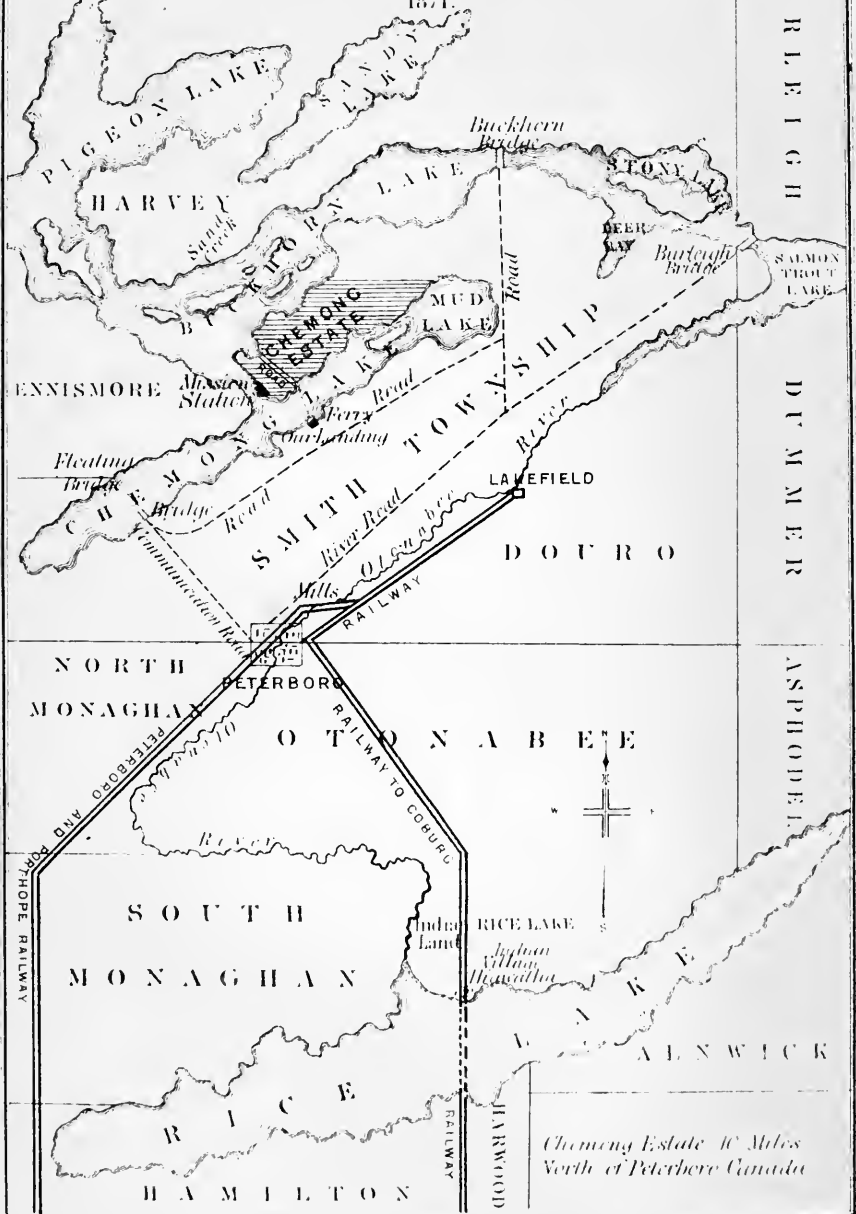
"I have just received your letter of the 25th June. I am happy in being able to say that Mrs. Roberts has quite re-

covered from her recent illness. The ague, however, still attacks the children and myself occasionally. I will attend as soon as possible to your instructions relative to a general scheme of township drainage. In the meantime I may say that it would be well if I were permitted to expend about £5 for drainage in the neighbourhood of Kanyeageh School. There is much need for it."



ENVIRONS of the **CHUMONG ESTATE**

(BELONGING TO THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY) 1600 ACRES.
1871.



*Chumong Estate 10 Miles
North of Peterboro Canada*

RICE AND CHEMONG LAKES STATION.

1828-1870.

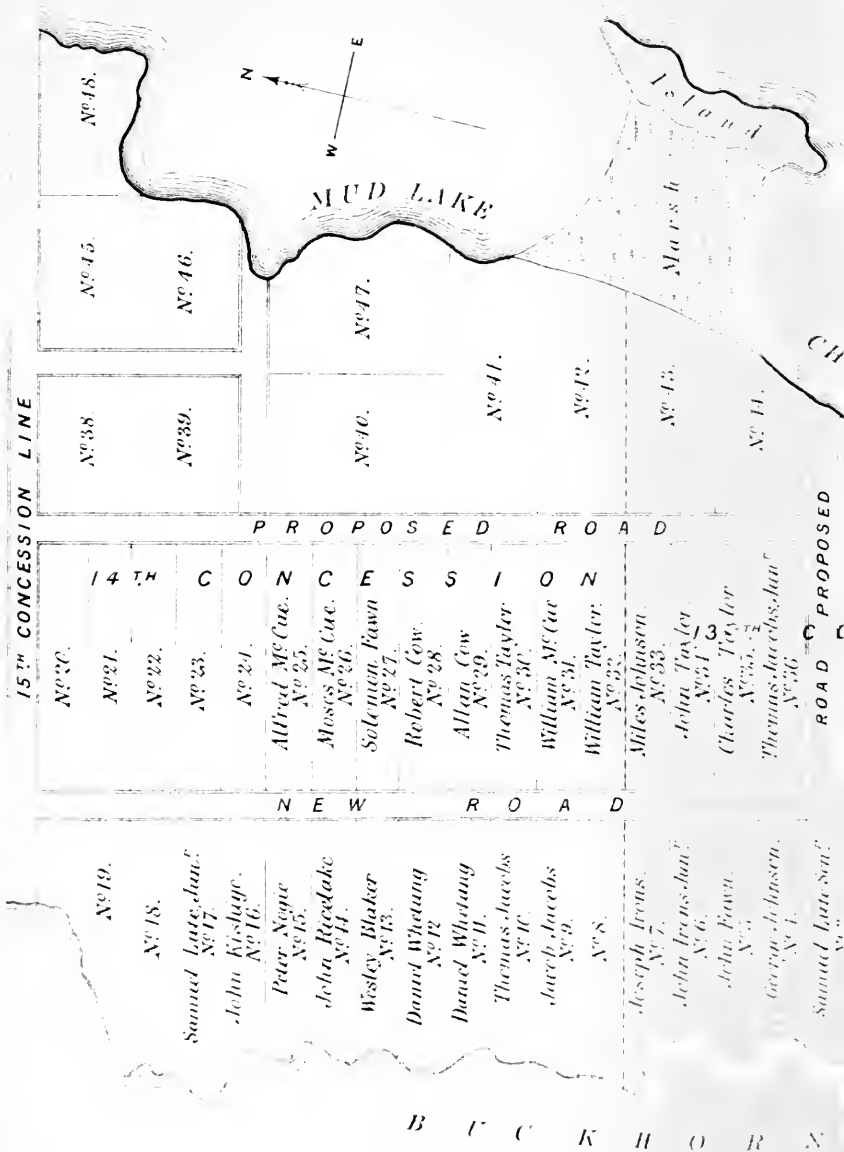
IN the year 1828, the Rev. Richard Scott, a Baptist minister, was employed by the Company to visit various parts of Canada, for the selection of suitable stations for its operations, after the abandonment of their proceedings in New Brunswick. Among others, he visited the Indian settlements in the neighbourhood of Rice Lake, and Mud (or as it is now called) Chemong Lake. These lakes are on the north side of Lake Ontario, the former being about 11 miles south and the latter about 10 miles north of the town of Peterborough. From the favourable report of this locality given by Mr. Scott, he was in 1829 established there as the missionary and agent of the Company, and a residence was provided for him on a lot of land purchased by the Company at a convenient distance from both lakes. As a good school had been established at Rice Lake by the Wesleyan Methodists, who had a resident missionary there, it was subsequently thought advisable that the Chemong settlement should be the principal object of the Company's operations, and in 1830 a school was established there. The funds of the Company were liberally bestowed for the purpose of building comfortable dwellings for Indian families near both lakes, and great encouragement was given to the Indians to clear and cultivate portions of land attached to their dwellings, with the object of weaning them from their fondness for a wandering, unsettled mode of life. For several years Mr. Scott continued in charge of the Chemong station, laboured with zeal and judgment, and effected a manifest improvement in the habits and character of the Indians among whom he resided.

He died there in 1837, having been for many months

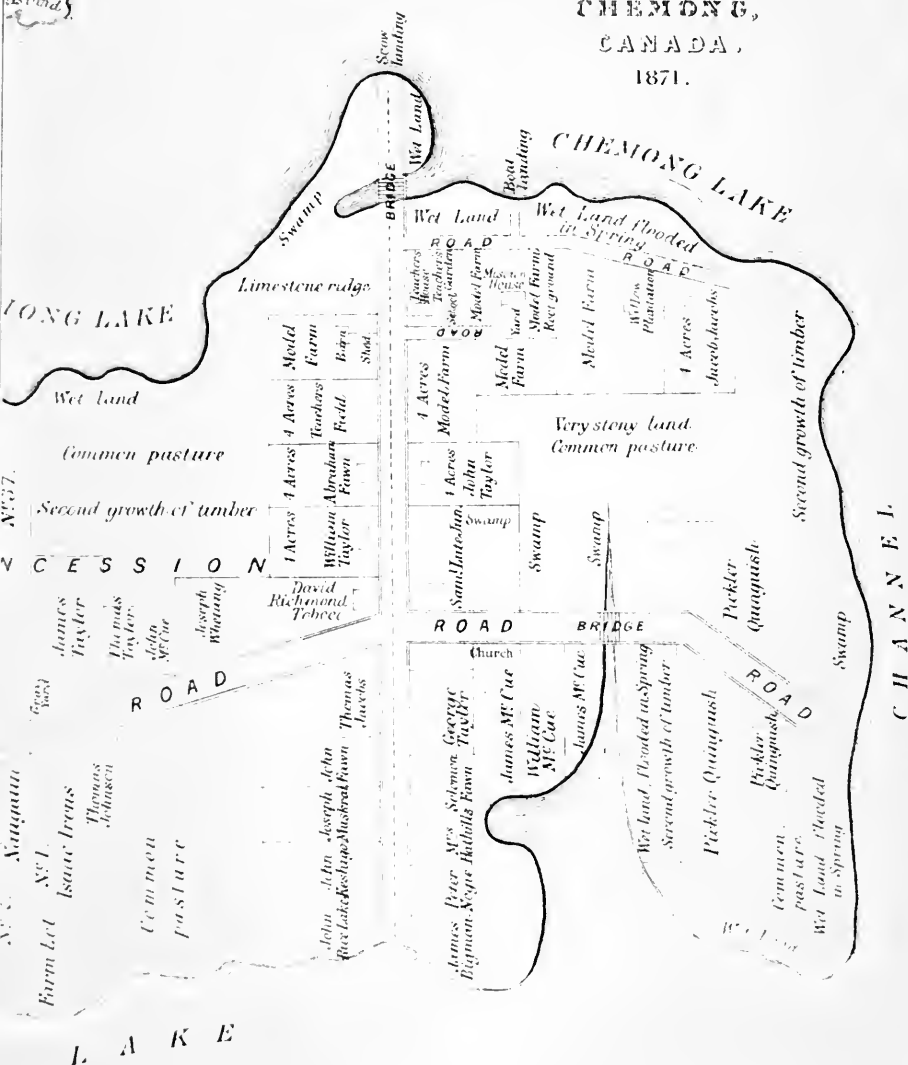
before his death entirely incapable of performing the duties of his position, from the failing of his bodily and mental powers, in consequence of which, at the time of his death, the financial affairs of the Company were found to be in a very unsatisfactory state.

Under an order in Council dated the 15th of August, 1836, during the administration of Sir F. B. Head, K.C.B., etc., the Company procured from the Government of Upper Canada an absolute grant (dated 3rd of April, 1837, and recorded 17th of October, 1837) of 1600 acres at Chemong, and appointed the Rev. John Gilmour to succeed Mr. Scott as missionary and agent. Mr. Gilmour occupied this position for more than thirty years. He resigned his office in 1868, finding the work more than his advanced age enabled him properly to perform, and died in 1869:—enjoying therefore for one year only the retiring pension of £75 which the Company granted him in June, 1868.

In 1858 the Company erected a chapel for divine worship at Chemong, in which Mr. Gilmour regularly held service, and during the whole of his time he worked in all matters in a spirit of harmony and mutual aid with the Wesleyan missionary at Rice Lake, a circumstance which must undoubtedly have essentially contributed to the comfort and usefulness of both parties. During the whole of his career, Mr. Gilmour appears to have given great satisfaction to the Company by his judicious management. His principle was, not to help the Indians by too lavish an expenditure, unaccompanied by exertions on their part, but to direct them how to do things for themselves;—to furnish them with materials and implements, with instructions how to use them;—to give them labour for which they receive wages, in the hope by such means to arouse that feeling of independence which leads a man to value more the additional comforts and advantages he enjoys, when he feels they arise (partly at all events) from his own exer-



Island.



tions, and not wholly from the bounty of others. On the retirement of Mr. Gilmour, the Rev. Edward Riddell Roberts was appointed by the Company in November, 1867, to succeed him as their missionary at these two stations. A new and commodious residence* was at once built for him on the Company's land at Chemong. They also expressed the willingness of the Company to assist in carrying out any good scheme that might be laid before them to reward the Indians for keeping their houses and outhouses neat and clean. The reports received from Mr. E. R. Roberts since his appointment have generally been encouraging, but the report made by Mr. Henry John Lister, who visited Chemong in October, 1868, gave rather an unfavourable impression of the condition and prospects of the station. This report (25th February, 1869) as to these two stations was as follows,—

“CHEMONG OR MUD LAKE was the next of your Stations I visited. The Indians (Chippeways) here, at Rice Lake, and Garden River, are Algonquins, a totally distinct race from the Six Nations, who belong to the Iroquois family; and their languages are said to have not two words in common. In former times the Six Nations were perpetually at war with the Algonquins.

“Your property at Chemong is situated on a peninsula, about 10 miles north of the small but rising town of Peterborough, 80 miles east of Toronto, and consists of 1600 acres of good but stony land, elevated from 10 to 20 feet above the lake, which is one of a perfect network of shallow sheets of water. The land between it and Peterborough is thoroughly settled, but to the north it is still a wilderness of swamp, lake, and forest, without, I believe, any high hills. On the 7th October, I called on your missionary (Mr. Edward Riddell Roberts), and hearing that he was

* The estimated cost (£500) of this new house was paid by the Company in May, 1868.

on your estate, drove to the shore of the lake, about 6 miles from his house, where I had to light a fire as a signal that a boat was wanted to cross—a passage of about a mile. Mr. Roberts was in the boat when it came over, returning from surveying farm lots for the Indians to cultivate; and we arranged that he should call for me the next evening, after I had seen the station. I was therefore ferried across, and spent that night at your schoolmaster's house. Mr. Schofield and his wife seemed good earnest people; but who have naturally become disheartened with their work, for this settlement is certainly in an unsatisfactory state. There are about 160 Indians or half-breeds here, an increase of 100 per cent. on the population of 1837, but which I was told was solely due to immigration,—for the deaths exceed the births.

“The people are docile, but seem totally to lack energy, as their dilapidated dirty houses show. Although 200 acres of land have been cleared at one time or another, I do not think there were 10 under cultivation at the time of my visit. The Indians are terribly liable to consumption, and, I believe, scrofulous diseases, both of which as well as their apathy can, I think, be traced to one cause—physical weakness, arising from the numerous intermarriages of a small colony of 160 persons—the poor quality of their food, mainly fish—and their exposure to the raw weather of the Canadian early spring, when collecting maple sugar, as they are then badly clothed and half starved; for the money gained by the sale of the furs procured in the autumn hunt is usually spent very early in winter. Perhaps the model farm, which Mr. Roberts is going to commence about his pretty parsonage, will have a good effect. I would also encourage the immigration of Indians from the outlying country. N.B. It would be a good thing to locate the Rice and Chemong Indians on one of the two settlements, and invest the proceeds of the sale of the land of the abandoned one in school-houses, etc.; but the matter would be a difficult one to arrange.

“I think the boarding-school should be given up. None of the children live two miles off, so they can easily come every morning. The day-school wants improving; there are 36 children on the property, and 33 are on the school books.

“There were but few in the school the day I was there, and of them only two, both boys, were at all proficient in arithmetic. The writing also, in which Indians naturally excel, was very inferior to that of the schools of the Grand River Station. The school-house wants repairing, and new desks, etc. I would suggest that a large bell be rung half an hour before school time every morning, and that only the children who are punctual should have dinner given them, instead of all as at present. Thoroughly vicious persons I would not allow to remain on the Company's property, and would impress upon the minds of the Indians that the land was not their own to spoil, but your property; that if they worked you would help them, but if they preferred laziness, the land must go to those who would cultivate it. The carrying out of this requires great power to be entrusted to your missionary, but there being no public opinion or self-government in these small bands, the dictatorship of a wiser man than themselves is the best rule for them.

“I am sorry to say a grog-shop has been lately opened in the low Irish colony just across the narrow strait leading from Rice Lake to Buckhorn, not a quarter of a mile from your parsonage. As it is quite illegal to sell spirits to Indians, your missionary can suppress it by making the first Indian he sees drunk inform against the keeper of the house.

“I spent that evening with Mr. Roberts and his family, and asked him about the discrepancies between the map published in your report for 1867, and the boundaries as described in the patent of your title (inserted in the same report). He could not give me a satisfactory explanation,

but said we could see, in the Town Council House at Peterborough, a copy of the map from which the Government patent had been made out.

"We therefore went there together the next morning and saw the map in question, of which I took a tracing, and which proved clearly that the broken lots 23 and 24 (about 150 acres) in the 14th concession, do not belong to the Company. We then asked of the clerk, 'Who are the owners of the land, for it has never been occupied?' and he replied, 'I have quite lately applied for a grant of it, and also for the south part of lot 22 in the 13th concession, for a Mr. Roe.' I said, 'I think lots 23 and 24 in the 14th concession, are necessary to the Company.' 'Well,' replied he, 'Mr. Roe really wants the south of lot 22 in the 13th. Do you claim all three lots for the Company, and give Mr. Roe that, for it is of no use to you, being on the wrong side of the lake.' I answered, 'that I was not empowered to make conditions, but that I would apply to the Superintendent of Crown Lands at Toronto.'

"After paying a pleasant though hurried visit to your late missionary, Mr. Gilmour, who seems to have won the love of every one around him, both Indians and Canadians, I drove 11 miles to Rice Lake, through a beautiful rolling country."

Mr. H. J. Lister's recapitulation as to Chemong was in these words :—

"Grog shopkeeper to be prosecuted on the first opportunity.

"Land claimed by Company to be surveyed and reported on by Mr. Edward Roberts.

"Day-school to be improved and boarding-school to be abolished.

"Indians to be evicted if they do not improve their lands."

Mr. H. J. Lister's report on the subject of the Rice Lake Settlement was as follows:—

“THE RICE LAKE SETTLEMENT—1120 acres—seemed in much better condition than Chemong. A great deal of the land was under cultivation, but some of the Indians were taking white men as partners to do all the work and receive half the profits; a very bad plan, as the white man will gradually get a title to the land. I saw a fine barn here, but as it is public property, it is allowed to fall into neglect. The chief Pandush is a superior man, he has a very nice house and garden; before I left, he gave me for the Company some wampum (a string of pure white beads), as a sign of perfect goodwill. The Indians say they want a new church here, and will give largely towards it; in fact, that with their own money and \$300 (or £60) from the Company, they would build one. I had not time, however, to check their calculations, as I had to cross the pretty lake (three miles in width) that evening, and it was then dusk.

“I reached Toronto the next day, 10th October (Saturday), and went immediately to the Crown Lands' Office, and, acting under advice, wrote an application for the land on Chemong Lake to the Superintendent of Crown Lands.”

Mr. E. R. Roberts, in April, 1868, informed the Treasurer that he had learnt from Mr. Gilmour that the appropriation for some years past had been £500 per annum, including the salaries of Mr. and Mrs. Schofield and James M'Cue, also the board and clothing of the children, and incidental expenses, and inquired whether there would be a special appropriation for a Sick and Indigent Fund, and what allowance would be made for travelling expenses, and for the necessary furniture for the boarding school.

The Committee, in answer, informed Mr. E. R. Roberts that the amount of annual apportionment of funds was

limited to £500 per annum, and granted £20 per annum for a Sick and Indigent Fund, but required that an account of the same should be transmitted to the Company. They also informed him that £30 per annum would be allowed for travelling expenses, and a sum of £20 to buy furniture for the boarding-school.

In August, 1868, the Committee granted Mr. E. R. Roberts £20 for clearing, fencing, and planting an osier plantation, as had been recommended by him and Mr. Gilmour.

The Committee learning that a scow was indispensable for the general use of the Indians at Chemong Lake, authorized Mr. E. R. Roberts to have one built, and undertook to defray the cost.

In April, 1869, the Committee authorized Mr. Roberts to build a stable and cow-house at Chemong Lake station, at an expense not exceeding £30.

The Committee, on the 30th June, 1869, after reading a letter from the Rev. E. R. Roberts, to the effect that he had purchased from the Crown Land department the northern parts (64 acres) of lots Nos. 23 and 24 in the 14th Concession of Smith County, at 70 cents an acre, approved the purchase, and in due course received the letters patent granting them the 64 acres for \$44.80. The grant is dated the 7th July, 1869, and was recorded on the 14th of the same month.

The following is an extract from the Rev. E. R. Roberts' letter above referred to:—

“The wisdom of the Company in erecting a mission-house on the estate is exemplified every day. The spirit of improvement is being infused into the community, which did not before exist, and is manifested in several ways. The influence of the personal presence and constant inspection of your agent exerts both a salutary stimulus and a restraint. The frequent applications for advice, direction, and assistance, in farming and other operations; the facilities afforded by the

Company's implements, etc., under my care and supervision ; the settlement of disputes, and misunderstandings that arise, though generally trifling, which maintains the peace and goodwill of the community ; the Sunday-school and Bible-class ; the week-day services ; personal and prompt attention to the sick, and increased attention to the school, etc., are all secured by this arrangement. The water, however, is an impediment to communication and intercourse with the world around us, and constitutes us almost a little republic within ourselves. But as to this, the facilities are greater than heretofore, by means of the scow, and more parties going to and fro, and will become greater still. The communication with the Rice Lake is to a considerable extent cut off. But partly to make up for that, I encourage the Indians there, who can write, to correspond with me on any matters requiring my attention, counsel, or assistance."

In July, 1869, the Rev. E. R. Roberts wrote a letter, from which the following extracts are made :—

"Much has been accomplished during the past six months, in laying out the farms, fencing, carrying forward the new buildings towards their completion, providing household utensils for the boarding-house, and thus increasing the convenience and comfort of the young people ; and refurnishing the school-house, which was previously in a very defective state. No desks, but a board placed along each side ; no seats, but a few old rickety forms ; no convenience, no apparatus, and no paint. I think Mr. Lister saw it in that condition ; he would not know it was the same now, could he favour us with another visit. And you will observe I have not exceeded the amount sanctioned for these necessary improvements. I have not yet given any account of the expense of the new willow-plantation, as it is not completely finished, therefore I will reserve the items until it is.

"The Indians, generally, are working well ; a good amount of crop has been put in, and is looking well. And the young men are working out among the farmers during the harvest. I now employ none but Indians, either on the farm or in the house."

“The spirit of improvement is now manifested in an unusual degree. As I stated in a recent letter, I purchased, at Buckhorn Mills, a quantity of lumber at a low rate; \$5 per thousand feet will cover all expense. I got 37,453 feet, and 10,750 shingles, which they brought to our landing by one of their scows. It came in at six o'clock one evening, and I called a bee of 30 Indians to discharge it, which they did, by working cheerfully with me till twelve o'clock that night, by moonlight. Mr. Babb (my carpenter) had engaged 15,330 feet of it for his private use. The rest is for the use of the Indians, and building the stable, cow-house, and sheds; one for the implements and for the schoolboys to chop the firewood, ready for the stoves in winter, and to play in on wet days, near the school-house; the other for domestic purposes, in connection with the kitchen of the boarding-house. Much inconvenience, and indeed suffering, has been occasioned by the want of these conveniences hitherto. From the commencement of the institution under Mr. Scott, the Indians have been assisted in building houses, barns, stables, etc. Of late years no improvements of this sort have been made, because no encouragement was given; and the dwelling-houses and other buildings have gone much out of repair. I have endeavoured to rouse the Indians to improvement in this respect, offering to provide lumber to a limited extent, for each description of building they put up; and to give the hardware, glass, etc. I shall now have rather to curb, within due bounds, this very desirable disposition to improve their tenements. Most of the lumber I got (omitting Mr. Babb's) will be needed for the stable and sheds. But some I have distributed among the Indians for building purposes, and which you will find charged in the department of 'Aid to the Indians.' I paid for the whole when I got it; and then I charge it to the several departments, as it is required or used, keeping a stock on hand for this purpose; by which arrangement the lumber comes much lower to the Company than it would do if it had to be fetched as required. The present stock (I have said) will soon be exhausted, but the Indians are very urgent for more lumber for building and improvements. But, before I get another scow load, I should like to have the Company's approval of the plan, and their sanction

to keep a stock to be given out as it may be required, always seeing that it is really needed, and is made good use of. Will you kindly inform me whether the Company will approve of this? We are rapidly getting things into order; in a short time longer the principal deficiencies will be supplied, and gradually a great improvement will be made in the estate and the institution, for the benefit and civilization and comfort of the Indians."

A list of the Indian band at Chemong in July, 1869, was forwarded by the Rev. Edward R. Roberts, in which the following quantities of land are put down as cleared by Indians:—

By one Indian	14	acres.
By another	10	"
By two others	8	" each.
By five others	5	" "
By thirteen others . . .	4	" "
By one other	3	"

In August, 1869, Mr. Roberts, in reference to the enfranchisement of the Indians, referred to the fact that Indians had, in the view of the law, been considered as minors, and that their rights as such had been scrupulously provided for, and that a new Act had just been passed on Indian affairs.*

The following extract from this letter may suffice:—

"We have been gratified by a short visit from Dr. O'Meara and Mr. Chance. We conferred together on our plans for the benefit of the Indians. They inspected the new buildings, the schoolhouse, and the chapel, and conversed with many of the Indians. They expressed themselves as gratified with the evident improvement which is being effected. As to the location of a number of Indian families on the peninsula at once, we all agreed that it would be impracticable. If they were brought here in that way, they would expect to be provided for; a proportionate amount of land would have to be cleared,

* For a copy of Mr. Langevin's Act, see Appendix H. p. 254.

stoned, and brought into cultivation for their reception, and at a great disadvantage. For, though the lots on which the present Indians reside, and those now being taken up, are not yet fully or properly worked, still the Indians are very tenacious of their supposed rights, which, though in a great measure imaginary, are no less real to their minds, and they would resist whatever might appear like an encroachment. Moreover, there are too few houses now, for the number of the present community. Houses would have to be built, and roads made in the new clearance, in preparation for more families settling here, which would be a work of considerable time, and some difficulty. But the worst would be, that the Indians could not support themselves, until the land was made productive; the present resources of those who are now here are taxed to the fullest capacity. The increase of the Indian population here, and at Rice Lake, must be gradual and spontaneous. I think circumstances will induce this as fast as it is practicable. There is room enough here, however, and I will *most cheerfully* do all I can to carry into effect *any wish or plan* of the Company. I doubt whether our climate here in winter is much less severe than at Garden River; for, though we are further south, yet the climate moderates to the west as well as south."

In November, 1869, Mr. E. R. Roberts wrote:—

"I hasten, as soon as other engagements will permit, to write to you respecting the teacher who is engaged as successor to Mr. Schofield. I have been most fortunate in being able to procure a person who is in every respect well adapted for the position and work. In consequence of having filled the office of Superintendent of Schools in this county for a period of fifteen years, I was necessarily acquainted with a great number of teachers, many of whom are now scattered over the country, and many in other professions, for the occupation is generally considered temporary in Canada, and made subservient to other purposes and pursuits in life, consequently there is a constant change of teachers in our schools, and the young men who engage in the work do not give their attention and energy to it, as it is most desirable they should. There are some commendable exceptions, however, who have made the art of

teaching a careful study, with a design to excel, and the intention of continuing in the vocation of educator for life. And such was the case with the one I have engaged. But the faculty and acquirements which constitute a good teacher in a 'common' or grammar-school, are by no means all that is required in our case. In addition to these, it is quite requisite to have a man who is a true and warm-hearted Christian, who is possessed of more than ordinary patience and tact, good humour and kindness and forbearance, associated with sufficient decision and firmness. Also one who is not very sensitive, but can bear with some of the peculiarities of the Indian race, which to most people would be very offensive and trying. It is exceedingly desirable, moreover, that the Teacher here should have a faculty for public speaking, and be a good singer. Among all the teachers I knew or could hear of, there was only one who was available who possessed these qualities. His age is 33 years, and his name George Crook, an Englishman. He has been twelve years in Canada.

* * * * *

"The qualifications and salary of teachers are much higher now in Canada than they were some years since; and the expense of living here is greater than in most rural districts. I told Mr. Crook that you desired him to acquire a knowledge of the Ojibbeway. He at once complied. He and my daughter are studying it together, and, for the time, they are making rapid progress. But I should be unjust to my convictions, and unfaithful to the Company, if I did not respectfully state that the teacher should not be allowed to use it in conversing with the young people in their education. But if the teacher is learning the language, or has acquired it, there is a strong and constant temptation to use it. Mr. Gilmour wisely made it a rule in the boarding and day-school, that the children were always to communicate with each other, as well as to the teacher, in English. There is no greater obstacle to the further advancement of the Indian bands in this part of the country in all material, intellectual, moral, and spiritual improvement, than the language. Most of the worst habits and peculiarities are associated with the language. If we could eradicate it altogether, it would be an immense stride in the higher civilization of the Indians. Nevertheless, as it is your

wish, Mr. Crook will make himself master of the language, and I believe he is too judicious a man to make an improper use of it. If you wish it, I will send you, from time to time, the testimony of the Chief, or others, as to Mr. Crook's progress. Mrs. Crook proves to be an excellent manager of the domestic department; and as she most pleasantly co-operates with Mrs. Roberts in this, there is a great improvement from what it has been hitherto. The school has been full of children since Mr. Crook came. In refurnishing the school-house, I provided desks and seats for 24 children, according to the most modern and approved style. But we have had an attendance of 30, so that probably I shall have to obtain more. And as all the day scholars as well as boarders have dinner, there is a considerable consumption of food; but by the help of what we raise on the farm, I hope to keep the expense within due bounds."

On the 21st December, 1869, the Committee granted £10 to the Rev. E. R. Roberts, to purchase a stock of lumber, to assist the Indians in building their houses, such lumber to be sold to Indians at half price.

The Committee also, after much consideration, resolved that the boarding-school at Chemong Lake Station should be discontinued, and that for the year 1870, two suits of clothes should be provided for 12 children, who should regularly attend the day schools there. And that, in the opinion of the Committee, it was desirable that school sections, on a similar plan to that adopted at white schools in Canada, should be authorized, according to the mode suggested by the Rev. R. J. Roberts, with incorporated Committees of Management, and with a Common Seal.

With regard to the formation of a school section at Chemong, the Rev. E. R. Roberts wrote, on the 15th January, 1870, that the Company had overlooked some important facts, which precluded the possibility of that being done, and added:—

"The property of the New England Company is connected with the township of Smith geographically only, not for mu-

municipal or educational affairs or interests. The property being appropriated to a benevolent purpose and institution, is by the Assessment Law of Canada, exempt from taxation, and is not on the Assessment Roll either for Municipal, or County, or Government Tax. As an approximation, I suppose that by this block of land belonging to the New England Company, a loss is sustained to the Municipality of Smith of about \$600 per annum of taxes. According to the School Law, new school sections have to be formed by the Township Council. But this block of land is not within their jurisdiction. When a new township is surveyed, it is also laid off into school sections. But this property was never included in the school sections. A school may be organized, or commenced, in a section which had not previously a sufficient number of settlers to support a school; or the boundaries of existing school sections may be changed, or two sections may be formed of one, when the circumstances of the country require it. In all such cases, the first action is taken by the resident *assessed freeholders*. But there are no such here. Therefore neither the Municipality or the Government can take any cognizance of it. All school sections must be taxed for the support of the school; and for this purpose, lands must be on the assessment roll, which is not the case here. No "Government grant" is apportioned to any school unless the local assessment amounts to at least half the expense of supporting the school. The school here would come under the head of private. But the Government do not recognize such. Yet the Company receive (negatively) from the Government many times an equivalent for the aid granted to school sections, by exempting the property from all taxation, either local or general. Again, no white children could attend the school here, if a school section could be formed, on account of our geographical position; such children would have to walk to the lake, and then cross in boats. But there are already good schools for all to attend, and generally without any inconvenience, and which the parents are compelled to support by taxation, whether they send their children or not, which would be another reason why (even if it were possible by law) the Municipal Council would not form a school section here. Further, Indians are not eligible, by law, to hold the office of

School Trustees ; and if they were, no good, but evil would arise from it. The case is different at the Rice Lake, and some other Indian stations. The Reserve at Rice Lake, held by five trustees for the benefit of Indians (of whom I am one), is in the midst of a common school section, without any natural impediments to prevent the children of the white settlers from attending. The Indians, by the arrangement and assistance of the Wesleyan Conference, avail themselves of that school, which is so situated that both parties can conveniently attend. The Wesleyan Conference pays half the teacher's salary, which makes up for the deficiency of local assessment ; and being a section school, it receives the Government grant, according to the attendance of the children. Pardon me for saying so much on this point ; I thought it best to give you the facts of the case. With the exception of *one* of the changes which you purpose making, the school could not be better conducted than at present. The advantage in books and maps (we only need two or three maps) would be very small (perhaps two or three dollars) by obtaining them from the Toronto Depository. Before I purchased a set of new books, a year since, I wrote to the Chief Superintendent on the subject, to see if he would make an exception to the law, in the case of an Indian benevolent school, when I received the following reply :—' Toronto, 3rd May, 1869. Sir, I have the honour to state, in reply to your letter of the 26th ultimo, that the Indian schools can be supplied with maps at the prices marked in the accompanying list ; but the department has no authority to do more for them.—George Hodgins, Deputy-Superintendent.' The prices in the catalogue were at the highest retail rate.

" I think it most wise and prudent to discontinue the sleeping department, which was never necessary, nor is it desirable. But I should have been glad if the Company had been willing to continue to allow the children attending school to have dinner at least for some years longer. They are all at times in the position of orphans. Their parents, being engaged in hunting, are often from home, or coming and going, and insufficient provision is made for them ; and in consequence of general improvidence, the families are often short of food. It will be sad to see the dear children during our long,

cold, and stormy winters, come, and remain a day at school without food. Pardon me if, from the promptings of my heart, I plead with the Company to grant the dear young people attending school dinner, as well as clothes for attendance and merit. It will greatly encourage them to attend, and promote their education. After a few more years I hope the people will become more settled, and their circumstances improved, when they will be better prepared for this change. Much of the food comes from the farm. About twenty children have had dinner, including boarders and day scholars, during the past year. And twelve (as the full number, or eight as an average of boarders) three meals a day, making as an approximation, 11,200 meals in the year (deducting holidays); which, at 5 cents per meal (a moderate average), would be \$560.00 per year. The food which it has been necessary to buy, as charged in the accounts for the past year, amounts to \$232.00. Thus about \$328.00 worth of food was provided by the farm. And we never had greater facilities than now for this arrangement.

"It was a great blow to the Indians when I informed them in Council on Monday of the withdrawal of this benefit. They took it, however, in a beautiful spirit of resignation; so much so that I was astonished, though I am so well acquainted with the passive element in their character.

"I will carry out the Company's instructions with regard to providing clothes and shoes or boots for those children who attend '*well*,' as rewards for attendance and merit. The word '*Well*' must be defined. In our Government sense of the word, half the number of teaching days secures the Government grant, and other benefits connected with our National School system. I suppose I may follow the same rule in our case.

"When I was appointed to the agency, Mr. Gilmour specified in detail the duties and responsibilities of the office (though I was long acquainted with them by observation), and one of which he spoke, as being one of the most important, was the management of the school; and in case of a change of teacher (which he seemed to anticipate), the necessity of exercising careful judgment in the selection of another, which he said the Company had always looked to him to do. Four teachers

had been employed by him, Mr. Foster (when he entered on the agency), Mr. Edwards, Mr. Vincent, and Mr. Schofield. When, therefore, a vacancy occurred by the resignation of Mr. Schofield, I immediately, as described in a former letter, filled the place; and was most fortunate in the selection of a person for the position and work. The only additional condition prescribed by the Company was that Mr. Schofield's successor should learn the Ojibbeway; which Mr. Crook earnestly set himself to do, and has made rapid progress. I have no doubt that in a year from this time he will speak it with some ease. When I engaged him he had not only charge of a large school, but had an interest in a farm which his brother-in-law had rented in the same locality. That interest he gave up to come here, and it was with some difficulty he obtained a substitute to take the school for the remainder of the year. As a rule, the teachers are engaged at the commencement of the year; so that if he has to leave Chemong, he could not, so far as we can see, obtain another situation until January 1871. Moreover, breaking up his home where he was, and moving, and settling here, involved expense. He has a wife and five children. He has proved all that I anticipated, and if he is retained, he will be a faithful and valuable servant to the Company, trained for any service. Having closed the boarding-school, less assistance, and, therefore, less expense, will be needed in the house, on which account it would still be worth his while to continue in the Company's service at a less salary. And the school not being large, will secure greater advantages for the Indian children who are at Chemong. If the dinner is continued, it will involve an expense for assistance in the house of about \$100.00 per annum. A good teacher is an invaluable acquisition, while an inferior one is dear at any price; besides, Mr. Crook is useful to the Indian community in many ways, as well as the teaching. I believe his labours among them will be permanently beneficial. The salaries of all grades of teachers is higher than it used to be. A young girl has refused £80 currency in a section on the opposite side of the lake, for this year."

On the 1st February, 1870, Mr. E. R. Roberts wrote:—

"The Government Visiting Superintendent of Indian Af-

fairs remained longer here than usual at his last visit, being with us four days. He made a general inspection of all that we are doing, and inquired into our plans. He held a Council with the Indians, and told them that this is now one of the best Indian settlements in the country, and if he were an Indian he would settle here, as there are no greater, if equal privileges anywhere. He was much pleased with the arrangements for the new farms, and the conditions of the lease, which he said are exactly adapted to the peculiarities and requirements of the Indians, and had never been equalled by anything the Legislature of Canada had devised or enacted yet. He requested me, as soon as I received the lease from London, to send him a copy, that he may submit it to the Government. The Act for the Enfranchisement of Indians and the better management of Indian affairs, passed last session, has proved, as I expected, an entire failure. Though the time has passed within which Indians were required to choose their land and 'locate,' yet not one in the entire province has done so. And they positively refuse to come under the provisions of the Act. It was drawn up by those who had no practical knowledge of Indian character and life."

On the 16th of March, 1870, the Rev. E. R. Roberts wrote—

"It is necessary for the Company to decide what should be done with the teacher's house. I have referred to it before, but not so as to bring the matter fully under your notice. Before the close of Mr. Gilmour's agency the subject was under consideration; and about five years since, he had a builder to examine it, who pronounced it to be almost uninhabitable, particularly the centre part, which is built of pine logs, and has been erected more than thirty years, which is an unusual time for a log building to stand. The timber in some places is so rotten that a stick can be thrust through, and it is a wonder that the walls do not sink or fall. They are also full of vermin. The two wings were added at a much later time; the one on the east end earlier than the other. They are built of 'strips,' that is inch boards (without the sap-wood) cut five inches wide and laid one upon another, overlapping on each side one inch so as to hold the plaster, and nailed together

as they are put on. The wings, by being raised from the ground, shingled afresh, and clap-boarded, might last fifteen or twenty years longer. The entire building requires to be raised two feet. As it is, the snow in winter lays above the ground floor, and becomes packed by walking on. Then, when there is a thaw, and especially in spring, the water floods part of the house. It might be allowed to remain as it is, while the log walls would stand at all, and run the risk of any danger there might be to the inmates, in case it fell without sufficient warning, were it not that the newer portions are being injured for want of repair. The entire roof sometimes leaks almost like a sieve, chiefly in summer after dry weather. The old shingles shrink and curl with the heat, then a heavy shower comes, and the water pours in. And it seems undesirable to spend money in re-shingling the roof in the present state of the building. There is a very defective cellar, which is a great drawback to the convenience and comfort of a family in this country. The intense and protracted frost (for six months of the year) renders it necessary for us to have good cellars, to keep household supplies, especially in our secluded position. That you may have a better idea of the house as it now is, I have drawn a plan of the lower story. There is a half story above divided into bedrooms. As the Indian children will not sleep there again, the log building might be taken away, and the two ends put together and well repaired.

“If the lumber and shingles were procured in the spring, the work might be done next fall. When I know what the Company will decide upon having done, I can send you a statement of the probable cost, though it is difficult to know beforehand what such a reconstruction of the building would cost.

“We have experienced great advantage from the new out-buildings during the present long and stormy winter, viz. the stable, cow byre, sheep shed, porch at the school-house, and wood-shed, and offices for the school and teacher's house. The cattle have been comfortable, and less fodder is required, because by being fed in mangers it is kept dry and clean, and none is wasted, and the cattle are in better ‘heart’ to eat their feed. Hitherto the fodder has been laid on the ground

among the snow in the barn-yard in small heaps ; but as soon as it is put out, the 'boss' cattle run round from heap to heap, driving off the others ; and thus half of it gets tramped in the snow and dung, and often the weaker cattle become so enfeebled by cold and starvation that they die before the winter is over. I have known many of the cattle here die in this way. It is a part of the old Canadian and barbarous way of farming, which is happily becoming obsolete. And another great disadvantage in that case is, that those which are brought tolerably through the winter are so low in condition that it requires half the summer to recover their full vigour, and thus half the good of the cows is lost to the community, besides its being such a bad example to the Indians. The cattle are now blithe as deer. These improvements were essential, and will be of permanent advantage and profit.

"Something should be done to the outside of the church and school-house this summer, or the buildings will be injured before long. The school-house is built of strips like part of the teacher's house, and the church is built of two-inch plank placed perpendicularly, resting on a sill at the bottom, nailed to a plate at the top and battened over the joints, then lathed and plastered. The eaves are narrow, and there are no spouts ; consequently, the water from the roofs is driven by the wind on to the walls, which causes the plaster to peel off, which looks ragged, and exposes the wood to the action of the weather. The south parts of both buildings is the worst, because every spring the sun in the middle of the day warms and thaws that side, and it freezes again at night. The school-house is placed north and south, the church east and west. Both buildings should be clap-boarded, especially the part exposed to the heat of the sun. It would not be much expense, and the protection to the buildings would be great. The Indians are also very anxious that a small gallery should be put up across the end of the church for the accommodation of the choir.

"I may here direct your attention to the new brick church about to be erected by the Indians at Rice Lake. Previous to Mr. Gilmour's resignation, it was in contemplation to replace the old wooden church (now a wreck) by a new and substantial one of brick ; and he submitted the question to

the Company, What sum would they contribute towards it? In reply, it was stated that when the matter was more mature, the Company would take it into consideration, and instruct Mr. Gilmour's successor what sum should be appropriated to that object. In a letter which I received a short time since from the Rev. R. Brooking (the resident missionary there), he states, 'I think we can see our way pretty clear to begin the new church in the spring. With the labour we can get from the Indians, the money we have on hand, and what we may get from other sources, we think we can see our way tolerably clear to commence. We have already \$100 in the bank, and there is another \$100 in the hands of the Indians, which is to be collected in the spring, and there is \$400 owing for timber which was sold from the Reserve some time since. The Indians request me to say to you that you would place them under great obligations if you would kindly use your influence with the New England Company to obtain a grant from them in aid of the church. The Indians have a copy of a letter here, obtained from the late Mr. Gilmour, in which the Company state that when his successor was appointed, they would be prepared to do something; so that we have hopes of a grant from that quarter. I might further state that the Indians are prepared to pledge their annuities to the amount of \$400, if necessary. So that I think our way is now tolerably clear to commence operations so soon as the spring shall open.' Mr. Brooking further states he is 'thankful to say that there are signs of considerable improvement in our village. The means of grace are all well attended, and increased seriousness is discernible in our young people, and a few are giving their hearts to God. I think also that a larger quantity of land will be under crop this year than last.' Mosang Pandash tells me that he spoke to Mr. Lister on the subject of the new chapel, and that he encouraged him to hope for assistance from the Company for that object."

The Committee of the 24th March, 1870, directed that the Rev. E. R. Roberts should be applied to for information as to the cost of providing meals for the children attending the schools, and informed that in the meantime,

and during the present year, dinners should be provided for such of the children who attended well; and resolved that the sum of £50 per annum, and a capitation grant of £1 for each child who regularly attended school, should be allowed to Mr. Crook, the Superintendent of the Chemong school; and that regular attendance at school should be defined to be four days in the week at least.

The Committee also resolved that Mr. Roberts should be requested to state whether there was any objection to Daniel Wetung cutting cord-wood on the lands in his occupation. They also resolved to provide lumber and nails, not exceeding £5 in value, for each house, to the tenants building houses and barns on the new farms at Chemong. And granted £20 for making a new road to the farms.

The Committee also granted to the Rev. E. R. Roberts £5 for a map, and £5 for clearing and breaking up land near the Mission Farm.

And resolved that further inquiries should be made with reference to the Indian orphan child for whom the Company's aid had been requested.

On the 21st May the Treasurer wrote to the Rev. E. R. Roberts, informing him of these resolutions and grants, and directing that the map of the Chemong estate should show the forest, cleared land, grain land, root land, meadow-land, pasture-land, etc., distinguished in different colours. The Treasurer observed, "With respect to an orphan child arrived at the Company's Chemong Station, the New England Company do not wish for an orphan-age. In this case a little temporary assistance can be given, and more information supplied about the case." The Treasurer added, "Is there any objection to a tenant (such as Daniel Wetung) cutting cord-wood from the land in his occupation? If not, he may be permitted to do so under your orders and supervision. With respect to the teacher's house, the log building may be taken away, and the two ends put together and well repaired. Please

“to have this done at a moderate expense. You remain
“as missionary at Chemong. A division between a lay
“and clerical missionary at Chemong seems impracticable. The Committee do not grant the extra expense
“beyond the contract for the new building.”

On Mr. and Mrs. Schofield's removal to Guelph, and consequent resignation of their employment under the Company, the Committee, at the end of the year 1869, had resolved to present him with ten guineas in acknowledgment of his long and valuable services as Chemong schoolmaster. The amount having been forwarded to him in May, 1870, he wrote on the 8th June following to the Treasurer, acknowledging—

“The receipt of £10. 10s. as a donation from the New England Company; and in returning thanks for their kind liberality to two of their old servants, I confess my inability to command language to express our gratitude for their remembrance of us.

“In reference to the questions contained in your very welcome letter, I shall, to the best of my ability, answer when I see Mr. Kennedy; but as we desire to tender our gratitude to you for your benevolence, I thought I would take the liberty of writing to you also.

“In regard to the kind of tenure suitable for Indians, I have to say first, your late agent, dear Mr. Gilmour, and myself have spent much time in endeavouring to impress the mind of the Indians with the advantages arising from the cultivation of the soil in preference to the uncertainty of depending on the chase for a livelihood, invariably the answer was, ‘the land is not our own, and it is too strong.’

“We used every argument to show, that although the land certainly was not theirs to dispose of, it was their own to get off all the crops they could. But we found that this answer was not strictly true; and the conviction, which amounts almost to a certainty, that it was only an excuse to relieve them from working their land.

“What action, then, should be taken for the welfare of this peculiar people? for it is our opinion that no tenure of land could be made at present to induce them to farm as a general

rule ; yet I remember Mr. Lister saying he had seen Indians who were good farmers, and well to do ; no doubt this is true, but they are rare exceptions.

“ Then, again, the land at Rice Lake is not stony, and some of the people hired out their land to be worked on shares by white men, and so general did this system become that the Government of Canada passed a law to suppress the evil. Then I refer you to the Alnwick band ; they have 3000 acres of as fine land as any in the province, yet they do not use it, and our Government has been trying to induce them to sell out and go further into the interior. But what course shall we take in regard to our Indians, seeing that one of three *must* occur : either the Indian must work his land himself, or go further back and let the white man come in, or else he must work at something else ? I know of nothing that would meet the emergency so well as ‘ willow-basket making,’ and nowhere could the land and locality be more suitable than Chemong. The demand for willow baskets (or even the raw willow) is, I believe, without limit, for we spent much time and thought in gathering information on this subject years since, and there are numbers of interesting young Indians who, I think, could be induced to take hold of it ; and once gain their confidence and interest in the matter, they would be in possession of a mechanical trade at once pleasant and profitable ; besides this, the Indian appears a basket-maker by nature, only the kind they now make are of ‘ black oak splints,’ a very inferior article, and only fetch a poor price ; these baskets the women carry on their backs, and peddle them through the country. The Indians are slow at working out a new idea, although it is equally true they are by nature very clever and ingenious. I have often been surprised at the dexterity in turning out useful articles out of poor material by the aid of a knife ; they are highly gifted, yet very improvident, rather a strange compound. In view of what I have just written, I would suggest the erection of a ‘ Willow Factory’ in (should the Indians come from a distance) the centre of the estate, on the base-line shown on my map, with a practical man to teach them the art of basket-making ; the factory to be made warm and comfortable in winter and cool in summer ; the hours of labour to be, say eight per day, and liberal wages. The reason why a

factory is recommended is, the Indian has a poor head to start on his own responsibility, but needs some one to think for and direct him. By Mr. Gilmour's instructions, we planted one and a half acres of willows many years since, but they were on too high land, and did not thrive well. Mr. Roberts was preparing land for willows, but there were none planted when we left. You speak of alluring Indians from a distance to Chemong. Indians are very timid and suspicious, and if they are invited to move to Chemong, they might say, 'You have poor hunting. How shall we live?' The Agent replies, '*Oh, we have liberty of land, and we have a willow-basket factory in which we will give you and your children plenty of work and good pay.*' By such inducements, I presume, you would have Chemong inhabited by a goodly number of Indians, especially when we remember there are so many advantages and privileges enjoyed there that are not found at any other Indian settlement. It is very desirable that more Indians should reside there, as there is plenty of room, especially as the missionary is now on the estate, and the teacher could attend to a much larger number of children, particularly as the boarding department is (I understand) dispensed with, which rather surprised us, as *that* was a subject we urged upon Mr. Gilmour years since, but he replied he did not desire a change in the school whilst he lived.

"We also brought the matter before Mr. Roberts for this reason, that the money spent in feeding and clothing a few might be laid out in clothing over a large number of children *out* of the school, for the greater part of them are so poorly clad that the parents make it an excuse for not sending them to school; thus many of them grow up idle and worthless. But Mr. Roberts declined to take action in the matter.

"And now will you please to cast your eye on the map which I have drawn to the best of my recollection of the surroundings of the Chemong estate. The base-line which is to run through is an admirable idea, and you will observe what I would particularly draw the Company's attention to, viz. a floating bridge, to render the estate accessible at *all seasons*. The greatest drawback, and a most serious one to those who reside there, is the difficulty of access, the danger also, and sometimes the impossibility of getting either way, renders the

place very objectionable; for instance, when we were getting materials (that had to come by water) for the missionary's residence, on two different trips with the scow the horses became unmanageable, and each time one horse toppled over the side of the scow; fortunately, however, we succeeded in getting both to land. Of course we have had many hair-breadth escapes during our protracted residence, both by water and ice. The floating bridge would obviate every difficulty, and do away with danger. Also the value of the *property would be doubled*. But is it feasible? Yes, for they are becoming common. Is it costly? No, for there is abundance of cedar-timber all round the place, and the Indians are excellent hands at preparing timber and laying it down too; with the oversight of a competent man they would complete it. The entire length of the bridge would not be over 600 feet. A similar one was built last year a mile long over Chemong Lake from the village of Bridgnorth, terminating at the foot of a farm which, I think, once belonged to the Company. I say no more about the proposed floating bridge except to ask you to refer to your own map of the estate, for it is my conviction the south end of the proposed bridge would terminate on property belonging to the Company. Before I close, please allow me to make another suggestion, that is concerning the firewood on the estate; under any circumstances economy in the use of the wood ought to be practised, but should an additional number of Indians be admitted, they would, of course, make clearings and consume wood; and as it is getting scarce all round, it would be well to bear in mind that the Indians be reminded to be careful,—it is not altogether the using, but the destruction of wood to which I allude, more particularly if fire gets into the woods, the bark of the trees gets burned, and then they die and fall.

“ If the few suggestions I have presumed to make are worthy of the Company's consideration, I shall be most happy to furnish any information that we can obtain, or are in possession of, to further their operations amongst that people with whom we lived and laboured, and for whose spiritual and secular welfare we still feel the most lively interest, and although absent from them, still cherish a parental sympathy for their well-being.”

On the 17th July, 1870, Mr. Roberts wrote as follows:—

“ Your last letter was anxiously expected by the whole community at Chemong. Important interests depended upon your decisions. We had confidence in Providence and the Company that good and benevolent measures would be adopted: and our faith was rewarded. Everything we can reasonably desire is acceded to; and I am requested by the Indian community to thank the Company for the favours conferred and the privileges afforded. We are now in the midst of harvest; every Indian capable of work is engaged at good wages among the farmers, for as much time as they can spare from their own farms. As soon as the press of work is over, we shall commence the construction or improvement of the new road, towards which assistance has been granted; and I hope to be able to have it in good order before winter. We shall also, as labour is available, stone a portion of the land on the School Farm now lying useless. The rocks in that part of the estate lie very thick, but most of them can be raised with our present appliances, and drawn away on the stone boat; others can be removed by blasting: and when the land is once cleared it is excellent.

“ I have procured materials for the map; and will proceed with the survey and minute delineation and description of the estate, as directed, as soon as I have completed the account for the half-year ending 30th of June. I hope the Company will exercise a little indulgence in point of time about the map, as the survey will occupy some time; and I have many and varied duties to attend to, none of which can be neglected. The map shall be as accurate as circumstances will permit.

“ We have commenced to give dinner to the Indian children who are attending school, and who are regular and well-behaved. The parents are grateful, and the young people much pleased. The school is filled every day; there has never been such a good attendance since the Institution was established. I will endeavour to make the expense to the Company as small as possible by providing the greater part of the food within ourselves. I will send you a school report for the last half-year, and a statement of the expense of the dinner to the end of the first month. Mr. Crook accepts the

salary as fixed by the Company, at present, viz. £50, and £1 per head per annum for the children who regularly attend school; though this will be a bare living; but he is interested in the people and his work. He will soon, also, be able to speak the Indian, if that is considered any advantage. I gave a temperance picnic to the Indians at my own expense. About 150 took part in the entertainment and recreations. I also invited my white friends to join us, and bring their own provisions, which they did to the number of about 300. The whole passed off in good order.

“ I will attend to your directions about the building of new Indian houses, barns, stables, etc. After receiving your letter, I went to Buckhorn Mills, and purchased a scow-load of lumber on very reasonable terms. I also induced Mr. Shaw, the proprietor, to deliver it at Chemong free of expense. Then the day after the scow was brought down by the steam-boat, I obtained twenty Indians for a day to unload the lumber without charge (I gave them dinner), which they cheerfully did, as they had an interest in it. Some of it is for the rebuilding of the teacher's house, etc., and the rest to be kept in stock for the use of the Indians, to be purchased by them at half-price, as directed. But it has yet all to be drawn by the team from the landing to a safe and convenient place. The best way to arrange the distribution of the lumber, according to my judgment and experience last year, is to repeat the plan adopted then. I paid for the whole, then measured it out, as it was required for the various objects, and entered the different quantities under the respective heads in the account, as the lumber was required, and, of course, at cost price.

“ I am preparing to burn a kiln of lime for the new building, and lime is much needed every year for chunking and white-washing the Indian houses, and in building cellars for the new houses; we are out of the way of getting it, unless we burn it, except with great trouble and expense. I hope by burning a kiln to have sufficient for the contemplated alterations, or improvements, and repairs; also, to lime-wash the Indian houses, and to keep a store for future use. In order to burn lime we have to chop down dead pine (of which we have plenty) suitable for that use, cut and split them into cord-wood, and draw about twelve cords to the kiln; then draw

lime-stone, and fill the kiln in a particular way. It has then to be burned for six days and nights, requiring constant attention. It is a more difficult and laborious process than burning lime with coal, as in the old country. I have had a practical builder to examine particularly the teacher's house. The old log building will, of course, have to be taken away. We find the west wing will have to be taken down; which can be soon done, and the materials will work up again. The boards of which the walls are composed are laid upon a rough stone foundation, without sills, which should be of cedar and laid upon the stones, and the bottom board nailed upon them, which makes the building better, more durable and secure. As it is, it would rack the wing to move it, and I find it would not be adapted to the size or form of the cellar wall; and that will have to be built higher, to form a foundation for the addition; at present the west part of the building is so low that when the snow is going in spring the floor is often flooded. When it is completed I will send you a plan of the alterations. I will have it done at as 'moderate' expense as possible; but the value of the work will exceed the money expended, as much of the work will be done within ourselves, and there will be some free labour given by the Indians. With the facilities we now have, and proper management, I believe every pound expended effects improvements on the estate of double that value. The Company do not state whether they wish the outside of the church and school-house walls to be boarded where the plaster has fallen off. In addition to the appearance, it would preserve the walls from the weather, and thereby make the buildings more durable. The expense would not be much. Perhaps you will mention it in your next letter.

"In reference to the Indians cutting cord-wood for sale on their lots; this has been done since I came here, but not sold to the public. We need all they are willing to cut for sale, in addition to what they require for their own use. Our Indian Band has been settled here since the spring of 1830, a period of forty years, numbering from one hundred to (as now) one hundred and fifty people. Until the timber in any locality becomes scarce, there are only two kinds of wood worth the labour of cutting and drawing, viz. maple and beech; when

those are done, white oak, ash, and elm are used. Most of the best wood on the estate (as may be supposed) has been used for fuel by the Indians; we have now to draw it two miles and a half. Previous to my coming, cord-wood was bought from the farmers, and drawn by them, for the use of the teacher's house and school. I thought it was better for the Indians to earn that money, and I put them in the way of doing so; and, of course, I pay independently for what is used in the Mission House. There is no market for it on the other side of the lake; the farmers have plenty of their own yet, and it is too far to draw it to Peterboro'. The steam-boats are supplied by the whites, for Indians cannot compete with them in the labour market. By the present plan the Indians are earning as much as they are disposed to do, or it is profitable for them, in this item of work; and all the fuel on the estate will be needed in the future by the village and institution. The towns and cities of Canada are generally situated on the large rivers and lakes, so that cord-wood can be floated on scows. But even the sources from which it has been hitherto got in that way are failing, and narrow-gauge railways are being projected and constructed from the cities to the back-country, partly with a view of obtaining a vast supply of fuel. The small inland towns and villages are supplied by the farmers, in winter, when they can go anywhere in the woods on the snow, with sleighs, over rough land and rocks, swamps, marshes, and lakes, with heavy loads. The simple construction of a sleigh renders it cheaper, less liable to break, and more easily repaired than any other vehicle. It is also loaded and unloaded with greater ease and rapidity than a waggon could be: and the lowness of the load, compared with the size of the base, brings the centre of gravity so near the ground that it is not easily overturned. It is necessary that wood should be well seasoned before it is burned; it is therefore chopped and split into four feet lengths, and from six to nine inches diameter; then drawn to the houses the winter previous to its being used; beyond that time it degenerates. It should be stored in a shed, to be sheltered from the sun and rain. It has then to be cut with a 'buck-saw on a saw-horse' into two-foot lengths, and split finer, which prepares it for the stove. It may be expected that the Indians are prodigal in the consump-

tion of wood. The oldest houses have large open fire-places, with wide chimneys, and though now all have cooking-stoves, yet in the cold weather they have a large fire in the open fire-place, and the stove going too in the middle of the room. The fires are kept in most of the night; they get up now and then, make up the fires, take a smoke, and go to bed again. In summer they put the stoves out. None of the branches of the trees less than four or six inches through are considered worth the trouble of feteing; what is called the brush (that is, the small underwood and the tops of the trees, is entirely useless; it is piled in heaps as the work goes on, to be burned when dry the following summer. Taking out the wood suitable for fuel helps, of course, to clear the land; but after that much remains standing that can be made no use of, which is cut down, 'logged and burned off,' to prepare the ground for cultivation. On experiments made upon various kinds of wood, it is ascertained that on an average forty per cent. of its weight when first cut is water. One hundred parts of green maple, when dried loses forty-five per cent. A cord of green beech-wood weighs nearly three tons, and the ordinary seasoning of a year will reduce its weight to about one ton and a half. It will be seen from this, that every facility ought to be given for the evaporation of a constituent which, although of vital importance to the growth of wood, is worse than useless after the tree is cut, either for fuel or manufacturing purposes. It adds to the weight, induces decay, and absorbs the caloric during the process of combustion. All things considered, we shall henceforth have to economize the fuel on the estate, for the sake of the Indians; and also see that the young men have an opportunity of earning what must necessarily be spent for the supply of the community and the institution.

" You will find the items of the Willow Plantation in the accompanying account; I could not give them before it was completed. Such work, when done upon new and rough land, requires time. There has been nothing entered upon this account until now.

" The few items entered for the Boarding department were procured after closing the last account, and before receiving your letter of December 23rd; they are needed now.

" I am satisfied with your decision respecting the Building

account. I will send a report of the school for the last half-year, and write on other subjects, shortly."

On the 19th July, 1870, the Committee granted £5 to the Rev. E. R. Roberts, for the purpose of planting willows on the Company's Chemong Estate, it being desirable to encourage the making of willow baskets by the Indians of that district.

On the 15th August, 1870, the Rev. E. R. Roberts wrote :—

"You desired to have a statement, at the end of a month, of the probable expense of providing dinner for all the Indian children regularly attending school. From twenty to twenty-five children have been supplied with a comfortable dinner daily, in their dining-room, from the commencement of the present half year. I endeavour to supply the food as much as possible from the produce of the school farm. What has been required in addition to that does not exceed six dollars fifty cents. If we take an average of twenty dinners per day or about 500 per month, then the expense is about three farthings per dinner for each child. The cost will vary a little in different seasons, according to the food we have to provide. I think the necessary outlay for this department for the half year will be from eight to ten pounds. The arrangements of the institution are now very complete, and after the Company's directions are carried out and the improvements now in progress are accomplished, the Indians will, I trust, increasingly appreciate their privileges and continue to improve by their great advantages, and we shall endeavour to build upon the substantial foundation thus laid. The improvement of the race must necessarily be slow, but the progress made during the last two years has exceeded my most sanguine expectation.

"We have done some work on the new road, chiefly in constructing bridges and 'cross-ways' over low or wet places, where there might be a swamp or a creek crossing the line of road. Such places, while left in their natural state, are generally impassable in the spring and fall, and small creeks flowing from springs in the woods seldom freeze hard enough in

winter to carry a team. There was one such on the new road which gave us much trouble last winter; it is now bridged.

"Last spring there was a great flood in almost every part of the province, which caused much destruction of property and loss of life in some places. As this portion of the country especially abounds with lakes and rivers, it was sure to suffer. The water in the lakes rose from six to eight feet, and in the river Otonabee fifteen feet above the average height. Indians, who believe they can remember this district for sixty years, never knew the lakes so high before. Almost every bridge, pier, and wharf was more or less injured, and many carried away. The large mills were in danger. One of our most enterprising and extensive millowners (Mr. Samuel Dickson, of Peterborough) was standing on a pier connected with one of his mills on the Otonabee, directing the efforts that were being made for the security of the mill, when suddenly the pier was lifted from its foundation and precipitated into the impetuous torrent, where it was soon dashed to pieces. Mr Dickson clung to the floating timber, but before he could be extricated he was so crushed and mutilated that he died on the following day. The waters around us rose day by day, like the ancient deluge, with awful grandeur; the lowest parts of the adjacent country were submerged. Portions of the Company's estate laid under water for two or three weeks. Some of the Indian dwellings were accessible only by a boat or canoe. The property sustained little damage, however, as I took the precaution to have the fences, etc. secured. But the bridges to the wharf, which I had made as I supposed so secure last fall, were raised bodily from the foundation and carried away like rafts, and then they broke up and scattered in the lake, notwithstanding the precaution I took to chain them to stakes and load them with stone. The replacing of the bridges will require some labour.

"Some time since you inquired whether any Indians from other bands were coming to settle at Chemong, and whether it would facilitate that object to advertise in one or more public journals the privileges which are here afforded to Indians of good character by the New England Company. I will mention the difficulties which stand in the way of carrying out that plan. 1st. There are few Indians who take or read news-

papers; indeed I do not know an Indian who subscribes for one; nor have I heard of an instance, except about ten or fifteen years since Mr. Hulbert published the *Pedahbun* (Peep of day), a paper in Indian and English; but not many numbers were printed before it had to be given up, as the expense was large and very few subscribers could be obtained. It is highly probable that some of the numerous tribe at Grand River may be readers of newspapers, but I am not aware of it. This is rather a singular fact, and one to be regretted. I am endeavouring to cultivate among our people here a taste for reading, by circulating weekly, from house to house, various suitable periodicals, tracts, and interesting books, of which we have now a small library. But it would be a mistake to infer from the indisposition of the Indians to read that the people are without information on general subjects or current events. They have a great love of talking if not of reading, for which their habits of working, hunting, and camping together give them ample opportunity; they are also very acute and inquisitive, so that little escapes them. While, therefore, such information by advertisement as that referred to might be in the public journals for months without ever coming under the eye of an Indian; yet whatever is going forward in one settlement (and especially the material advantages which are possessed by any band) is quickly and fully known by the rest. In this way all the inducements to settlement by Indians at Chemong are known at the other Reserves. But, 2nd, no Indian can leave the band with which he is identified and join another without forfeiting his annuity (about which they are very tenacious) in connection with that band. In relation to the aborigines, the province of Ontario was divided into districts. The land of each district was valued at a certain rate per acre, and the interest of the aggregate sum is paid half yearly to the Indians included in that district, which constitutes their annuity. And, in addition, each band has a Reserve of Land in a particular locality for their settlement. The aggregate annuity of the several bands remains the same whatever changes by death, birth, or emigration may take place. If a band becomes less in number, those who remain receive proportionably more annuity. While, however, an individual Indian or family ceases to receive his annuity from the fund

appropriated to the band he leaves, he may be received into another band by application and a vote of the people, but as such accession to their numbers diminishes their individual annuity by allowing others to share it, as may be expected, it is seldom an application of the sort is acceded to. It sometimes occurs that an Indian, from some private reason, wishes to leave one band and unite with another, but the difficulty referred to stands in the way. And this regulation, on the whole, works well, as it is a curb to caprice and nomadic life. But it will be seen that it prevents any large accession to the Chemong band by emigration. To move a whole band to Chemong would, I believe, require the land apportioned by treaty to that band to be ceded to the Government, and the Indians allowed to settle in another locality and still retain their annuity, together with the interest of the money for which the land formerly possessed by them had been sold, all which would require the approval and action of the Indian department of the Government. And in case these difficulties were overcome, it would still be very unlikely that the Indians would be willing to move, except in solitary instances; if any persuasion were used to induce them to come to Chemong, they would immediately suspect that there was some interested motive at work, and they would expect to be almost wholly supported; there would scarcely be any limit to their exactions. The growth and improvement of the band must be chiefly internal and progressive. But for the epidemic among the infants last year, the increase would have been fifteen, and the decrease six; as it was there was a clear increase of two. There is now a good prospect both that the present members of the band will improve morally and materially, and that there will be a steady increase in their number.

“Is it the wish of the Company to insure the buildings—the mission-house—church—teacher’s house—school house—barn, and stables? They are not, I hope, in much danger; but they are worth from £1500 to £1700 currency. They might be insured for about half their value, say £400 on the mission house, £200 on the church, £200 on the teacher’s house, £50 or £75 on the school-house, and £100 on the barn and stables, or about £1000. The rate would be $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent., most in premium notes for three years, which are only collected in

case of necessity, according to the fires that may occur. As far as I know, none of the buildings on the estate have yet been insured. There has been no fire, except at some of the Indian houses, but there is no knowing what may happen in the future. About 12.00 dollars would have to be paid at the time of insuring."

The Treasurer, on the 7th September, 1870, wrote on the subject of accounts and vouchers, and forwarded a map of the Chemong estate, with suggestions for a floating bridge between Mud Lake and Little Mud Lake, where an island was supposed to afford some aid to the establishment of communication towards Lakefield.

On the 4th October the Committee granted £10 to the Rev. E. R. Roberts, towards the erection of a shed for basket-making at Chemong, and directed that the boarding he had suggested for the exterior of the church and school-house should be done.

In the middle of October the Treasurer received a letter, dated 30th September, 1870, from the Rev. E. R. Roberts, which was as follows :—

" I have forwarded to your address the first section of the map of the Chemong Estate, exhibiting the Mission premises, the Indian lots, and farm produce for this year. I will complete and send the remainder with as little delay as possible. Though not executed in an artistic style, yet it will give at one view a correct and minute representation of the way in which the land is laid out. An idea will be obtained of the buildings, the roads, and the fields, and what they contain, as surely and much more quickly than by personal inspection. I went over the whole ground, and re-measured almost every portion as the map progressed. Where it was practicable, the various portions of land are drawn according to scale, and the relative positions are invariably maintained. The roads and fencing are larger than the scale would have allowed, in order to show them better. The object I tried to accomplish was to give a bird's-eye view of everything that would be of interest or give information belonging to the estate, to the Company ;

and for this I deviated from the scale where it seemed to be necessary. The fencing on some of the lots is not yet completed, though the map represents them as being so; this is in order to exhibit the division of the fields and lots more distinctly. And I may here remind you that there could scarcely be said to be a sufficient fence on the estate when I came to Chemong; I found them in a worse state than I expected before I fully inspected them. Those connected with the model farm and public roads were in a perfect wreck. I have had them all rebuilt, utilizing the old material as much as possible. This important work will be about completed by next season. Then I shall have put up some miles of cedar fences, which will be good for more than a generation to come; and the work will have been done at a very moderate expense.

“ I could only obtain inferior water-colours for the map in Peterborough. When you write you may kindly inform me whether the maps thus drawn will answer the purpose intended. I thought the best idea would be given by drawing the estate first in sections, and afterwards on one sheet.

“ We shall not be able to rebuild the teacher's house this fall. Mr. Babb, whom I had engaged to do it, was compelled to go to England under the following circumstances. A nephew had emigrated to the States; while there he wrote to Mr. Babb to inquire whether there was an opening for business in Peterborough. He was encouraged to come, but had not been here long before it was seen that, though clever, he was exceedingly dissipated. He deserted his wife, who was in a decline and who shortly afterwards died, leaving two children, one an infant. Her friends in England directed Mr. Babb to bring the children to them; and, having also other reasons for visiting the old country, he took them about a month since. It was too late in the season then to obtain another mechanic, as they are all fully engaged on buildings that have to be closed in before winter. Mr. Crook's family are willing to make the present house do for another winter, and I shall have a better opportunity to have everything necessary in readiness by the spring; so that on the whole the delay will be an advantage. I have procured the lumber at a low rate, and I have had a kiln of lime burnt. I expect there will be

from 250 to 300 bushels of lime in it, which to buy and team it here would cost about \$75.00; but the cost of manufacturing it within ourselves is not half that sum. Moreover, in all such works the Indians earn the money, which I think is an important consideration; but it requires careful attention on my part.

“The lumber I obtained for the Indians has been eagerly purchased by them at half cost, as directed by the Company. A great deal more is required; many have been much disappointed that they could not be supplied with sufficient to complete their buildings or improvements. Of course I see that good use is made of all the lumber that is given out. The Indians wish to know whether the Company will allow me to supply them with shingles on the same terms (*i. e.* half-price). There is a shingle mill on Pigeon Lake, about six miles from us, where I obtain them. They cost there \$2.00 per thousand (=8s. 4d.), and there is a little expense incurred in fetching them. Shingles last from fifteen to twenty years. Many of the Indian houses have been built much longer than that time, and the roofs are beginning to leak, and will require re-shingling by some means before long. An ordinary log-house takes six thousand to shingle it. The Indians would put them on themselves.

“The crop of all kinds of produce on the Indian farms has been good this year, beyond an average for them, owing to better cultivation; and every year more land is brought into cultivation. It is surprising how the crops have grown so well this year, considering the dryness of the season: for two months of the summer there was not rain sufficient to wet the ground in this locality, and the heat during part of the time was excessive; the water in the lakes is in consequence unusually low—a great contrast to the flood in spring. Usually the thunder-showers follow the course of the lakes and rivers, so that land situated as it is here is often benefited by more frequent showers than other localities.

“We have been favoured with another visit by Dr. O’Meara, accompanied by Judge Smith, from Port Hope. They seemed to be much pleased with the present appearance of the Mission, and the improvements going forward on the estate. The Doctor was particularly pleased with the present school arrangements.

“ George Goose returned home shortly after I received the decision of the Company on the subject. He attended school and lived with us for about eight months. Nothing is charged for his board in the account. His mother was very thankful to the Company for his education, and to us for the care taken of him.

“ The subjects referred to in your letter of 7th September shall receive my careful attention, and I will write to you freely on them.

“ I forward a statement of the school time and the meetings for religious exercises and moral instruction.

“ There are some bed-clothes belonging to the Company that were in use at the boarding-house, but which are not now needed there. When the Boarding Department was closed, they were washed and put away. Will you kindly instruct me what had better be done with them? I enclose an inventory, showing also the present value of the articles. Some of the Indians have applied for them. Are the widows and invalids to have them? Shall they be given free? or sold to the Indians at a reduced price, perhaps half the value? But some who would need them most would not be able to pay anything.

“ I send also ‘a debtor and creditor statement (giving totals only) of the account rendered 30th of June last,’ if I understand what is desired; but there can be no ‘balance,’ as *all* the money is paid by me *before* the account is sent, and I draw the *exact* sum that is thus due to me. There was never any money sent in advance, except for the building of the mission-house.

“ There can be no timber account, as in Mr. Gilmour’s time, when *all* the timber available for sale was disposed of. Since my agency there has not been a tree sold, and there is none to sell.

“ I thank you for the sketch of the estate. It is correct on the whole, except the road to the Indian farms is not properly located; but the part relating to the ‘proposed bridge’ is exceedingly inaccurate. I will send you full particulars shortly.

“ My brother-in-law, Mr. Percival Wright, who waited upon you at the office of the Company three years since and became one of my bondsmen, died on the 4th of this month.”

“Statement of Time and Order of Religious and Moral Instruction, and School Hours, at the Chemong Indian Institution.

SUNDAY :—

School. From 10 to 12 A.M. Taught by E. ROBERTS,
G. CROOK, and AGNES ROBERTS.

English Service. From 2.30 to 4 P.M.

Indian Service. From 6.30 to 8 P.M.

TUESDAY :—

English Prayer Meeting and Lecture. From 7 to
8.30 P.M.

WEDNESDAY :—

Vocal Music, with Instruction. From 7 to 8.30 P.M.

THURSDAY (alternate) :—

Temperance Meeting. From 7 to 9 P.M.

FRIDAY :—

Indian Prayer Meeting. From 7 to 8.30 P.M.

School.

MONDAY, TUESDAY, THURSDAY, FRIDAY :—

From 9 to 11.30 A.M. Teaching.

From 11.30 to 12 A.M. Children's dinner, at which Mr.
CROOK presides.

From 12 to 1 P.M. Recess.

From 1 to 3 P.M. Teaching.

From 3 to 5 P.M. Some useful employment for the older
children.

WEDNESDAY and SATURDAY :—

From 9 to 11.30. Teaching, followed by dinner and
work or recreation.

FRIDAY AFTERNOON :—

The Girls instructed in Sewing and Knitting, by Mrs.
CROOK and AGNES ROBERTS.

Remark.—In addition to teaching the School, Mr. Crook assists at the meetings; employs the children; works in the teachers' field, where he has effected great improvements, to the permanent improvement of the land; assists in the general farming and business of the institution; studies Indian; and attends to the wants of his family.”

The Committee, on the 1st November, 1870, resolved that the Rev. Edward R. Roberts should be instructed to allow shingles to the Indians on the same terms as lumber had been supplied, viz. at half-cost price, and also to allow them as much lumber for their houses as they required.

Also that the blankets and bedding formerly used at the boarding-house should be distributed amongst the Indian women, at the Rev. Edward R. Roberts' discretion as to price, or as free gifts to the poor.

Mr. Babb, of Peterborough, Upper Canada, attended the Committee, and informed them that he considered the construction of a bridge for connecting the Company's Chemong Estate with the mainland impracticable, on account of swamps, without very heavy expenditure.

On the 8th December Mr. Edward R. Roberts wrote as follows:—

“ I am now able to forward to you a complete statement of the distribution of lumber to the Indians for the current year. I have endeavoured to adhere to your directions as closely as possible, and you will now see the result. As the Company decided upon rebuilding part of the teacher's house, I obtained sufficient lumber for that object, as well as the quantity which the Indians were permitted to have for this year at half price. The scow-load (50,000 feet) was as little as I could induce Mr. Shaw, of the Buckhorn mills, to let us have at that price, and to bring it with his steamboat free of charge. Our scow will only carry (safely) 4000 feet, and it requires four men, two days, to fetch the lumber in that way; which, at \$1.00 per day each (boarding themselves), would be half the cost of the lumber that could be brought. In that case it would have cost us \$25.00 to have brought the 50,000 feet to our landing. We had experience of this when the house was building. There was unavoidably some expense incurred in delivering the lumber from the scow, and then drawing it the distance of nearly a mile from the Buckhorn landing to a secure and convenient place near the Mission premises. The water at the

Chemong scow-landing was then too shallow to admit of Shaw's large scow coming in; moreover, I had not at that time got the bridges replaced and repaired leading to it. The expense consists of the wages of the man and boy who were employed at this work (it requires two to load and pile lumber). The work of the team is not charged for. The board of one man is included. When I have to board men at any work, the expense is 30 cents (1s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d.) per day. I divided the expenses on the lumber according to the quantity and kind, and added half the cost per thousand to the Indians' accounts; they have just cheerfully paid (out of their annuity) their portion (for I had to give them credit till Mr. Bartlett's visit, otherwise they could not have bought it and made use of it in time to prepare for the winter). The lumber was thus obtained at a very low rate; less, indeed, than the cost of producing it. But though it is good sound lumber, and such as answers all purposes here, it is not the first quality, or 'clear lumber,'—*i.e.* perfectly free from knots and blemishes, and which is shipped to the American market. But the same description of lumber that we have got (dry flooring) is now sold in Peterboro' for \$15.00 per thousand, whereas it cost us here, including expenses (as you will see), \$4.25 per thousand. The two-inch plank is higher, because that is not a description that is exported from this part of the country, and therefore not culled. It is the description that is culled for exportation, and which accumulates at the mill, that we get so cheap.

“The plan of supplying the Indians with lumber in this way, and on these terms, is one of the greatest advantages to them that can be granted. It has occasioned me some additional labour and trouble, but I am amply compensated by seeing the improvements which have in consequence been effected in the village, and the encouragement which it has given to industry and emulation in the comfort and appearance of the Indian buildings. Moreover, the Indian cattle have better shelter, and there is more inducement now to take good care of them.

“With regard to arranging for the lumber in the Company's account, my plan is this: to enter the half price of that which the Indians have already got, and reserve the rest to be entered under the different headings when used or disposed of.

The new portion of the teacher's house will be built (D.V.) next spring. I do not know exactly what will be required for that work, as we shall use as much of the old material as can be worked up without detriment to the building. And I shall prepare (this winter) the lumber suitable for facing the school-house and chapel, as far as it will go. This will be done with $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch flooring, planed on one side, tongued and grooved on one edge, and bevilled on the other. It makes a very neat and durable wall when washed with water-lime or painted, and the buildings now absolutely require it. The old method of 'rough casting' buildings is now abandoned where lumber can be got at a reasonable rate. The plaster will not remain on the walls long, especially in the case of defective workmanship, and there is much art in preparing it properly. This is particularly found to be the case on the south side of buildings, where it is subject to the alternate action of thawing and freezing. The snow that attaches to a rough cast wall, either by snowing or blowing, or both, thaws during the day, when the sky is clear (and in Canada we have a decided climate, as a general rule it is either storming or bright sunshine), and then intense frost ensues at night. Thus, as may be expected, in a few years the plaster peels off, and looks very patched or ragged. But what is of more consequence, the wall becomes exposed to the action of the weather and atmosphere, which produces rot. But the clap-boards will obviate these evils, and give a good appearance to the buildings. Then, if there is lumber of any description left, after finishing the work now directed to be done, I suppose the Company will wish it to be disposed of to the Indians on the same terms as it has been during the present year. Thus it will be seen that I cannot specify in the account the purposes to which all the lumber is appropriated until it is used. The only other plan (that I see) would be to enter the whole at first, and then give the details of appropriation afterwards. You may perhaps state which mode you would prefer for the future, or suggest a better plan. Whatever you think is most desirable I will gladly adopt, or act upon, to the best of my ability. I send you Mr. Shaw's receipt, together with a statement of expenses, and the rate per thousand with the expenses added.

“ It is necessary for me to ask you about the continuance of the dinner for the children attending school. In your letter of the 21st May, it is stated that ‘ dinners may be provided for those Indian children attending school *during the present year.*’ Was it intended to discontinue the dinners at the expiration of the current year? The present system works well. The school is in a good state as to attendance and improvement, as you will see by the forthcoming report. The expense of the food which it was necessary to buy for the current half year will not exceed ~~£~~\$25.00, exclusive of the pork for the next year. This is the pork season. It was necessary to lay in a stock for next summer. We buy the pigs whole by the hundredweight, and cure the meat. But if the dinner is not continued, I can dispose of the pork. We endeavour to supply the children’s dinner as much as possible from the farm; beyond this, the expense will be about three farthings each child for each day’s attendance. When the dinner was sanctioned, nothing was said about assistance in the house work. When the sleeping department was discontinued, the matron’s salary ceased. But the dinner for (now) generally thirty children renders it necessary for Mrs. Crook to keep a servant. She has an Indian girl at present, who does very well; this involves wages and board. There is also considerable work in cutting out all the children’s clothes twice a year, as this cannot be trusted to the Indians, but the parents sew them. My mind is not clear whether the Company intended to take off the matron’s salary altogether. If not, please to say how much it is to be for the future.

“ There are several other subjects on which I will write soon. It is difficult for me to get time for office work; no sooner am I seated at my desk than there is a call for something. I can only depend upon the hours of night, when the village is in the repose of sleep. Many thanks for your kind and encouraging letter of the 27th October, which I received on the 19th instant. I will supply you with facts in reference to the willow-basket making presently. Everything is now working with great peace and harmony. The present arrangements in every department seem almost as perfect as a human institution can be. Yet forbearance, tact, and diligence are necessary, but not more so than must be expected in managing the

secular, social, and moral affairs of a community of mankind advancing towards a higher standard of civilization.

“ P.S.—I have to communicate the painful intelligence of Mr. John Gilmour’s death, which occurred on Wednesday morning. I have to attend the funeral to-morrow. The disease was colic. He leaves a widow and seven children.”

BAY OF QUINTÉ STATION.

1821-1870.

This station is situate on the north side of Lake Ontario, about 40 miles to the west of the city of Kingston. A small number of Indians, of the Mohawk nation, have been for many years settled there, on a tract of land granted to them by the Government. The attention of the Company was directed to this station about the time of their first operations in Upper Canada. A missionary has, for 40 years and more, been stationed there, who has been independent of the Company. But the Company, on the recommendation of Dr. Stewart (afterwards Bishop of Quebec) in 1821, made their first grant for a school-master at this station. In 1828, the Company increased their grant to £45 a year, for the salary of a school-master under the missionary's superintendence.

This office was held by the Rev. Saltern Givins for 20 years ; in conjunction, during part of the time, with another charge at Napanee, not far from the Bay of Quinté. In 1851, he was succeeded as missionary at this station by the Rev. G. A. Anderson, who, in 1870, was succeeded by the Rev. Thomas Stanton, the present missionary there. In 1853, the Company voted, and subsequently contributed, £50 currency towards the erection of a new church at this station, and they granted, in 1869, £10 towards a cabinet organ. The application for the organ grant was made by Mrs. Anderson, in March 1869, and in reply to inquiries by the Treasurer about this mission, she, in April 1869, informed him that there were, in all, nearly 700 Indians ; that there are two churches, about five miles apart, and service in each every Sunday, and added :—

“ In the one near the parsonage, which is the old church, we have a very nice organ ; it is for the other that the Indians, who are so fond of music, require an instrument. I attend

each service with Mr. Anderson, and lead the musical portion of it. There are two schools in the mission, one near each church. The mode of instruction in each is the same. About the Mohawk school the Indians are more thickly settled; the children, however, at the New England school are further advanced. Many whites attend this latter; indeed, we send our own children. The money derived from this source, together with the grant from the New England Company, enables Mr. Anderson to employ a very efficient teacher. I think he receives almost \$360, whereas the teacher at the Mohawk school only gets \$200 a year. This addition to the salary, from the whites, is an arrangement but lately entered into, and, Mr. Anderson thinks, will be very beneficial to the Mohawks in many ways. I visit the schools occasionally. Children are taught reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, and grammar."

In June 1869, the Court granted £20 for the school; this sum Mr. Anderson devoted to the purchase of books, maps, and other necessities for the children, who, as he reported, were badly off, and unable to provide themselves with these requisites. He added, that he believed the Indians proposed surrendering a portion of their Reserve (18,000 acres) to the Government, and investing the money for the benefit of the tribe.

At the request of the bishop of the diocese, Mr. Anderson sent to a missionary exhibition the Communion Plate given to the Indians by Queen Anne, in 1712, and a few other articles of interest to those engaged in missionary work.

On the 5th October 1870, the clerk wrote to the Rev. Thomas Stanton, at the Mohawk Parsonage, Bay of Quinté:—

"The New England Company have received advice of your appointment to the mission at the Bay of Quinté, in succession to the Rev. George Anderson.

"The Company has, for many years, assisted in sustaining

the mission by an annual grant in aid of the Indian schools at that place.

“ They would be obliged by your supplying them with information as to the present state of the mission and schools, and your prospect of usefulness amongst the Indian population there. They are not informed as to the mode of your appointment to the mission, and would be glad to learn whether you were nominated to the duty by the bishop of the diocese, or by what other authority.

“ The Company would also be glad to be informed whether you consider their grant in aid of the schools has been usefully applied, and may be hopefully continued. They wish me to add that it is their practice, in cases of similar grants, to call for an annual report of the application of their funds, and the state of the schools, accompanied by proper vouchers ; and if you should consider it desirable that the grant should be continued, they feel assured you will very willingly fall in with the views of the Company in this respect.”

In the following month the following answer was received from Mr. Stanton :—

“ In answer to your inquiries about the Indian Mission of the Bay of Quinté, I beg to inform you in the first place that I was appointed by the bishop, who, by vote of Synod, is the patron of all incumbencies in the diocese. The Government, I believe, does not interfere in any way in our Indian church matters, except in paying the missionary \$400 per annum out of Indian funds.

“ I am hardly yet in a position to speak with confidence or certainty of my ‘ prospects of usefulness.’ There is plenty of work of all kinds to be done here, and no present prospect of help to do it. I want one man, at least, a Mohawk (for no white man here can speak the Indian language), to assist me in parochial visitations, in services for old people who know but little English, and in any way in which an assistant can be made useful. But it is hard to get the right kind of man, and if found, how is he to be paid ?

“ The grant of the New England Company has been useful, and I think should be continued. Indeed, if it is not, the school in part sustained by it must be given up till some

other means of support is secured. We have had a very good school here, and hope to keep it up, but this cannot be done without aid. If the Company continue it, which I trust they will, I will see that an annual report is sent, and that it is a correct one; and if there be any other conditions attached to the grant, would you kindly inform me of them, and I will endeavour to have them carried out?"

On the 30th December 1870 the clerk wrote to Mr. Stanton, by direction of the committee, informing him that the Company would be disposed to continue the grant of £45 per annum to the Bay of Quinté schools, by an annual vote, so long as satisfactory accounts and reports were furnished to them.

GARDEN RIVER STATION.

1854-70.

This Station is on an Indian reserve, situate on the Garden River, a tributary of the River St. Mary. The latter river is the boundary between Canada and the State of Michigan, and near the falls of the last-mentioned river, called the Sault Ste. Marie. The station is north of Lake Huron, and near the lower end of Lake Superior.

In 1854 an application was made to the Company for assistance in this quarter by the Rev. Dr. O'Meara, Missionary Chaplain to the Indians of Lake Huron and adjacent parts at Mahnetooahning on the great Manitoulin Island. During the years 1855 and 1856, the Company placed two grants of £150 at the disposal of Dr. O'Meara; he applied them in aiding the Indians to build a Mission House for the accommodation of Mr. and Mrs. Chance, who were superintending the schools, and the girls who were under instruction in an Industrial School. A further sum of £30 was granted in 1856, to assist in building a bridge across the Garden River. Soon after this, Mr. Chance was ordained, and since that time has remained there as the missionary of the Company. In 1860 a new school-house was built by the Company. This station was visited in 1868 by Mr. Henry J. Lister, who, in his report to the Company, recommended their withdrawal from this station, as the majority of the Indians belong to the Roman Catholic Church, which has a mission established there. In Mr. Chance's report to the Company in 1869, he estimated the whole number of Indians on the Reserve at 300, of which number only 140 were Protestants; he also states that the number is not increasing. In 1869 the Committee on Indian affairs of the New England Company decided, that when Mr. Chance

permanently leaves the Garden River Station, it will be expedient to give up the mission on that Reserve.

Mr. H. J. Lister's Report, (25th February, 1869), as to this station, was as follows :—

“ On the 12th of October 1868, I left Toronto for your station at the Sault Ste. Marie, a distance of 450 miles, taking the steamer from Collingwood, in Georgian Bay, Lake Huron, and arrived there on the morning of the 16th.

“ Mr. Chance had not returned from Europe, but I was cordially received by his wife. This Reserve is situated in the midst of really beautiful country, and for seven or eight miles forms the left shore of the important navigable river, Sainte Marie, by which all the shipping from and to Lake Superior must pass, and which is the boundary between the State of Michigan and Canada. This Reserve, allotted by treaty in 1850, has been much encroached upon, as the map (of which I took a tracing) shows, and I think will in course of time be bought by the Government, as it is still too large for the 3400 Indians who are on it, and will not be a good place for them when the American shore is thoroughly settled, and the temptations to smuggling and drinking are largely increased. Affairs between the Government and Indians of this Reserve are at a dead lock. The land was granted to the latter absolutely, but as it contains valuable timber, there were perpetual quarrels between the Indians themselves about the cutting of it; for as they had not allotted the land among the different families, any man could cut timber where he liked, and sell it for a mere nothing to the first speculator. The Government then said to the Indians, ‘Yield your right to the timber, and we will put you on the same footing as white men, except that you shall pay a smaller licence (to be invested for your benefit) than they.’ The Indians refused, as they say Government money passes through so many hands that by the time it reaches them there is but

little left ; and as the Government are firm, they will not even grant licences to those who apply for them, and have prosecuted some Indians who cut timber without.

“ I do not think our authorities wish to oppress the Indians ; on the contrary, they take too much care of them, and, by treating them as children, enervate them.

“ Indians are not at all stupid, but hate steady labour, and catch readily at the theory, that I am afraid is too often presented to them, that the English are merely intruders, who ought to support them as they have taken away their land.

“ This view is quite incorrect, I think, for when in 1856 or 1857 our Government bought up all the Indian claims to the country between Pentaguishene, in Georgian Bay, to Pigeon Point, on Lake Superior, our frontier with the United States, a coast-line of more than 600 miles, they found but 1400 Indians in the whole of that vast territory to treat with. Surely these 1400 can hardly be said to own the land they merely wandered over.

“ I cannot see why our Government should not pay a fair amount to the Indians for their claims, and then treat them in all respects like their white neighbours, and let each man buy back whatever land he needs.

“ Of the 300 to 400 Indians on the Reserve, not more than 140 are Protestants ; the rest are Roman Catholics and attend the Jesuit mission church, which, with the mission-house, is close to yours ; an unfortunate circumstance, as the two religions are thus brought into collision, and we cannot suppose that the quarrels of the rival Christian priests are unobserved by the pagan Indians, or that the more unprincipled among them do not sell themselves to the missionary that will give the most.

“ It would be best for all, I think, that as the Protestants are in the minority, they should withdraw from this Reserve ; should buy as much land as they require, and then, free from all Roman Catholic interference and jealousy, Mr. and Mrs. Chance might develop their own plans for

the good of the Indians. Mrs. Chance is the only one of the wives of the missionaries who has taught herself to speak fluently the language of the people among whom she lives; and I could plainly see that the Indians looked up to her for advice and assistance. The duties of ordinary house-keeping at the Sault are sufficiently heavy, as there is no communication with the rest of the world from November to the end of April, much more those of a clergyman's wife who has a family to bring up.

"The Indians on this Reserve are very much better off than those at Chemong Lake, and I think the whole band cultivate about 400 acres, at least that was the quantity Father Kohler (the Jesuit missionary) told me. Mr. Kohler has built a fine-looking grist-mill at the expense of \$4000 (£800), which is perfectly useless, as Mr. Chance opposed his getting a title to the land, thinking Mr. Kohler's terms exorbitant; and as the Jesuit would not give way the mill remains without its machinery. The Government Superintendent at the Sault Ste. Marie said that Mr. Chance was in the wrong; but a casual visitor cannot judge. As far as I could see, however, the Jesuits seem to have great tact in their dealings both with Government officials and also the Indians.

"There are about forty children on the books of your school, but the day I was there being a holiday, I did not see many of them.

"Mrs. Chance talked of starting a store or general shop, which is much wanted; and the expense would be small as there is a capital store-house close to the Parsonage, and quite on the wharf where the steamer stops. After a little superintendence by the missionary, there is no reason why it should not succeed better than those on the Grand River Reserve, for the white traders here make a deal of money. The sight of one prosperous Indian would do more to stir up emulation—the quality they most want—than anything else.

“After leaving the Mission, I went to the village of the Sault, and called upon the Government Superintendent of Indians, Mr. Wilson, where I took a tracing of the Reserve and country around.”

Mr. H. J. Lister's Report, concluded with the following summary as to this station,—

“Money to be advanced to Rev. Mr. Chance to buy goods for a store.

Horse-ferry worked by a chain is wanted across Garden River.

N.B. The expense for this should be very small, as the Indians are good boat-builders, and get their wood for nothing.”

The following resolutions were passed by the Committee on the 27th of April 1869,—

“Resolved that the Rev. James Chance be informed that the Company have considered the wish expressed in his letter of the 15th of February last, on account of ill-health, to be removed from Garden River, to some other mission among Ojibways or kindred tribes further south of that station, and to inquire whether he would be willing to take up his residence on the Company's land at Chemong Lake; and in the event of his doing so whether any of the Indians at Garden River would be likely to accompany him as settlers upon the Company's land there.

“Resolved that the Rev. James Chance be authorized to accompany the proposed deputation of Indian chiefs to be appointed at the Council at Garden River, in June next, to Ottawa, to confer with the Government authorities there on the subject of the timber dues, and other questions connected with the treaties with the Indians as recommended in Mr. Chance's letter of the 20th of February last, and that a sum not exceeding £50, to defray his personal expenses and entertain the Indian chiefs at Ottawa, be allowed to Mr. Chance.

On the 30th of April, 1869, the Treasurer wrote to the Rev. James Chance that his proposed resignation of the Garden River Mission, and Mr. Henry Lister's report on that Mission, had been considered, and the Committee had decided that it would be expedient on the part of the New England Company to give up the Garden River Mission when Mr. Chance finally left that Station; and added, "I enclose a lithograph map of the Garden River Reserves, and shall be obliged to you to mark on it the precise position of the Roman Catholic Mission under Father Kohler, and of the Grist Mills, and the Mission House in which you reside, and to return this map to me. When you leave Garden River to whom do the Protestant Mission Buildings belong?"

In July 1869, Mr. Chance returned the printed map to the Treasurer, and sent him a rough map intended to show the relative positions of his Mission and of the Roman Catholic Mission, and to mark out the tract of land given to his predecessor, the Rev. A. Anderson, by the Indians, on the 1st June, 1849, for the use of the Mission; and Mr. Chance then informed the Company that Jesuits had settled on the land and erected Mission buildings, and that he had not thought it advisable to take proceedings against the Jesuits for their intrusion, but had lately written to the Government for an equivalent to the land occupied by the Roman Catholics, and that the Government had promised to consider his application; and that if he succeeded, he wished to have the 200 acres conveyed to the Company, with their permission, as those Mission buildings belonged to them chiefly; and that he had collected funds from personal friends in England towards the erection of some of the buildings, but that he willingly handed all over to the Company. Mr. Chance at the same time forwarded to the Treasurer a memorial to his Excellency the Right Honourable Sir John Young, Bart., K.C.B., Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada,

etc. etc. etc., from 13 Indian Chiefs of the Ojibway Indians, praying relief as to the amount of Indians' annuities, and the number of recipients, and a right of fishing alleged to be withheld. The memorial stated, among other things :—

1. That in or about the year A.D. 1850, they ceded to Her Majesty's Government the whole of the vast extent of country bordering on the northern shores of Lakes Huron and Superior.

2. That the Treaty of cession provided, that should the territory so ceded at any future period produce such a sum as would enable the Government, without incurring a loss, to increase the annuity already secured to them, the same was to be augmented from time to time, provided that the amount paid to each individual should not exceed £1 currency in any one year.

3. That under the system of free grants of lands to actual settlers, the territory so ceded would produce no funds whereby the said annuity could be augmented from time to time according to promise.

On the 9th August 1869, Mr. Chance wrote to the Treasurer as follows :—

“I only returned a few days since from a long missionary tour in my small boat, among the Indians, on the north shore of Lake Superior. I was accompanied in my tour by four Christian Indians, one of whom is a second chief and rendered me much assistance in my missionary tour, a full account of which I will forward to you in due time. I am much obliged for a copy of the Company's Annual Report, which is the first I have had the pleasure of seeing. I seemed to have anticipated Mr. Lister's report of this mission in my last letter, with the exception of a few points. Seeing that this is the only Protestant mission among the Indians in a tract of country upwards of 600 miles in extent, I cannot at all agree with, or join in the recommendation of Mr. Lister to withdraw from this mission, which should be the centre of several missions among the poor uncivilized Indians.

“I maintain that the principal owners of this Reserve are

Protestants, that this Reserve was set apart for a Protestant Mission, and that was its character until a Government officer, under Roman Catholic influence, during my unavoidable absence from the mission on one occasion, persuaded these Indians, under promise of pecuniary gain, which was never fulfilled, to allow a large number of French half-breeds from the Sault to settle on this Reserve.

"The person visited at the Sault by Mr. Lister is not a Government Superintendent, he is a Custom-house officer and land agent, and only has a sort of commission, given to him when he was nearly the only white person at the Sault to act in case of necessity during the absence of the proper Superintendent at Mahnetooahning. That person is no friend to the Indians, and is hostile to me, because I protested, as in duty bound, to his illicit connection with the daughter of a respectable member of my congregation, who informed me, with tears, that his daughter had been twice pregnant by the person referred to. Mr. Lister received some intimation of these facts, and ought therefore to have received that person's remarks *cum grano salis*. In reference to the French Jesuit Kholer's tact in dealing with Government officials, this is true only with the one mentioned at the Sault, for his want of tact and open hostility to the superior officers of the Indian department is notorious. The insurrection of the poor deluded Indians at Wequemakoony, prompted by priest Kholer and others, which put the Government to immense trouble and expense, and resulted in the death of a much valued officer, speaks for itself, and is totally opposed to the statement of Mr. Lister. The Jesuits have a sort of *suaviter in modo* which is calculated to impress and mislead strangers. I do not suppose Mr. Lister intended it, but I fear that his report will tend to create a prejudice against the management of this mission in favour of the Roman Catholics. I cannot give way to any one in my disinterested zeal in promoting the civilization and Christianization of the Indians, and wherever and by whomsoever this noble object is being effectually accomplished, I rejoice and thank God, but it is impossible for this to be done by any denomination of Christians which ignores the importance of educating the young, and totally and systematically neglects them.

"Should this Mission be abandoned (which God forbid) the

Roman Catholics themselves, at least many of them, would sustain a great loss, for they depend upon us for medicines and other things, and there is not one of them who can read and write but owes that ability to us; and notwithstanding the prohibition of the priest, some attend our school at the present time.

"The comparative value of Protestant and Roman Catholic missionary efforts among the Indians in these parts was ascertained by Dr. Taylor, of the garrison at the Sault, on the American side. Dr. Taylor occupied much of his spare time in Indian researches. He does not belong to any religious denomination, and his testimony may therefore be considered impartial and disinterested, and is decidedly in favour of Protestant missions.

"I must leave the matter to your own discretion whether it would be advisable to place these facts before the Committee."

The Treasurer, on the 16th October 1869, wrote to Mr. Chance a letter, from which the following is an extract:—

"I shall be glad to hear from you your own plan for the winter. Do you and Mrs. Chance remain at Garden River until spring? I am sorry that you did not find an opening on the Chemong Promontory, near Peterboro', for a new Settlement of Chippeway Indians.

"The Indians now on that estate cannot cultivate the whole property, and your knowledge of the Chippeway language would have been valuable there, both to you and Mrs. Chance.

"I regard the settlement of the Roman Catholic mission at Garden River as an accomplished fact."

On the 11th November Mr. Chance wrote the following letter to the Treasurer:—

"I have to report that during the past summer I have travelled by water in the mission boat upwards of one thousand miles, on visits to Indians in this extensive district, who have no resident missionary among them to labour for their temporal and eternal good. These visits were extended along the northern shores of Lakes Huron and Superior, and were accomplished at much expense, danger, privation, and suffering,

chiefly from the swarming hosts of mosquitoes and black flies. The nights were spent under canvas tents, and only on one occasion was I able to obtain a room to sleep in.

"The Indians are very scattered along the shore of Lake Superior, a few here and a few there, and their rude villages, consisting only of bark wigwams, are forty, fifty, and sixty miles apart, and the intervening coast is for the most part bold and rocky, attaining in some places (according to Bayfield's chart) an elevation of 700 feet. The Indians from the interior inland lakes come out to various points once a year to dispose of their furs, and to obtain their simple supplies. I had an opportunity of seeing some of them at the Peek, where the H. B. Company have a trading post. I will give some extracts from my journal.

"*Friday, 30.*—A fine day and fair wind. We reached the Peek about noon, and a large number of Indians came to greet our arrival. We went up the river, passing a large number of wigwams on our way, and we finally pitched our tent in a beautiful place on the right bank of the river. The Indians—men, women, and children—soon surrounded us, and I had to go through the indispensable ceremony of shaking hands with all of them, Christians and heathens, for all alike seemed glad to see me. Some of the principal men came afterwards into my tent, and I had a long conversation with them. I arranged to have service in front of my tent in the evening, and told them that the signal for the time of service would be three reports from a gun. I was fatigued and hungry, and needed rest and refreshment. When the signal was given for service, the Indians came in large numbers and squatted in front of my tent, at the door of which I performed divine service and preached.

"*Saturday, 31.*—I find that many of the Indians from the interior had completed their arrangements to return to-day, or to set out on their return, as it will occupy twelve days to reach their destination. They all assembled around my tent, and the chief came and asked me if I would not hold a special service for their benefit (most of whom were heathen), and read the Great Book to them again before they went away. I was deeply moved by this request, and complied with it most cheerfully and heartily. They thanked me very much, and regretted that they were under the necessity of leaving then.

Whilst I was thus occupied, the Botanist returned from a very successful expedition, and witnessed the close of this very interesting service, and was deeply impressed thereby. The person in charge of the H. B. Company's post kindly offered the use of a vacant house, formerly occupied by one of the servant men, for service to-morrow. And as the evening was stormy, he also offered me a room in his house, both of which offers I gladly accepted. The Botanist referred to I met with at Michipicoten, a trading-post nearly 80 miles below the Peek. He had been employed by a society in Montreal to examine the flora, etc. on different points along the north shore of Lake Superior. He had arrived by the steamer at Michipicoten, which is one of the three stopping-places on the lake, and there, meeting with him on my way up, he expressed an earnest desire to accompany me.

"*Sunday, August 1.*—It was very stormy this morning, and continued so all day, nevertheless, the morning and evening services were well attended. The two rooms of the house were crowded, in fact, with the poor Indians, who subsist chiefly on fish, and in the crowded rooms the odour of fish was almost too strong for my olfactory nerves. My *compagnon de voyage* attended the morning, but he could not attend the evening service. At the morning service he was affected even to tears. From his subsequent explanation, his tears were of mingled pity and gratitude—pity for the poor Indians in their abject condition, some of whom were only half clad; thankfulness that they were yet open to the blessed influences of Christianity, and for his own happier lot in common with white people generally.

"He was very much struck with the vast inferiority of the Indians at the Peek to those who accompanied me from Garden River, who, at the morning service, were sitting on either side of him, dressed in European costume, with their books in their hands, and joining devoutly and intelligently in the services of our Church.

"The above extracts will afford some idea as to the condition of the Indians on Lake Superior, and I hope will not prove uninteresting to the Committee. You will be glad to hear that during my absence from Garden River, the wants of the mission were attended to by a native lay reader, and

Mrs. Chance, who is considered by our bishop as fully equal to a missionary in herself. The mission here is now going on more satisfactorily; the chief superintendent of Indians at Ottawa requested the timber agent at the Sault without any further question or delay to issue licences to those Indians to whose good character I could testify and for whom I could promise that the dues would be paid. I have given the required testimonials to three, to whom I have given the sum of £5 (granted by the Company) to assist them in paying for their timber licences, etc., which is a great encouragement to them. A Mr. M'Donald, cousin to the Premier of the P. Legislature, and who has bought the timber outside of the Reserve, has just written to me about putting up a sawmill at the mouth of Garden River, which will afford a better market for the Indians and save them export duties. Our mission has been visited this summer by the Rev. Mr. Givins, R.D., Incumbent of St. Paul's, Yorkville, Toronto, and Chairman of the Indian Committee, and by the Rev. Mr. Wilson and Mrs. Wilson, who have charge of an Indian mission at Sarnia, who seem to possess the true missionary spirit of their late grandfather and Metropolitan of India. The Rev. Mr. Givins purposes making a strenuous effort to obtain a deed of the land ceded to the mission by the Indians, and suggests that a model farm and industrial school should be established thereon; and with the prospect of inducing the wandering Indians from Lake Superior to settle here, I should earnestly recommend the adoption of his suggestion.

"Since commencing the above I have received your letter of the 16th ult., which requires answers to the following inquiries.

- "1. As to the cost of bark work which I sent to you.
- "2. As to receipts and expenditures for the present year.
- "3. As to the deed for 200 acres of land.
- "4. As to our plans for the present and future.

"I. The bark work cost us about ten dollars, which we wished you would be kind enough to accept as a present to yourself and other kind friends of the Indians.

§ "II. In January I drew for £100, £87. 10s. for myself and £12. 10s. for support of Indian boy under our charge, who I am happy to say is going on very satisfactorily; total, £100.

In July I drew for £175, £87. 10s. for myself and £12 10s. for Indian boy; £15 towards expenses in going to England; £5 for statistics; £5 to aid Indians in procuring timber licences and paying dues, and £50 granted by the Company (according to Mr. Venning's letter of May 5th) towards defraying the expenses of Indian Council,—of a deputation to Ottawa, and my journey to Chemong Lake. In a previous communication I mentioned the particulars of the council held here in June. (When I next write I will enclose a copy of the petition to be presented to His Excellency the Governor-General, which, I think, is a remarkable production for Indians, and does them immense credit.) The resolution to hold a more general council at Sarnia in August, to take into their consideration the Bill of the Hon. Mr. Langevin and to appoint a deputation, and which resolution was unanimously adopted by the council at Garden River, was rendered ineffective by the subsequent defection of the chiefs at Sarnia, under the influence of the local superintendents, who are opposed to any direct communication or personal interviews between the Indians and the heads of Government. This conduct of the chiefs at Sarnia, after their voluntary action here, which led to much preparation in the way of dresses on the part of the chiefs in this district, was considered very dishonourable. The Indians along the north shores of Lakes Huron and Superior, who are chiefly concerned in the petition, had not time to arrange for another meeting this year; they wish, however, to present their petition in person, and I advise a deputation to consist of two or three of the principal chiefs from along the north shores of the lakes to go to Ottawa next year.

“The expense of the council here and my journey to Chemong Lake was \$86 50c., which leaves a balance of about 156 dollars, which is in the bank. £87. 10s., £12. 10s., £5, £5, £15, £50; total, £175. Whilst on this subject, I would further add that the expense of visits mentioned in the first part of this communication was \$122 48c. defrayed by my personal friends at home in England, unconnected with any ch.* society, and the expense of a new verandah to the Mission House and painting, and a small outhouse was \$113 96c. not yet provided for.

* Probably “Church”

III. I have left the matter of the deed in the hands of the Indian Committee, consisting of influential clergy and laymen, and I have not yet heard from the chairman.

“IV. We are still at Garden River, waiting for an appointment from the Company to a more suitable station. We would be glad to go to the Company’s estate at Chemong Lake, if they still think it advisable to establish another mission there. At the same time I think it is of the utmost importance that a mission should be supported in this district.”

Mr. Chance’s communications of the 10th July, 9th August, and 11th November, 1869, and a letter from Dr. O’Meara, of the 18th November 1869, was read and considered by the Committee of the 21st December 1869, and the question of the contemplated removal of Mr. Chance and his family from Garden River, and the expediency of establishing another Missionary Station on the west side of Chemong Lake, having been considered, the Committee recorded their opinion that in the event of Mr. Chance’s removal or retirement from Garden River, that station should not be discontinued, but that Mr. Chance should be requested to find a successor. The Committee also resolved that the Chemong Station should be suggested to Mr. Chance as the field of his labours, in conjunction with the Rev. E. R. Roberts, and that the latter should be requested to act as lay agent to the Company, and Mr. Chance to be the pastor ; also that the Rice Lake Station should be suggested to Mr. Chance to fill the situation of pastor there.

The Committee also resolved that the Company should take steps to have Mr. Chance’s name inserted in the trust deed on behalf of the Company, and that inquiry should be made of Mr. Chance whether any families of Indians from the Garden River Settlement would be likely to accompany him to Chemong Lake.

On the 14th May 1870, Mr. Chance wrote to the Treasurer as follows :—

“I have been anxiously waiting for some time to hear from you in answer to my last. I was also expecting to receive some communication with reference to a proposition made to your missionary at Chemong Lake, which he kindly mentioned to me, and respecting which he desired my opinion, but I replied that I could not express any opinion on the subject until it was submitted to me by the Company. I shall be most happy to receive, and reply to any proposition which the Company deem proper to place before me. The Rev. Mr. Wilson, from the Indian Mission at Sarnia, is now with us at the Mission House on his way to visit the Indians on Lake Superior, whom I visited last year, as I mentioned to you in a previous letter. Mr. Wilson was pleased to say that our garden was looking better than any he had seen this spring, and that the Indians here are really more civilized than they are at Sarnia, where they are in the midst of civilization. It was expected that I should accompany Mr. Wilson, but I have not yet heard from the Company in reference to my last missionary tour; and as I have not been invested with the same discretionary power in such matters as Mr. Wilson seems to have been by the Church Missionary Society, I do not know that I should be justified in incurring the expense of another visit this year. I have had much talk with Mr. Wilson with reference to the Indians in this district, and we are of one mind in the matter. He proposes to remove from Sarnia to establish missions on Lake Superior, and an institution in the neighbourhood of Sault Ste. Marie, in which the Indian youth, such as John Middlesky, in the Mission House here, may be instructed in the useful arts, and also trained as native missionaries. The Indians were employed in the earlier part of winter in cutting timber, under their licences, for the American trader, the Canadian trader having failed to come; but as the latter was expected, the former, not knowing that he would have an opportunity of purchasing, did not procure any large supplies, and in the middle of winter his stock was exhausted, and there were no provisions nearer than the Bruce Mines, forty-five miles distant. As many of them were likely to suffer from hunger before the sugar season, I, at their urgent request, employed them to repair the wharf, and to cut cord-wood for the steamboats, and sent teams over the ice to the mines for provisions.

I wrote to the Secretary of State, the head of the Indian department, and informed him of what the Indians were doing, and asked that under these circumstances and the high price of provisions, he would kindly allow the Indians to be exempt from the payment of the cord-wood dues, twenty cents per cord, demanded by the department for wood cut on the Indian Reserve. My own opinion is, that this demand is most unjust, especially when it is considered that the land contiguous to the Reserve, which was surrendered by the Indians to the Indian Department to be sold to the best possible advantages, is being sold to white settlers for twenty cents per acre, every acre containing on an average perhaps thirty or forty cords of hard wood. The Secretary of State has not yet promised to remit the dues, but I think he will. There is great excitement here just now in reference to the Red River expedition. The steamer called here the other day laden with boats and stores for the expedition. The captain was ordered to leave the boats and crews, (who are Nahtahwa-Sahge Indians,) at Garden River; with the expectation that the boat, having no war-like freight when it reached the Sault, would be allowed to pass through the American Canal. The steamer, however, was not allowed to pass, and this unfriendly prohibition on the part of the American Government would have proved a serious blow to the expedition, but for the fact that one British boat (steamer) had passed through the canal before the officers at the Sault had received instructions to prevent it. The troops and stores will now be conveyed over the portage to the head of the rapids, and the above-mentioned steamer will transport them across Lake Superior to Fort William.

“There is an important correspondence now going on between the Indians here and those on Lakes Huron and Superior, who are desirous of holding a grand council of the Ojibway nation. They think the present a suitable opportunity to manifest their loyalty to the British Crown, and at the same time to use every legitimate means to have their rights respected, and all their disabilities as Indians removed. It is quite time, I think, that Indians such as these were treated as men. The balance of the grant made by the Company, and which is, as I have previously mentioned in the bank, will be

available for the purpose of a council or a deputation to Ottawa.

“ I am sending to you by the same mail a rough sketch of the Mission Buildings. The improvements effected last year, and which I told you were not yet paid for, consist in a new verandah and a sort of balcony, as seen in the sketch, partly covered with vines.

“ You will regret to hear that we have lately been plunged into the deepest grief on account of the sudden removal, by death, of a much beloved daughter. She was indeed very dear to us, and acted the part of a ministering angel to the poor Indians, who deeply deplore her removal from among them. Being so isolated, and having no brother clergyman within three hundred and fifty miles of Garden River, we felt the bereavement and attending circumstances much more deeply.”

And on the 27th May Mr. Chance again wrote to the Treasurer as follows :—

“ The Rev. Mr. Roberts, your missionary near Brantford, has paid us a visit under the authority of the Company, to examine the mission with a view to an exchange. I presume your letter to apprise me of this visit and its purport has been unavoidably delayed ; and the Rev. Mr. Roberts, depending upon your communication with me on the subject, I suppose, omitted to inform me of his intended visit, though, had I been in his place, I should certainly have thought it my duty to communicate directly by letter with the missionary on whose hospitality I was about to depend. We had great pleasure, however, in extending the hospitalities of the Mission House to Mr. Roberts. I took him to the Sault in the mission boat and showed him over the Mission and the Reserve, and gave him the fullest information on all points connected with the mission, but I could not express any opinion as to the object of his visit until I heard from the Company. Yesterday being Ascension Day I had divine service, and Mr. Roberts, through me as interpreter, preached an excellent sermon to the assembled Indians. As Mr. Roberts made no secret as to the purpose of his visit on board the steamer, at Garden River and Sault Ste. Marie, the chiefs came to me in great consternation for an explanation. They expressed their pro-

found regret that I had entertained a thought even of leaving them ; as I had been with them so long, they thought I should always remain with them. They are very warmly attached to Mrs. Chance, myself, and family ; and this is natural after so many years of faithful service among them, and the separation which seems necessary for us will not be effected without deep mutual sorrow.

“ I had the pleasure of meeting the Rev. Mr. Roberts at the house of the Rev. Dr. O’Meara, then resident at Georgetown, where Mr. Roberts was married, but previous to that event, and I then was very favourably impressed with his Christian character. I was lately informed by the Rev. Mr. Wilson of the nature of his difficulties in his mission, and thought them very serious ; but without mentioning this to Mr. Roberts, he voluntarily made mention of his difficulties, and showed me some of your correspondence, which in a great measure changed my opinion, and induced me to recommend him favourably to my people, should he be appointed to take charge of them. I cannot withhold the expression of my regret that the Company has done so little for this mission when compared with what it has accomplished for others under more favourable and prosperous circumstances ; and that whilst I have been missionary under the Company much longer than two others at least, and occupy the most disadvantageous and isolated position, where everything is so expensive, and whilst I am the only missionary speaking a native language, and dispensing with the aid and salary of an interpreter, I am in the receipt of a smaller salary than any other missionary under the New England Company, in Canada. It was only last year that I was favoured with the Annual Report of the Company, and made acquainted with the inferior position which I occupied among the Company’s Missionaries, or I should have earlier submitted that position to the consideration of the Committee. My salary from the Company is inadequate for the support of my family, and the grants for the mission altogether incommensurate with its exigencies, and to keep it in that state of practicable and desirable efficiency essential to the accomplishment of the great and noble objects which the Company has in view ; and had it not been for the salary which Mrs. Chance receives from

the society in England for her school, and for the aid afforded by personal friends there, the mission would not have been as successful and prosperous as it is. Since this is the only Protestant mission among the Indians in a country more than 600 miles in extent, it needs all the support the Company can give to maintain it in the highest possible state of efficiency for the benefit of those who are near and for those who are far away.

“It is desirable to plant other missions on Lakes Huron and Superior, to make this a central mission, and to establish an institution here for the benefit of all the Indian youths who can be induced to take advantage of it.”

On the 25th June 1870, the Treasurer wrote the following letter to Mr. Chance:—

“I ought to have informed you sooner that the negotiation about the clerical missionary at Mud or Chemong Lake becoming a lay missionary and making way for you as a clerical missionary, failed; indeed it is best that each missionary under the New England Company should have his own independent ground.

“I am sorry to hear in your letter of May 14th of your domestic bereavement.

“Your letter of the 27th May mentions the Rev. R. J. Roberts’ visit to Garden River, which he made on the possibility of your becoming some day the missionary at Kanyeageh, and of Mr. Roberts, in that case, succeeding you at Garden River.

“The New England Company have decided on an inquiry by a commissioner into the Grand River missions; and one of the points to be considered will be, I hope, the scheme of an arrangement for a new missionary at Kanyeageh, having an *independent district* there, and the appointment of his own subordinate officers.

“The majority of the members of the New England Company are not favourable to any change as to any new appointments in the Grand River missions, pending the proposed inquiry, which may very likely commence towards the end of July. I cannot say how long the investigation will continue, but perhaps it may be a month from that period.

“Will you kindly send me a balance-sheet of your accounts for 1869? So much received by bills drawn on the New England Company, and the expenditure in items, schools, salaries, relief of distress among the Indians, etc.; and I shall also be glad of particulars about the number of pupils in the Garden River schools, the religious and secular subjects taught, and the hours of lessons.”

On the 19th July 1870, the Committee resolved that the clerk should write to the Rev. James Chance that the Company could not then entertain the question of increasing his salary, but had in the meantime made him a grant of £20 as a donation, and also a grant of £25 to defray the expenses of erecting a verandah and balcony to the Mission House.

The following letter was written by Mr. Chance to the Treasurer on the 19th July:—

“I have to acknowledge with many thanks the receipt of your favour of June 25th, but I regret to be informed thereby of the failure of the Chemong negotiation. I am the more sorry for this, since I heard from the late schoolmaster there (whose information was taken “*cum grano salis*”) of the very unsatisfactory state of the mission. From my experience, I cannot believe in the successful working of a mission when the missionary remains ignorant of the native language. I do not think that the Indians at Chemong are of themselves so attached from principle to the peculiarities of the Baptists or Methodists or any other dissenting Protestant sect, as that they could not be united under the judicious management of a missionary speaking their own language. However, for my own part, I could not go to Chemong or any other place except, as you say in your communication, on independent grounds and without the interference or outside adverse influence of any other agent. I shall be glad to hear of the satisfactory settlement of the difficulties of the Company’s missions among the Six Nation Indians. The Rev. Mr. Roberts invited me there, but as I had heard nothing from you and as I had pressing duties here in preparing for the bishop’s visit for confirmation, I declined the invitation. His lordship will be

here on Sunday next with several other dignitaries and clergy of the Church, the Rev. Canon Nelles among the number, I am informed. Soon after their departure I purpose making a missionary tour on Lake Superior. There seems to be some mistake with reference to the day school here, which is supported entirely by the C. C. Ch.* Society and not by the New England Company. We have an Indian boy in the Mission House, supported by the Company, who speaks English fluently and is being instructed in all branches of learning necessary for a good education.

"We had a meeting last week, which was well attended, for the purpose of forming a Temperance and Benevolent Society. The chiefs made excellent speeches in favour of the Society, and I promised them a monthly contribution in a certain proportion to theirs to encourage them. There will be a general council of the Indians from the northern shores of Lakes Huron and Superior, on Manetoolin Island, during the present month, by order of the chiefs, to carry out the objects for which the council assembled here last year. I cannot attend the council myself, but I have promised to lend the chiefs some assistance.

"The question of land for the mission is to be settled when the bishop is here, and then we shall require money for fencing and for building a barn. In compliance with your request, I enclose an account of receipts and expenditures for the year ending December 31st, 1869. When I was in England, a poor orphan girl, whilst ministering to the wants of a dying aunt, was very seriously burnt: the Rev. Dr. O'Meara being here at the time, advised that Mrs. Chance should take her into the Mission House, and he would seek funds for her support, but last year he could only raise 37 dollars. The girl recovered from the effects of the burns, and has been under training at the Mission House at our expense, which will be 50 dollars more than Dr. O'Meara sent. I put this down as expenses."

On consideration of Mr. Chance's letter of the 19th July and account accompanying it, the Committee resolved that the Rev. James Chance should be written to for further information as to the land for the mission. Also that his attention should be called to the item in his

* Probably "Colonial and Continental Church."

account, of £27. 18s. 6d. sterling, afterwards treated as £27. 18s. 6d. currency. Also, that he should be informed that all special payments should have the previous sanction of the Committee.

The Treasurer wrote accordingly on the 26th September 1870, calling Mr. Chance's attention to the item £27. 18s. 6d., whether currency or sterling, and added, "in future it will be best for you to have two columns in the mission accounts, one for currency and the other for the equivalents in sterling money. All general expenses should, as far as possible, have the previous sanction of the Committee of the New England Company.

"You have mentioned a possible acquisition of land for the mission, and I should be glad of further information on this subject. The New England Company do not wish to interfere with the land occupied by the Roman Catholic Mission in the neighbourhood of Garden River, and we do not know what land is required by your mission. I shall be obliged if you will inform me of the relation of the Synod of Toronto to the Garden River Mission. Does the Synod possess property at Garden River, or direct influence?"

On the 8th of October 1870, Mr. Chance wrote as follows to the Treasurer:—

"Since my last letter to the Company, the Lord Bishop of the Diocese has visited the mission for the purpose of holding a confirmation. The Indians made great preparation for the reception of his lordship and decorated the church very tastefully, which presented a very beautiful appearance. They assembled on Sunday morning in large numbers to witness the interesting ceremony of the administration of the solemn rite of confirmation, and to listen to the bishop's very excellent sermon, which was interpreted by your missionary. The bishop and his son, the Rev. Charles Bethune, remained at the Mission House two days, and enjoyed their visit very much.

"The poor orphan girl who was burned so dreadfully in a

wigwam, and whom Mrs. Chance had removed to the Mission House during my visit to England, died recently of consumption; she quite recovered from the effects of the above-mentioned accident, and made great progress in her studies, but during last winter the fatal disease, inherited from her parents, began to develope itself, and, after months of lingering illness, terminated her existence. Her sufferings were mitigated, in a measure, by the constant care and attention of Mrs. Chance, who was more than a mother could possibly have been to her; she was fully prepared for the change, and died a sincere Christian.

"In acknowledging the receipt of your last letter, I have to thank the Committee very much for their donation of £20 to myself and £25 for the erection of a verandah and balcony, which I shall draw on you for in due course. The Commissioner of the N. E. Company, the Hon. A. E. Botsford, has inquired of me, through the Bishop of Huron, whether I would exchange my mission for that of the Rev. Mr. Roberts; I have replied in the affirmative, if the necessary arrangements can be made with the Bishop of Toronto, and, trusting to the generosity of the Company, that that they will not suffer me to sustain any loss by the exchange; but if the exchange is to take place before winter, it should be done at once, as navigation will close early in November. I am happy to state that the difficulties with the Roman Catholics are in a fair way to be satisfactorily and finally settled. The Jesuits, who were the chief cause of the difficulties, have been removed from the district. Their successor wrote to me expressing the most friendly sentiments, which I cordially reciprocated.

"The Chairman of our Indian Committee in Toronto, the Rev. Mr. Givins, wrote me saying that he had been favoured with an interview with the Hon. A. E. Botsford, which was very satisfactory. Whether I remain or not at Garden River this winter, I shall embrace a future opportunity of writing more fully with reference to the wants and prospects of Indian Missions in this extreme district."

On the 1st November 1870, the Committee resolved that the Rev. James Chance should be informed that until the report of the Honourable A. E. Botsford had been received by the Company no decision could be arrived at by

them upon the subject of the exchange of missions between himself and the Rev. Robert James Roberts. Also that the season was then too far advanced for any steps to be taken in the matter that year.

The clerk communicated this resolution to Mr. Chance on the 10th of the same month.

On the 16th November 1870, Mr. Chance wrote a letter to the Treasurer, from which the following is an extract:—

“In reference to the two items in my account rendered, and which it appears consist of the same figures, namely, £27. 18s. 6d., one is sterling and the other Canadian currency; and reduced to decimal currency, the former would amount to about \$135.12, and the latter \$111.70.

“I will henceforth adopt your suggestion, and will mention the equivalent of sterling money in decimal currency, and, in my next letter, I will show how the mission account stands.

“In reference to the land, I have to inform you that a tract of land, containing 200 acres more or less, was given by the Indians, many years ago, for the use of this mission, first established by the Rev. Dr. O'Meara, to the extent, at least, of inducing the Indians to settle here, whilst he was acting as missionary at the Sault Ste. Marie, under the auspices, I think, of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, and previous to his removal to the mission, at Mahnetooahning, as chaplain under the Indian Department.

“It is now very desirable that we should obtain from the Department a legal title to this land, and enclose it for the purposes for which it was given to the mission by the Indians.

“The Indian Committee in Toronto has undertaken to procure from the Department the requisite title.

“In reply to your question as to the relation of the Synod of Toronto to the Garden River Mission, I would say that it is somewhat similar to that which exists between the Company's missions, near Brantford, and the Synod of the Diocese of Huron.

“If any further particulars are required, I shall be happy to furnish them as far as I am able.”

The resolutions of the Committee of the 6th December 1870, relating to the proposed exchange between Mr. Robert J. Roberts and Mr. Chance are set out in full at page 118.

On the 13th December 1870, the Committee resolved that the Hon. A. E. Botsford should be furnished with copies of the papers in the possession of the Company relating to the 200 acres of land, given by the Indians to the mission at Garden River, and that he should be requested and authorized to make the best arrangements he could with the Indian Department, with the view of preventing disputes between the Roman Catholic Mission and the mission supported by the New England Company, and with this view should apply for such grant or grants as he might deem advisable.

This was communicated on the 31st December by the clerk to Mr. Botsford, and copies of the letters from Mr. Chance, and the document enclosed therein, referring to the land given by the Indians to the New England Company for the use of their mission at Garden River, were forwarded to Mr. Botsford. On receipt of the clerk's letter, Mr. Botsford promised, when at Ottawa, to obtain the information required by the Company, and undertook to make the best terms possible with the Indian Department relative to the lot of land given by the Indians to the mission at Garden River.

LENNOX ISLAND.

The Aborigines Protection Society early in 1867 applied to the Treasurer soliciting aid of the Company towards purchasing, for £400, Lennox Island, near Prince Edward's Island, to be held in trust by the Society for the sole benefit of the Miemac Indians, and to form a memorial of the services of the late Dr. Hodgkin to that Society. The Court, in March 1867, anxious to co-operate in any plan to benefit the Indian tribes, offered £50 towards the object contemplated by the Aborigines Protection Society, provided the Company were made, jointly with the Society, Trustees of the Island; and at the same time suggested that the Company, by reason of their perpetuity, might be considered the most eligible body to be the Trustees of the Island, and offered to the Society the assistance of their corporate name. A Special Committee, in May 1867, appointed a Sub-committee to meet the Committee of the Aborigines Protection Society, for considering the terms of arrangement as to the proposed purchase of Lennox Island, and directed the terms to be submitted for the approval of the next Court. This meeting took place shortly afterwards, and arranged that the vendor's title should be satisfactorily shown before the purchase proceeded.

In December 1868, the Society proposed that the Island should be conveyed to the Company as trustees for the Miemac Indians; and the Committee resolved that they could not recommend the grant by the Company of any sum to the Aborigines Protection Society for the purpose of purchasing land in Lennox Island, but understanding that the acquisition of the land would be beneficial

to the Indians settled in that Island, recommended that the purchase (if the Aborigines Protection Society so desired) should be made in the corporate name of the Company, in trust for the Indians of Lennox Island. However, in September 1869, the Committee being informed of the litigation which might arise in consequence of the state of the title, resolved not to adhere to their recommendation of December 1868.

SARNIA AND WALPOLE ISLAND.

On the 30th June 1869, the Court of the New England Company sanctioned the grant of £20 to the Rev. Edward F. Wilson for the Indian Mission under the Church Missionary Society at Port Sarnia, Lake Huron, Canada.

The Special Committee, in December 1869, made a further grant of £20 to the same mission, and on the 24th March 1870, granted £20 towards building a brick church at Sarnia, in place of the small frame church at present in use, which was to be made a school-house. The cost of the brick church at Sarnia was expected to be about \$1,500, or £300. An aged chief of the district, Joshua Wawanosh Nosh, wrote that his people (the Indians) would do all they could to help in building the church.

On the 11th July 1870, the Rev. E. F. Wilson wrote the following letter to the Treasurer:—

“ I was away from home on a two months’ tour among the Indians of the north shores of the Lake Superior when your kind letter, of date May 21st, arrived with contribution from the Company of £20 towards our new church. I must request you to convey my sincere thanks to the Company for this liberal assistance. I am happy to be able to report to you that our missions, both at Sarnia and at Kettle Point, are in a progressive state. Rev. John Jacobs, native minister, has been taking charge of the mission during my absence. He has had good congregations every Sunday, and our day-school, which we recently opened, is attended by thirty-three scholars. I think it not improbable that I shall eventually receive orders to leave the management of Sarnia Mission in the hands of Mr. Jacobs, and remove further north, where it will be more convenient to superintend any missions which we may open on the Lake Superior coast. A great scheme is proposed for the benefit and advancement of the Lake Superior Indians, and it meets with the general approval of Hudson Bay Company’s agents and Government officials resident in those parts. The idea is to form a fishing establishment for the benefit and

employment of the Indians, where fish would be caught, salted, and packed for American markets, and the proceeds of the business would be applied to the support of an Institution for the education of the children. A small farm might be attached to the Institution, and, in addition to farming, the boys might be taught cooperage, and the girls netting.

"It is generally allowed in this country that teaching Indians to farm has, as a rule, proved a failure; and this new scheme of a fishing establishment is very favourably looked upon by all to whom I have proposed it.

"If you should desire to receive any further information, I am now in possession of full statistics as to the number, condition, wants, etc., of the Indians at the various settlements on Lake Superior, also character of the country, etc. I will gladly furnish any information you may wish."

The Committee, in July 1870, granted £10 to the Rev. A. Jamieson, Church of England missionary at Walpole Island,* Lake St. Clair, for prizes for the encouragement of agriculture among the Indians of that settlement.

* When the Commissioners appointed by the Governor-General of Canada, Sir Edmund Head, Bart., in 1856, visited Walpole Island, they reported it to contain 442 Chippewa Indians, and 313 Pottawatamies, with other Indians belonging to scattered tribes; total, 824 Indians. The island is estimated to contain 10,000 acres, of which 8,000 are capable of cultivation, the soil being of superior quality. The Rev. Andrew Jamieson is so completely master of the Chippewa language that he does not need an interpreter. Among the Pottawatamies, a church and school have been erected for a Methodist missionary, the chief and several Indians of his band being Methodists. At Algonac, on the United States side of the river, the Indians of Walpole Island purchase all their supplies. The post-office for the island is at Baby's Point, Lambton county, Ontario, Canada. In the Report of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts for 1869 (page 21) an account is given of the Walpole Island Mission, and, among other details, the improvement in the mode of conducting business in the Indian Councils is noticed. Mr. Jamieson mentions that he is present at these Council meetings simply as a spectator. The Indians do their own writing, and draw up memorials to the Government themselves, whilst he simply affixes his name to the document, as a witness that the memorials have been drawn up in full Council. Mr. Jamieson has succeeded in persuading the Indians to elect a certain proportion of the members of the governing Council of the Island, and he, as the representative of the Indian Department, nominates other members to sit on that Council.

On the 10th November 1870, the Rev. Andrew Jamieson wrote the following letter to the Treasurer:—

“I am now in my own home, and among my own people, having returned to America some time ago. The sum of money (viz. £10 sterling) which you kindly gave me for the encouragement of agriculture amongst the Indians is still in my hands.

“I informed the Indians of your good wishes for their welfare, as also of your donation, and the purpose for which it was made. They were much pleased, and send their sincere thanks.

“They propose forming an Agricultural Association on the island, with president, secretary, and treasurer, etc. etc.; the members to contribute two shillings each; and as the Provincial Government, by way of encouragement, gives an amount of money nearly equal to that raised by the Association, we think that probably we may succeed in getting nearly £40 or £50 as prize-money for the proposed Agricultural Association on Walpole Island.

“Our plans, however, cannot be matured before next spring, and consequently the £10 sterling (your gift) must remain undistributed till next October. The Indians seemed glad to see me on my return, and to hear an account of what I had seen and heard.

“Owing to the great rains and heats of the past summer, there was an unusual amount of sickness in this neighbourhood, in the shape of chills, ague, and low fevers, especially during the months of August and September. Nor is this to be wondered at, considering the low and swampy character of the country around us. But I am happy to say that since the early frosts set in, the island is quite healthy again.”

RED RIVER SETTLEMENT.*

RUPERT'S LAND.

The Bishop of Rupert's Land, on the 29th of April and 5th of October 1869, and on the 20th of May and 7th of October 1870, drew four bills for £12. 10s. 0d. each, being the amount of the grant of £25 a year for the years 1869 and 1870 by the New England Company, for the education of an Indian boy, at the Collegiate School in the Red River Settlement.

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

On the 4th October 1870, the Special Committee resolved that a grant of £50 per annum for three years should be made to the Bishop of Columbia, towards the salary of teachers at schools for Indians and pagans, at Cowichan, in Vancouver's Island.

Also, that a further grant of £50 per annum for three years should be made to the Bishop of Columbia, towards the salary of teachers at schools for Indians and pagans, at Lytton, near the junction of the Fraser and Thompson Rivers in Columbia.

* See Report for 1868, p. 80.

WEST INDIES.

1823-70.

For many years the Company made large appropriations towards the advancement of the Christian religion amongst Indians, Blacks, and pagans, in the West Indies. Between the years 1823 and 1829, £3,500 were devoted to this object; and during the succeeding ten years the following amounts were so appropriated:—

Jamaica	£3,600
St. Christopher's	1,300
Nevis	1,300
Virgin Islands	300
Society for the Conversion of Negroes	1,800
	<hr/>
	£8,300

Since that time, owing to their extensive operations in Canada, the Company have been unable to devote any large portions of their funds in other quarters. Occasional grants have been made in individual cases, which were thought specially deserving of assistance; but at the present time these cases are comparatively few, and the amounts appropriated small.

In the year 1869 the Committee found that the Treasurer had a considerable balance in hand, and the Company's income was increasing by their change of investments. Accordingly, in June 1869, and in April 1870, the Committee made two grants of £20 each to Miss A. M. Barney for the Ladies' West Indian Education Society; of these donations half was given to assist in obtaining a good master and sewing mistress for a school at Swanswick, Jamaica.

The remaining half was applied for schools for the Maroons in Jamaica, which are reported to be doing much good.

Reports have been received of the Negro girl and boy

under education for three years in Jamaica, at the expense of the New England Company.

Kate Patten, the girl, seems thoroughly good. She is at the Moravian Female Training School, Bethabara, in Manchester, Jamaica; and the superintendent of that establishment expresses himself quite satisfied with her conduct and progress.

As regards the boy, the Rev. H. H. Isaacs, of Woodford, writes that the boy H. Perkins proved insubordinate, and that Mr. Isaacs felt it necessary to remove him. Mr. Isaacs has placed another boy in place of Perkins, Thomas Oliphant, with Mr. Pearce, at the Mico School; the moral character of the pupil is said to be good. Mr. Pearce writes that he is very well contented with him; and he thinks that when Oliphant has gone through the proper training he will make a good teacher.

On the 19th July 1870, the Committee granted, on the application of the Rev. H. H. Isaacs, £50 a year for three years, towards the education of a medical student, at Edinburgh or London University, of Derwent Waldron, then between 18 and 19 years of age, and nearly black, on condition of the Company receiving each year a satisfactory report of his conduct and progress, from one of the authorities of the college where he would be educated.

On the 26th of the same month the Rev. Mr. Isaacs, who was then in England, wrote as follows to the Treasurer:—

“I examined Thomas Oliphant just before I left Jamaica, and was perfectly satisfied with the progress he has made. He can now read and spell any ordinary newspaper; writes an excellent hand, and can cipher up to interest; in grammar he is behindhand, and also history and geography, but in general and Scripture knowledge very fair. He is required by the master to assist him in his vegetable and flower garden, but beyond that has at present no industrial training,—nor is it given at that school. The Island Government have been

particularly anxious to take up industrial training. Hitherto their efforts have not been successful, having to meet and combat the stubborn suspicion and idleness of the negro character. They have, however, lately started industrial gardens, trades, and shops in connection with the Boys' Reformatory, and are commencing a normal school in conjunction with it.

"Hitherto the want of means has prevented my going into this branch of school-work as I should have desired; I see all its advantages, but also all its difficulties. You were good enough to promise me some assistance in my attempt. It should be at first on a very small scale,—and I would not desire more than £5. If you still think this can be done, I should be glad of it before I return to Jamaica in October.

"I have not seen Kate Patten since she was sent to the Moravian Training Institution in September last. It is almost on the other side of the island to that in which I reside, and so she has not been able to come back to see her friends.

"The superintendent is not very full in his reports, but what he does say is encouraging, and the notes I have received from the girl mark a steady advancement."

On the 2nd August 1870, the Committee granted £5 to the Boys' Reformatory in Jamaica, through the Rev. H. H. Isaacs; and £5 to the Orphanage at Kingston, through Mrs. Henry Smith.

SOUTH AFRICA.

Two grants of £20 each, for 1869 and 1870, were made by the Company to Miss Colenso for her school of Zulu children near Bishopstowe, the residence of the Bishop of Natal, six miles from Pietermaritzburg, the chief town of Natal.

In 1869, Miss Colenso's school contained 30 children, with about equal numbers of boys and girls, of whom 22 are Zulus, 5 are white, and 3 are half-caste. The first six girls were taught to read and write both in English and Zulu; they also learnt English grammar, arithmetic, and a little geography.

All the children learnt to sew, and to sing songs together, as well as in part. The school hours were from 9.30 to 11.30, and from 12 to 2.

The school-room is large and commodious; it has been fitted up with benches and desks, which, however, are very much out of repair; most of the children have been baptized, and a translation of the New Testament by the Bishop of Natal is their principal reading-book. A number of the girls from the first class reside in the bishop's house, and are being educated as household servants.

On the 22nd October 1870, Miss Colenso reported as follows:—

“In the native Zulu language the school is called Ehu-hanyeni, or Bishopstowe. It is opened at ten in the morning, and four hours daily are given to instruction.

“From January to October 1870, this school contained 32 boys and 19 girls; total, 51 pupils.

“The average daily attendance was 35.

“The native teacher, Martha, understands Dutch thoroughly, speaks thoroughly good English, and reads and writes English fairly.

“Of the 51 scholars,—

“19 are taught sewing.

" 20 spell in Zulu.

" 13 read in Zulu.

" 13 read the Zulu Testament.

" 13 write from dictation in Zulu.

" 4 read the Second book in English.

" 4 read the English Testament.

" 4 read other books.

" 4 write from dictation in English.

" 9 can understand plain English.

" 9 can reply in plain English.

" 7 can work sums in simple addition.

" 7 can work sums in simple subtraction.

" 2 can work sums in simple multiplication.

" 1 can work sums in simple division.

" 1 pupil has some knowledge of geography.

" Martha is a pupil teacher, aged 15, whom it is hoped to train as a teacher during the next few years.

" The Bishop of Natal is trying to engage for the school a good native teacher, John Bunyon, who is qualified to teach reading and writing, both in Zulu and English, and arithmetic, and who has gone through the first book of algebra. When the new teacher comes, it is intended to have afternoon school as well as morning school. All the children learn to sing, and can sing in parts.

" The pupils are children of half-civilized natives, who live around Bishopstowe, which is six miles from Pietermaritzburg, in Natal.

" Most of the children were perfectly ignorant when first collected together, in 1868, and the books used were the Zulu translation of the New Testament by the Bishop of Natal, Genesis, the Prayer Book, Pilgrim's Progress, and reading books. The ages of the children are between 5 and 15.

" The school is examined twice a year by Mr. T. W. Brooks, superintendent of education in Natal."

APPENDIX I.

(p. 70.)

ORDER IN COUNCIL, 10 APRIL 1661, FOR THE COMPANY'S
CHARTER.

At the Court at Whitehall the 10th day of April 1661

Present :

The King's Most Excellent Majesty.

His Royal Highness the Duke of York.	Earl of Sandwich. Earl of Lauderdale.
Lord Chancellor.	Lord Viscount Valentia.
Duke of Albemarle.	Lord Roberts.
Marquis of Dorchester.	Lord Seamore.
Lord Great Chamberlain.	Mr. Comptroller.
Lord Chamberlain.	Mr. Vice Chamberlain.
Earl of Northumberland.	Mr. Secretary Nicholas.
Earl of Berks.	Mr. Secretary Morris.
Earl of Norwich.	

Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper.

Upon reading of Mr. Attorney General his report to this Board upon a Petition of divers for propagating the Gospel in America to him referred by Order of the 14th of November 1660 and a draft prepared for renewing the Charter of the Corporation therein specified and full debate thereof had. It is ordered that the said Corporation may by the said Charter have power to purchase £2000 per annum and may have liberty to transport yearly £1000 in Bullion or foreign money making entry from time to time of what shall be so transported in the Port of London in the Custom House there. And the Lord Viscount Valentia is to consider of and examine the list of names of the members whereof the said Corporation is to consist and to offer the same to the Board and according to this direction Mr. Attorney is to fill up the blanks and perfect the said draft of a Charter. And also to add thereunto a

clause that all lands tenements and hereditaments heretofore given or bought to the use or uses in this Charter mentioned shall from henceforth be vested in the said Corporation and their successors with power to sue for and recover the same and any arrears thereof due.

JOHN NICHOLAS.

MINUTES OF COMPANY'S FIRST COURT, 27TH MARCH 1662
UNDER THEIR CHARTER.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for Propagating of the Gospel amongst the Heathen Natives in New England and parts adjacent in America the 27th of March 1662 viz. :—

Present :

Robert Boyle Esq. Governor.	Mr. Joshua Woolnough.
The Right Hon. Arthur Earl of Anglesey.	Mr. Alderman Warner.
Mr. Henry Ashurst.	Mr. Alderman Peake.
Thomas Foley Esq.	Erasmus Smith Esq.
Mr. John Rolfe.	Mr. James Hayes.
Mr. George Clarke.	Charles Doyley Esq.
John Micklethwaite Dr. in Phis.	Edmond Trench Dr in Phis.
Mr. Thomas Speed.	Mr. John Dogett.
	Sir Laurence Bromfield Knt.
	Mr. John Benbow.

The Court ordered that the Charter of Incorporation under the Great Seal of England should be read, which was done accordingly.

Memor. :
the Salaries
were
respited till
some other
meeting.

Also the petitions of John Hooper and Anthony Trayford late Clerk and Messenger to the late reputed Corporation was ordered to be read and upon hearing and consideration thereof the Court made choice of and ordered that the said John Hooper should be registered as Clerk and Anthony Trayford Messenger to this Company.

The same day the Court ordered that new books should be provided for the use of the Corporation and at the beginning of one of them the Charter to be fairly entered and a Breviate of the Charter written out for the more expedient use of the Company upon all occasions at their meetings.

Also the same day It was ordered that the Seal of the late reputed Corporation for Propagating the Gospel in New England etc. be altered as soon as conveniently it may, and as much of the Title of the new Charter put into the Inscription thereof as it will admit of.

This day also it was ordered that the account of Mr. Henry Ashurst late Treasurer to the late reputed Corporation be audited and that Mr. Alderman Peake Mr. Thomas Foley and Mr. John Rolfe members of this Company be desired and are hereby authorized to audit the said Mr. Ashurst his account or any two of them.

Ordered also that the account from the Commissioners at New England be audited by Mr. Henry Ashurst and Erasmus Smith Esq. members of this Company who are also added to the three former auditors.

Also ordered that a particular of the names of the late Commissioners in New England be prepared and presented at the next Court.

Ordered this day also that Mr. Alderman Peake Mr. Richard Hutchinson Mr. Alderman Warner Mr. Henry Ashurst Mr. Joshua Woolnough and Mr. Thomas Bell members of this Company or any two of them, be and are by this Company desired to speak with Mr. Broadstreete and Mr. Norton and others lately come from New England and desire them to give their opinions who are the fittest persons to be employed as Commissioners in New England for the managing of the work there and to make report thereof at the next Court.

This day also it was ordered that notice and warning be given of the Charter to all the tenants of the lands and tenements heretofore purchased limited or appointed for the uses therein mentioned and that they pay not any of the arrears of rent or profits of the lands by them holden nor any of the growing rents hereafter to grow due nor any other moneys remaining in their hands for the uses aforesaid to any person or persons whatsoever other than to the Treasurer or Treasurers appointed or to be appointed by the Governor and Company.

Also at this Court the Right Hon. the Earl of Anglesey a member of this Corporation made known that Mr. Secretary

Morrice, having a hundred pounds left in his hands to dispose of to charitable uses was pleased to add fifty pounds more of his own thereunto and give it unto this Corporation for the uses specified in the Charter. For which gift the said Earl is desired by this Court to give thanks unto the said Mr. Secretary Morrice.

This day also the Company ordered that a Court be summoned to meet on Thursday next, being the third day of April, 1662.

SELECTION FROM SUBSEQUENT MINUTES, 3RD APRIL 1662 TO
22ND FEBRUARY 1720.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for Propagating the Gospel amongst the Heathen Natives in New England and parts adjacent in America the 3rd of April 1662 viz. :—

Present :

Robt. Boyle Esq. Governor.	Mr. Alderman Peake.
Sir Laurence Bromfield Knt.	Dr. Thomas Cox.
Mr. Alderman Bathurst.	Mr. James Hayes.
Wm. Antrobus Esq.	Mr. John Aeroyd.
Thos. Foley Esq.	Mr. Thos. Gillibrand.
Deputy Chas. Doyley.	Dr. Edmond Trench.
Mr. Henry Ashurst.	Mr. Laurence Brinsley.
Mr. John Rolfe.	Mr. George Clarke.
Mr. Thomas Speed.	Dr. John Micklethwaite.
Mr. Joshua Woolnough.	Mr. John Jurian.

At this Court (after the Orders of the last Court were read) Mr. Alderman Peake Thomas Foley Esq. and Mr. John Rolfe members of this Corporation according to the orders of the last Court of the 27th of March last Reported their auditing of Mr. Henry Ashurst his account late Treasurer to the late reputed Corporation whereupon it was ordered by this Court that the said account should be entered into a book and that the said Mr. Alderman Peake Thos. Foley Esq. and Mr. John Rolfe be desired to subscribe their names thereunto.

Also at this meeting it was taken into consideration the choosing a fit and able person to be Treasurer to this Corporation and after debate thereof this Court made choice of

Mr. Henry Ashurst a member of this Corporation to be Treasurer thereunto.

Likewise at this Court it was concluded and ordered that the Salary of John Hooper Clerk to this Corporation should be for this year forty pounds and that he should have over and above, for his extraordinary pains in attending and prosecuting the business of this Corporation such a competent allowance as the Company or Society shall judge meet.

This Court also agreed to and ordered that the Salary of Anthony Trayford Messenger to this Corporation shall be for this year ten pounds.

It was likewise concluded and ordered by this meeting that the officers to this Corporation as namely, the Treasurer Clerk and Messenger shall be chosen every year.

At this Court also it was concluded and ordered that John Hooper Clerk to this Corporation shall collect and gather all the rents belonging thereunto and pay them into the hands of Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to the said Corporation and that the said John Hooper shall give security for his faithfulness in that trust.

Ordered also at this Court that three or four more (besides the Lord Chancellor) of the Lords' names members of this Corporation be inserted in the letters to be written to the tenants of the said Corporation.

This day also this Court ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation be desired to pay eight hundred pounds for carrying on the printing of the Bible in the Indian language in New England and other business there in order to the propagating of the Gospel amongst the heathen natives in New England aforesaid and parts adjacent in America.

It is also this day ordered by this Court that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation be desired to provide all such books etc. as he thinks convenient and necessary for the use of the said Corporation.

Likewise at this Court Mr. Laurence Brinsley a member of this Corporation was desired to speak to Mr. James about the house Mr. Hylord lives in to make a firm title of it to the said Corporation.

This day also this Court ordered that another court be

summoned to meet on Thursday next in the afternoon being the 10th of April 1662.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for Propagating of the Gospel amongst the heathen natives in New England and parts adjacent in America the 10th of April 1662 viz. :—

Present :

Robert Boyle Esq. Governor.	Mr. Joshua Woolnough.
The Lord Roberts.	Dr. John Micklethwaite.
Sir Laurence Bromfield Knt.	Mr. John Dogett.
Alderman Bathurst.	Mr. Thomas Gillibrand.
Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer.	Mr. John Rolfe.
William Antrobus Esq.	Mr. Thomas Speed.
Mr. George Clarke.	Mr. Thomas Bell.

The Court after much conference with Mr. Norton and Mr. Broadstreete lately come from New England about the good work of propagating the Gospel amongst the heathen natives in New England etc. and in conclusion found it most expedient that for this year the said work should be carried on as formerly by such Commissioners as the several Colonies made choice of.

Also this Court desired Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation to signify by letter to the Commissioners at New England for their encouragement in carrying on so good a work this new Corporation hath taken order for the payment of £800 which they wrote about whereof £500 is already paid and that the said Corporation would use all means possibly they could for the perfecting so good a work and to desire the said Commissioners that they would forward the said work with all care and diligence and with all prudence in respect of charge because at present the Corporation stock is very low and the greatest part of their revenue unrighteously withheld from them which will be very chargeable to regain. And also that this Corporation desires that the said Commissioners would call to their assistance all such persons whether Ministers or others that may be useful unto them in their meetings and to send over unto this Corporation as near as

they can estimate how much the remainder of the Bible that is yet to print will cost.

Likewise ordered by this Court that the letters of information and warning to Mr. John Cheston and Mr. James Parker at Eriswell in Suffolk tenants to this Corporation be carried by a messenger of their own from London which was committed to the care of Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation and Mr. John Rolfe a member of the same.

Also this Court desired Robert Boyle Esq. Governor of this Corporation to use the best of his endeavours with the Lord Chancellor for a general contribution for the carrying on the good work of propagating the Gospel amongst the heathens in New England and parts adjacent in America.

Likewise it was ordered that another Court be summoned to meet the 24th of this present April.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for Propagating of the Gospel amongst the heathen natives in New England and the parts adjacent in America the 24th of April 1662 viz. :—

Present :

Robert Boyle Esq. Governor.	Mr. Joshua Woolnough.
Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer.	Mr. John Rolfe.
Mr. Alderman Warner.	Mr. Thomas Speed.
William Antrobus Esq.	Mr. Thomas Bell.
Thomas Foley Esq.	Mr. Barn. Meeres.
Mr. George Clarke.	Mr. Thomas Gillibrand.

At this Court Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation and Mr. John Rolfe a member of the same made their report of sending a messenger to Eriswell in Suffolk concerning the Corporation's two tenants there namely, Mr. Cheston and Mr. Parker. The report is in writing.

Upon the said Report the Court argued several things concerning the said tenants about their attorning tenants to Colonel Bedingsfield and paying him rent and other matters relating to that business and ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation and Mr. John Rolfe a

member of the same be and are hereby desired to make application to the King's Attorney-General for his advice and council which Court whether the Chancery or Exchequer be most expedient to exhibit a bill in against Colonel Bedingfield and to get a bill drawn accordingly.

Likewise this Court ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer to this Corporation should satisfy the messenger for his journey to Eriswell in Suffolk about the Corporation business.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for propagating the Gospel in New England and parts adjacent in America the 15th of May 1662.

Present :

Robert Boyle Esq. Governor.	John Rolfe.
Henry Ashurst Treasurer.	Thomas Speed.
Erasmus Smyth Esq.	George Clarke.
Edmond Trench Doctor in	Thomas Gillibrand.
Phis.	John Doget.

Sir Laurence Bromfield Knt.

It this day ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer of this Corporation (calling to his assistance any two or three members of the same) be desired to take care that the house situate and being within the parish called Holy Trinity London late in the possession of Mr. Thomas Hylord be forthwith let at the best rent and fine that he can get for the same and report his proceedings hereupon at the next meeting of this Court.

At the same time it was ordered that the draft of the conveyance of the house situate and being within Trinity Parish London be showed to Deputy James who is desired to perfect the conveyance thereof to this Corporation with all convenient speed.

Whereasa suit in law is intended to be commenced by this Corporation against Colonel Thomas Bedingfield and others for the recovery of several manors and lands called Eriswell Hall and Chamberlines in the Parish of Eriswell within the county of

Suffolk which said manors and lands ought in equity to be enjoyed by the said Corporation—it is ordered that Mr. John Rolfe one of the members of the same be desired to find out some fit and able person in the law to be employed as a solicitor to carry on and prosecute the said suit. And that he report his proceedings herein at the next meeting of this Court.

Then also ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer of this Corporation be desired to affix the seal of the said Corporation unto the release now read for the discharge of Francis Warner Esq. Alderman of the City of London and Daniel Blundell executors of the last will and testament of Richard Floyd of the said city Governor and Treasurer to the late Corporation for moneys remaining in his hands at the time of his decease.

Ordered that the letter now read to be sent to the Commissioners for the United Colonies of New England in New England be approved and that the same be forthwith transcribed and sent with all convenient speed unto the said Commissioners.

Mr. Ashurst reports that the letter is sent.

At the same time it was ordered that Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer of this Corporation be desired to pay unto Anthony Trayford messenger of the same his quarter's salary due the 25th day of March last for his attendance upon and service done for the said Corporation.

Paid.

Whereas this Corporation is informed that Mr. Herringe Minister of the Gospel in the City of York deceased did by his last will and testament in writing give a legacy of fifty pounds sterling unto this or the late Corporation towards the carrying on and promoting the Gospel amongst the heathen natives of New England in New England—it is thought fit and ordered that Mr. Thomas Gillibrand one of the members of this Corporation be desired to write unto Mr. Edward Bolls Minister of the Gospel, residing within the said city desiring him to procure the said legacy or sum of fifty pounds to be paid unto the said Corporation accordingly.

At a Court or Meeting of the Corporation for propagating the Gospel in New England and parts adjacent in America the 22nd of October 1662 viz. :—

Present :

Robert Boyle Esq. Governor.	Dr. John Micklethwaite.
Henry Ashurst Treasurer.	Thomas Gillibrand.
Deputy Richard Hutchinson.	Sir Laurence Bromfield, Knt.
Thomas Speed.	Deputy Thomas Staynes.
John Rolfe.	Deputy Charles Doyley.
George Clarke.	James Hayes.
Alderman William Antrobus.	

Whereas Mr. Henry Cornish tenant to the house situate in Trinity Parish London hath this day made it his request that in regard of the fine given by him for the said house and also in regard of the great charge he hath been at in repairing the same that the covenant mentioned and expressed in the draft of his lease whereby he is not to alien let or set without leave and licence first had and obtained from this Corporation in that behalf may be left out which the said Corporation having considered and debated do think fit to order. And it is hereby ordered that for the reasons before mentioned the said clause be expunged accordingly. And that the said Mr. Cornish do pay unto this Corporation the yearly rent of £66 during the term of years granted and mentioned in the said lease.

It is this day ordered that Sir Laurence Bromfield, Knight, Mr. Henry Ashurst, Mr. John Rolfe, Mr. Richard Hutchinson, Alderman William Antrobus, and Mr. Thomas Gillibrand, or any two of them be desired to take a survey of the house situate in Trinity Parish London and see whether all the goods and utensils formerly taken and mentioned in a schedule annexed to the former lease do still remain and be in the said house and what is now affixed to the same and also to survey the grounds upon which the said house stands or belongs thereunto from east to west and from north to south and to take the dimensions of every individual room within the said house and that they be desired to consider of the draft of a lease and prepare the same for the seal of this Corporation and

report their proceedings herein at the next meeting of this Court.

Then also ordered that the annuities of £12 per annum to the Company of Merchant Tailors and of £4 per annum to the parish of Holy Trinity London payable out of the house situate within the same parish do allow the taxes according to the Act of Parliament and that the remainder be paid unto the said Company and parish accordingly.

It is this day ordered that the common seal of this Corporation be affixed to the counterpart of the deed signed sealed and delivered unto this Corporation by Mr. James James of the house situate in Trinity Parish London. And Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer of the said Corporation is desired to see the same done accordingly.

Then also ordered that it be referred unto Mr. Henry Ashurst Treasurer of this Corporation who is desired to satisfy and pay Edward Ackworth for his pains in travelling into the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk to serve his Majesty's writs of subpœna in Chancery upon Henry Beddingfield Esq. James Parker and John Cheston defendants to a bill of complaint exhibited against them and others in his Majesty's Court of Chancery at the suit of Mr. Richard Hutchinson and others plaintiffs.

At a Court held at Sir William Ashurst's house in Watling Street London, on Friday 17th February 1698.

Present:

Sir William Ashurst Governor.	Mr. Thomas Glover.
Thomas Earl of Stamford.	Mr. Roger Lock.
Sir Henry Ashhurst.	Mr. Deputy Gun.
Sir John Morden.	Mr. Edward Barton.
Sir Thomas Lane.	Mr. Thomas Trench.
Sir Edmund Harrison.	Mr. John Hibbert.
Dr. Daniel Cox.	Mr. Joseph Thomson.

Ordered that the clerk of this Company do forthwith pay to Alderman Nicholas Charlton assignee of Mr. Gammon £100, on the conditions mentioned in the order of the 12th of January last for that purpose there not being a sufficient

number of this Company present at the making of the said last-mentioned order.

A letter from Richard Lord Bellemont to the Governor being read relating to a proposal of providing five itinerant ministers to preach the Gospel to the Five Nations of the Indians.

Ordered that Monsieur Boudet (recommended by Mr. John Quick) be one of the said five ministers, and that the other four be sent from Harvard College in Cambridge to be chosen by the Commissioners there. And that the said five ministers dwelling in and preaching to the inhabitants of those Five Nations have £60 per annum allowed them out of the stock of this Company in New England.

The letter from Mr. William Stoughton and Mr. Increase Mather being read relating to the death and disability of several of the Commissioners of New England,—

Ordered that Mr. Cotton Mather, Mr. Nehemiah Walter, Mr. Samuel Sewel, Mr. Peter Serjeant, Mr. John Foster, and Mr. Thomas Banister, be added to the surviving Commissioners of this Corporation there.

Ordered that Mr. Simon Clements be dismissed from his being a Commissioner in New England his occasions not admitting his going thither and that all powers and authorities granted to him by this Corporation be revoked and they are hereby revoked accordingly.

Ordered that £500 be remitted to New England to William Stoughton Esq. (viz.) £250 by Mr. Samuel Ashurst and £250 by Mr. Joseph Thomson by bills to be by them charged at £33 per cent. which is the most that has been offered for the same which said £500 shall be paid to them by the Clerk of this Company.

Ordered that the Governor be desired to write to the Commissioners in New England to inform them of all the matters ordered at this meeting or such of them as he shall think fit. And that the Treasurer do assist him in what information he can give him relating to the affairs of New England.

Ordered that Mark Moor be the Messenger of this Company for the future and that the clerk do pay him forty

shillings per annum by quarterly payments the first payment thereof to commence from Lady Day next.

Ordered that before any money be ordered for the future to be remitted to New England, notice shall be given thereof at the then next precedent Court that thereby the highest exchange may be gotten for the same and notice is hereby given that this Company will remit more moneys thither at the next Court.

The Clerk of this Company reported that in pursuance of the orders of 8th of June 1697 he with another person had been at Plumstead in Kent to view the Company's farm there now in the possession of William Abe and that the house belonging to the said farm being very old and much out of repair he had agreed with the said William Abe to allow him a year's rent in consideration of his repairing the same at his own charge which allowance was to be the last year's rent of his new lease.

Ordered that the new lease produced be made and granted to the said William Abe, of the said farm, for 21 years to commence from Michaelmas 1699 at £75 per annum for the first 20 years of the said term and a peppercorn only for the last year thereof under the same covenants as are contained in the former lease except only a covenant for the yearly payment of a bushel of mustard seed, there being none growing upon the premises as formerly and that the clerk do affix the Company's seal thereunto accordingly.

Ordered that the clerk's account of guineas and clipt money be referred to Sir Edmund Harrison and Mr. Joseph Thomson to examine the state of that matter in order to the discharging the same and that they do make their report thereof at the next meeting.

The Clerk of this Company reported that he had taken a bond of Richard Lord Bellemont to the Company in the penalty of £1400 conditioned for his answering and making good of several bills of exchange for £700 remitted to New England at £35 per cent. exchange according to the order of 26th August 1697.

The Governor reported that he had not yet had an oppor-

tunity to inspect the accounts of the trustees of Robert Boyle Esq. relating to £45 per annum allowed to Harvard College in Cambridge. The executors of Mr. Boyle's will being out of town but that he will take the first opportunity so to do.

Ordered that Mr. Peter Howt, William Kissin Esq., Sir John Moor, Sir Samuel Barnardiston, Sir Robert Clayton, Sir Thomas Cook and George Boon Esq. be dismissed from their attendance on this Corporation, their affairs not admitting their attendance thereupon for several years last past. The persons last above mentioned being dismissed and several of the members of this Corporation being lately deceased the persons following were this day elected in their room (viz.) Sir Bartholomew Gracedieu, Sir James Collet, Sir Thomas Cuddon, Sir Edward Wills, Colonel Edward Cresner, Henry Ashhurst Esq. of the Inner Temple, Mr. Deputy Sherbrook, Mr. Robert Ashhurst, Mr. Charles Dubois, Mr. Charles Herle, and Mr. Edward Richier.

Perused
examined
and settled
by Sir Wil-
liam Ash-
urst the
Governor
February
23rd 1698.

So that the Company now consists as well of the members last above-mentioned as also of those continued and surviving whose names are hereinafter particularly mentioned viz., Sir William Ashurst the present Governor, Sir Thomas Lane, Mr. Joseph Thomson, Mr. Thomas Hunt, Mr. Thomas Trench, Abraham Dolins Esq., Mr. Roger Lock, Sir John Morden, Mr. Thomas Glover, Sir Henry Ashurst, Dr. Daniel Cox, Sir Samuel Clarke, Sir Richard Levet, Lord Chancellor Somers, Sir Jeremiah Sambrook, Baron Hatsell, Mr. Deputy Gun, Mr. Deputy Scriven, Mr. Deputy Eyre, Sir Thomas Halton, Sir Gabriel Roberts, Sir Thomas Abney, Sir William Hedges, Hugh Boscowen Esq., Sir William Cole, Sir Edmund Harrison, Richard Lord Bellemont, Sir Edward Clerk, Sir John Sweetapple, Samuel Powell Esq. Mr. Thomas Gunston, Mr. John Hibbert, Mr. Edward Barton, and Thomas Earl of Stamford.

At a Court held at Sir William Ashhurst's house in Watling Street London on Tuesday June 11th 1700.

Present :

Sir William Ashurst Governor.

Thomas Earl of Stamford.	Sir Thomas Lane.
Sir Samuel Clerke.	Mr. Joseph Thompson.
Henry Ashurst Esq.	Mr. Roger Lock.

Ordered that £650 be remitted to New England to William Stoughton Esq. viz. £100 by Sir Thomas Lane £200 by Mr. Borrett £200 by Mr. James Rolleston and £150 by Mr. John Clarke by bills to be by them drawn at £35 per cent. which is the most that has been offered for the same which said £650 shall be paid to them by the Clerk of this Company as soon as the same shall be by him received for rent due to this Company.

A letter from the Lord Bellemont being read relating to an additional salary for the itinerant ministers in New England. Ordered that the £60 per annum formerly allowed to the said itinerant ministers be made up to £80 per annum New English money not exceeding three years to come, this Company hoping that afterwards some other way will be found out for the answering and making good the said salaries, but they fear that the revenues of this Company will not admit of those salaries as a constant or standing allowance.

And that it be left to the said Lord Bellemont to choose out of the colleges in Cambridge there such a number of itinerant ministers as he shall think necessary to carry on that work.

Ordered that the Governor be desired to write to the Lord Bellemont and also to the rest of the Commissioners in New England to inform them of all matters ordered at this meeting relating to the affairs of this Company in New England.

Ordered that Mr. John Carter (who has been for a considerable time employed in the receiving the rents at Eriswell and returning the same to London) be for the future the Steward of the Manor there and that he do keep the next Court that is to be held for the same Manor and that he have an authority for so doing under the Common Seal of this

Company if it be necessary and that the Clerk of this Company do prepare such authority and do affix the Seal of this Company thereunto accordingly.

Ordered that Mr. Thomas Silliard the late Steward of the said Manor do deliver up to the said Mr. Carter the present Steward the Court Rolls of the said Manor and the Court Book and all writings and papers relating to the said Manor which he has now in his custody, which said Mr. Carter may give the said Mr. Silliard a receipt for the same.

Ordered that the said Mr. Carter do deliver up the said Court Rolls to the Clerk of this Company that the same may be by him kept together with the ancient title to the said Manor.

Ordered that the said Mr. John Carter do procure the rental of the Manor of Eriswell and that he do renew the same at large and insert which are free and which are copyhold tenants and the numbers of acres they hold, and in order thereunto that he do immediately procure the Court Rolls from Mr. Silliard for his instruction and that he do make out a particular of the profits of Court for seven years last past.

There being but a small number of the members of this Company now present they did not think fit to settle the clerk's accounts of guineas and clipt money at this time according to the order of the last Court.

Ordered that it be referred to the next Court to be settled and adjusted accordingly.

At a Meeting of the Company for Propagation of the Gospel in New England and parts adjacent in America at the house of the Governor Robert Ashurst Esq. in Little Distaffe Lane upon Wednesday the 22nd day of February Anno Domini 1720.

Present :

Robert Ashurst Esq. Governor.

Mr. John Gunston Treasurer. Mr. Edward Richier.
Joseph Thomson Esq. jun. Mr. Arthur Martin.

Mr. Samuel Sheafe.	Mr. Samuel Ashurst.
Mr. William Ashurst.	Mr. Robert Atwood.
Mr. Thomas Gering.	Daniel Dolings Esq.
Mr. Thomas Western.	Mr. James Townsend.
Mr. Joshua Brice.	Mr. Robert Harrison.
John Lane Esq.	Mr. Thomas Styles.

The Orders of the last Court of 3rd May 1720 being read now the same were approved of and confirmed.

The Governor's letter also of 13th May 1720 to Samuel Sewall Esq. being read the same was approved of.

Then Mr. Sewall's several letters of 22nd April, 3rd May, 26th July, and 9th September last being likewise read the Governor was desired to return proper answers to each of them and particularly to take notice of the Company's great concern for the conversion of the Eastern Indians (which by order of the last Court was earnestly recommended to the Commissioner's care) and to press the Commissioners to use their utmost interest with the Governor and Council of New England to remove the obstacles which have hindered hitherto so good a work, and especially that the boundaries of their lands may be settled, all eneroachments upon them for the future be prevented that thereby their jealousies may be removed and they and the English may live in a neighbourly correspondence together. Towards the effecting of which desired end if the Commissioners think it proper to make any application to the Government here for their orders to that purpose to the Governor and Council of New England the Company will use their interest for obtaining them. The Governor was also desired to discourse Mr. Dummer on this subject, to know his sentiments relating to it and engage his assistance as far as shall be thought necessary for promoting so necessary a work.

Mr. Gunston reported his having received of Mr. Joshua Brice, Mr. Hulbert's legacy of £500 to this Company, and the said sum of £500 was now ordered to be remitted to the Commissioners in New England with what other sums shall now be agreed on.

Ordered that the Clerk of this Company do write to the

The tenants
to pay al-
ways and
for the
future the
Company
will never
stay so long.

Company's agent Mr. Carter in Suffolk and acquaint him that the Company having this day taken notice, that there has no money for a considerable time been paid by him to their Treasurer the Company is very much dissatisfied therewith and do expect that all arrears of their tenants' rents be immediately paid in according to the agreement concluded sometime since with them. Mr. Carter is to be pressed earnestly to make a speedy return to the Company's expectation they wanting money to complete the remittance now resolved on for New England.

It being now proposed and resolved on to make a remittance of one thousand pounds to the Company's Commissioners in New England the persons following were agreed on to have their respective shares in the said remittance, they giving their several and respective bills payable three months after sight (at furthest) upon their several correspondents in bills of credit of the Province of Massachusetts Bay New England after the rate of £250 New England money for every hundred pounds sterling they shall receive of this Company viz. :—

Mr. John Lloyd for the use of	}	£.	£.
Colonel Adam Winthorpe . .		100	250.
Mr. John Lane for Colonel Fitch . .		200	500.
Mr. Lane on his own account		250	625.
Mr. Thomson, jun.		40	100.
Mr. Newman		36	90.
Mr. Dummer		274	685.
		<hr/>	
		£900.	
Mr. Saltonstall		100	250.
		<hr/>	
		£1000	2500.

Maximillian Western Esq. a member of this Company being dead Mr. Thomas Hollis was unanimously elected a member of this Company in his stead. Mr. James Woodside a minister lately come from New England laying his case before the Company and praying for some allowance for his

services done amongst the Eastern Indians in New England his case was considered and in regard to his circumstances and the aforesaid services and several recommendations the Company thought fit to allow him £25 and the Treasurer Mr. Gunston was ordered to pay it him accordingly. But this charitable act of the Company is ordered not to be drawn into a precedent for the future, the Company judging their Commissioners to be the most proper judges of the merits of such persons as shall be employed in any service amongst the Indians and that they pay them accordingly. The Governor is desired to take notice of this matter in his next letter and to desire that none of the Commissioners will for the future give private recommendations of any persons by themselves. But when anything of this nature is done they desire it may be done by the Board of Commissioners when assembled together.

There being a motion made for affixing the Company's Seal to an Instrument for making John Robinson their tenant at Eriswell gamekeeper of their Manor the same was deferred till the next Court and in the meantime the members were desired to inform themselves how far the Company can give such a power.

APPENDIX II.

(p. 97—112—159.)

Two important Acts of the Canadian Legislature are here subjoined.

First—31 Vict. chap. 42. [22nd May 1868.]

AN ACT PROVIDING FOR THE ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA, AND FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF INDIAN AND ORDNANCE LANDS.

Preamble. HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows :

Department constituted. 1. There shall be a department to be called "The Department of the Secretary of State of Canada," over which the Secretary of State of Canada for the time being, appointed by the Governor General by commission under the Great Seal, shall preside ; and the said Secretary of State shall have the management and direction of the Department, and shall hold office during pleasure.

Tenure of office. 2. The Governor General may also appoint an "Under Secretary of State," and such other officers as may be necessary for the proper conduct of the business of the said Department, all of whom shall hold office during pleasure.

Under Secretary and officers. 3. It shall be the duty of the Secretary of State to have charge of the State correspondence, to keep all State records and papers not specially transferred to other Departments, and to perform such other duties as shall from time to time be assigned to him by the Governor General in Council.

General duties of Secretary. 4. The Secretary of State shall be the Registrar General of Canada, and shall as such register all Instruments of Summons, Commissions, Letters Patent, Writs, and other Instruments and Documents issued under the Great Seal.

To be Registrar General. 5. The Secretary of State shall be the Superintendent

General of Indian affairs, and shall as such have the control and management of the lands and property of the Indians in Canada.

And Superintendent of Indian affairs.

6. All lands reserved for Indians or for any tribe, band or body of Indians, or held in trust for their benefit, shall be deemed to be reserved and held for the same purposes, as before the passing of this Act, but subject to its provisions; and no such lands shall be sold, alienated or leased until they have been released or surrendered to the Crown for the purposes of this Act.

Indian Lands, to be under this Act.

Alienation on certain conditions only.

7. All moneys or securities of any kind applicable to the support or benefit of the Indians or any tribe, band or body of Indians, and all moneys accrued or hereafter to accrue from the sale of any lands or of any timber on any lands reserved or held in trust as aforesaid, shall, subject to the provisions of this Act, be applicable to the same purposes, and be dealt with in the same manner as they might have been applied to or dealt with before the passing of this Act.

Moneys, securities, timber, etc., applicable to Indians, to be under this Act.

8. No release or surrender of lands reserved for the use of the Indians or of any tribe, band or body of Indians, or of any individual Indian, shall be valid or binding, except on the following conditions:

Conditions on which only, Indian lands may be surrendered, etc.

1. Such release or surrender shall be assented to by the chief, or if there be more than one chief, by a majority of the chiefs of the tribe, band or body of Indians, assembled at a meeting or council of the tribe, band or body summoned for that purpose according to their rules and entitled under this Act to vote thereat, and held in the presence of the Secretary of State or of an officer duly authorized to attend such council by the Governor in Council or by the Secretary of State; provided that no Chief or Indian shall be entitled to vote or be present at such council, unless he habitually resides on or near the lands in question.
2. The fact that such release or surrender has been assented to by the chief of such tribe, or if more than one, by a majority of the chiefs entitled to vote at such council or meeting, shall be certified on oath

Consent of the chief or chiefs of the tribe.

Proviso: who may vote.

Certificate of assent to be forwarded to Secretary of State.

before some Judge of a Superior, County or District Court, by the officer authorized by the Secretary of State to attend such council or meeting, and by some one of the chiefs present thereat and entitled to vote, and when so certified as aforesaid shall be transmitted to the Secretary of State by such officer, and shall be submitted to the Governor in Council for acceptance or refusal.

Penalty for introducing liquor at any meeting for such assent. 9. It shall not be lawful to introduce at any council or meeting of Indians held for the purpose of discussing or of assenting to a release or surrender of lands, any strong or intoxicating liquors of any kind; and any person who shall introduce at such meeting, and any agent or officer employed by the Secretary of State, or by the Governor in Council, who shall introduce, allow or countenance by his presence the use of such liquors a week before, at, or a week after, any such council or meeting, shall forfeit two hundred dollars, recoverable by action in any of the Superior Courts of Law, one half of which penalty shall go to the informer.

Any surrender otherwise invalid, not hereby confirmed. 10. Nothing in this Act shall confirm any release or surrender which would have been invalid if this Act had not been passed; and no release or surrender of any such lands to any party other than the Crown, shall be valid.

Governor in Council to direct the application of Indian moneys. 11. The Governor in Council may, subject to the provisions of this Act, direct how, and in what manner, and by whom the moneys arising from sales of Indian Lands, and from the property held or to be held in trust for the Indians, or from any timber thereon, or from any other source for the benefit of Indians, shall be invested from time to time, and how the payments or assistance to which the Indians may be intitled shall be made or given, and may provide for the general management of such lands, moneys and property, and direct what percentage or proportion thereof shall be set apart from time to time, to cover the cost of and attendant upon such management under the provisions of this Act, and for the construction or repair of roads passing through such lands, and by way of contribution to schools frequented by such Indians.

12. No person shall sell, barter, exchange or give to any

Indian man, woman or child in Canada, any kind of spirituous liquors, in any manner or way, or cause or procure the same to be done for any purpose whatsoever ;—and if any person so sells, barter, exchanges or gives any such spirituous liquors to any Indian man, woman or child as aforesaid, or causes the same to be done, he shall on conviction thereof, before any Justice of the Peace upon the evidence of one credible witness, other than the informer or prosecutor, be fined not exceeding twenty dollars for each such offence, one moiety to go to the informer or prosecutor, and the other moiety to Her Majesty to form part of the fund for the benefit of that tribe, band or body of Indians with respect to one or more members of which the offence was committed ; but no such penalty shall be incurred by furnishing to any Indian in case of sickness, any spirituous liquor, either by a medical man or under the direction of a medical man or clergyman.

Penalty for giving or selling liquor to Indians.

How recovered and applied.

Proviso : in case of sickness.

13. No pawn taken of any Indian for any spirituous liquor, shall be retained by the person to whom such pawn is delivered, but the thing so pawned may be sued for and recovered, with costs of suit, by the Indian who has deposited the same, before any Court of competent jurisdiction.

Pawns not to be taken from Indians.

14. No presents given to Indians nor any property purchased or acquired with or by means of any annuities granted to Indians, or any part thereof, or otherwise howsoever, and in the possession of any Tribe, band or body of Indians or of any Indian of any such Tribe, band or body, shall be liable to be taken, seized or distrained for any debt, matter or cause whatsoever.

Presents, etc., not liable for debts.

15. For the purpose of determining what persons are entitled to hold, use or enjoy the lands and other immoveable property belonging to or appropriated to the use of the various tribes, bands or bodies of Indians in Canada, the following persons and classes of persons, and none other, shall be considered as Indians belonging to the tribe, band or body of Indians interested in any such lands or immoveable property :

What persons only shall be deemed Indians.

Firstly. All persons of Indian blood, reputed to belong to the particular tribe, band or body of Indians interested in such lands or immoveable property, and their descendants ;

Secondly. All persons residing among such Indians, whose parents were or are, or either of them was or is, descended on either side from Indians or an Indian reputed to belong to the particular tribe, band or body of Indians interested in such lands or immoveable property, and the descendants of all such persons; And

Thirdly. All women lawfully married to any of the persons included in the several classes hereinbefore designated; the children issue of such marriages, and their descendants.

How road
labour shall
be per-
formed on
Indian
lands.

16. Indians and persons intermarried with Indians, residing upon any Indian Lands, and engaged in the pursuit of agriculture as their then principal means of support, shall be liable, if so directed by the Secretary of State, or any officer or person by him thereunto authorized, to perform labor on the public roads laid out or used in or through or abutting upon such Indian lands, such labor to be performed under the sole control of the said Secretary of State, officer or person, who may direct when, where and how and in what manner, the said labor shall be applied, and to what extent the same shall be imposed upon Indians or persons intermarried with Indians, who may be resident upon any of the said lands; and the said Secretary of State, officer or person shall have the like power to enforce the performance of all such labor by imprisonment or otherwise, as may be done by any power or authority under any law, rule or regulation in force in that one of the Provinces of Canada in which such lands lie, for the non-performance of statute labor; But the labor to be so required of any such Indian or person intermarried with an Indian, shall not exceed in amount or extent what may be required of other inhabitants of the same province, county or other local division, under the laws requiring and regulating such labor and the performance thereof.

Proviso.

None but
persons
deemed In-
dians to
settle on In-
dian lands.

17. No persons other than Indians and those intermarried with Indians, shall settle, reside upon or occupy any land or road, or allowance for roads running through any lands belonging to or occupied by any tribe, band or body of Indians; and all mortgages or hypothecs given or consented to by any Indians or any persons intermarried with Indians, and all

leases, contracts and agreements made or purporting to be made, by any Indians or any person intermarried with Indians, whereby persons other than Indians are permitted to reside upon such lands, shall be absolutely void.

18. If any persons other than Indians or those intermarried with Indians do, without the license of the Secretary of State, (which license, however, he may at any time revoke,) settle, reside upon or occupy any such lands, roads or allowances for roads, the Secretary of State, or such officer or person as he may thereunto depute and authorize, shall, on complaint made to him, and on proof of the fact to his satisfaction, issue his warrant signed and sealed, directed to the sheriff of the proper county or district, or if the said lands be not situated within any county or district, then directed to any literate person willing to act in the premises, commanding him forthwith to remove from the said lands or roads, or allowances for roads, all such persons and their families, so settled, residing upon or occupying the same; and such sheriff or other person shall, accordingly, remove such persons, and for that purpose shall have the same powers as in the execution of criminal process; but the provisions in this and the four next following sections shall extend to such Indian lands only, as the Governor, from time to time, by Proclamation published in the 'Canada Gazette,' declares and makes subject to the same, and so long only, as such proclamation remains in force.

Removal of unauthorized persons, settling on Indian lands, provided for.

Proviso.

19. If any person after having been removed as aforesaid returns to, settles upon, resides upon, or occupies, any of the said lands or roads or allowances for roads, the Secretary of State or any officer or person deputed and authorized, as aforesaid, upon view, or upon proof on oath made before him or to his satisfaction, that the said person has returned to, settled or resided upon or occupied any of the said lands or roads or allowances for roads, shall direct and send his warrant signed and sealed, to the Sheriff of the proper County or District, or to any literate person therein, and if the said lands be not situated within any County, then to any literate person, commanding him forthwith to arrest such person and commit him to the Common Gaol of the said County or District or to

Arrest and imprisonment of persons so removed, if they return to the lands.

the Common Gaol of the nearest County or District to the said lands, if the said lands be not within any County or District, there to remain for the time ordered by such warrant, but which shall not exceed thirty days.

Sheriff,
etc., to
arrest such
persons.

20. Such Sheriff or other person shall accordingly arrest the said party, and deliver him to the Gaoler or Sheriff of the proper County or District who shall receive such person, and imprison him in the said Common Gaol for the term aforesaid, there to remain without bail and without being entitled to the liberties or limits of the said Gaol.

Judgment;
—it shall
be final.

21. The said Secretary of State, or such officer or person as aforesaid, shall cause the judgment or order against the offender to be drawn up, and such judgment shall not be removed by *Certiorari* or otherwise, or be appealed from, but shall be final.

Penalty on
persons
cutting tim-
ber or re-
moving
stone, etc.,
from In-
dian lands.

22. If any person without the license in writing of the Secretary of State, or of some officer or person deputed by him for that purpose, trespasses upon any of the said lands or roads or allowances for roads, by cutting, carrying away or removing therefrom, any of the trees, saplings, shrubs, underwood or timber thereon, or by removing any of the stone or soil of the said lands, roads or allowances for roads, the person so trespassing shall for every tree he cuts, carries away or removes, forfeit and pay the sum of twenty dollars, and for cutting, carrying or removing any of the saplings, shrubs, underwood or timber, if under the value of one dollar, the sum of four dollars, but if over the value of one dollar, then the sum of twenty dollars, and for removing any of the stone or soil aforesaid, the sum of twenty dollars, such fine to be recovered by the said Secretary of State, or any officer or person by him deputed, by distress and sale of the goods and chattels of the party or parties fined, or the said Secretary of State, officer or person without proceeding by distress and sale as aforesaid, may, upon the non-payment of the said fine, order the party or parties to be imprisoned in the Common Gaol as aforesaid, for a period not exceeding thirty days, when the fine does not exceed twenty dollars, or for a period not exceeding three months, where the fine does exceed twenty dollars; and

How en-
forced and
applied.

upon the return of any warrant for distress or sale, if the amount thereof has not been made, or if any part of it remains unpaid, the said Secretary of State, officer or person, may commit the party in default upon such warrant, to the Common Gaol as aforesaid, for a period not exceeding thirty days if the sum claimed by the Secretary of State, upon the said warrant, does not exceed twenty dollars, or for a time not exceeding three months if the sum claimed does exceed twenty dollars; all such fines shall be paid to the Receiver General, to be disposed of for the use and benefit of the Tribe, band or body of Indians for whose benefit the lands are held, in such manner as the Governor may direct.

23. In all orders, writs, warrants, summonses and proceedings whatsoever made, issued or taken by the Secretary of State, or any officer or person by him deputed as aforesaid, it shall not be necessary for him or such officer or person, to insert or express the name of the person summoned, arrested, distrained upon, imprisoned or otherwise proceeded against therein, except when the name of such person is truly given to or known by the Secretary of State, officer or person, and if the name be not truly given to or known by him, he may name or describe the person by any part of the name of such person given to or known by him; and if no part of the name be given to or known by him he may describe the person proceeded against in any manner by which he may be identified; and all such proceedings containing or purporting to give the name or description of any such person as aforesaid shall *prima facie* be sufficient.

Misnomer in writs, warrants, etc., not to invalidate them.

24. All Sheriffs, Gaolers or Peace Officers to whom any such process is directed by the said Secretary of State, or by any officer or person by him deputed as aforesaid, shall obey the same, and all other officers upon reasonable requisition shall assist in the execution thereof.

Sheriffs, etc., to obey orders under this Act.

25. If any Railway, road or public work passes through or causes injury to any land belonging to or in possession of any tribe, band or body of Indians, compensation shall be made to them therefore in the same manner as is provided with respect to the lands or rights of other persons; the Secretary of State

As to compensation when any Railway, etc., passes through Indian lands.

shall act for them in any matter relating to the settlement of such compensation, and the amount awarded in any case shall be paid to the Receiver General for the use of the tribe, band or body of Indians for whose benefit the lands are held.

Powers under
Cap. 14,
Con. Stat.
L. C.,
vested in
Secretary of
State.

26. The Secretary of State is hereby substituted for the Commissioner of Indian Lands for Lower Canada, under the fourteenth chapter of the Consolidated Statutes for Lower Canada, respecting Indians and Indian lands, which shall continue to apply to Indians and Indian lands, in the Province of Quebec, in so far as it is not inconsistent with this Act, and shall have all the powers and duties assigned to such Commissioner by the said Act, except that the lands and property heretofore vested in the said Commissioner shall henceforth be vested in the Crown, and shall be under the management of the Secretary of State, who shall manage the same on behalf of the Crown, and the suits respecting them shall be brought in the name of the Crown, and the said Secretary of State shall not be bound to have any domicile in the Province of Quebec or to give security; and so much of the said Act as is inconsistent with this Act is repealed.

Secretary
not to give
security,
etc.

Period in
Sect. 6, ex-
tended.

27. The period limited by the sixth section of the Act last cited, as that within which informations may be brought under that Act, shall be one year instead of six months.

Proceedings
in case of
encroach-
ment on
Indian
lands.

28. In all cases of encroachment upon any lands set apart for Indian reservations or for the use of the Indians, not heretofore provided for, it shall be lawful to proceed by information in the name of Her Majesty in the Superior Courts of Law or Equity, notwithstanding the legal title may not be vested in the Crown.

Surveys of
Indian
lands.

29. The Governor may authorize surveys, plans and reports to be made of any lands reserved for Indians shewing and distinguishing the improved lands, the forests and lands fit for settlement, and such other information as may be required.

Proceeds of
timber.

30. The proceeds arising from the sale or lease of any Indian lands or from the timber thereon shall be paid to the Receiver General to the credit of Indian Fund.

Cap. 57 of
Revised
Stat. N.S.

31. The fifty-seventh chapter of the Revised Statutes of Nova Scotia, Third Series, is hereby repealed, and the chief

Commissioner and Deputy Commissioners under the said chapter, shall forthwith pay over all monies in their hands arising from the selling or leasing of Indian lands, or otherwise under the said chapter, to the Receiver General of Canada by whom they shall be credited to the Indian Fund of Nova Scotia; and all such monies in the hands of the Treasurer of Nova Scotia, shall be paid over by him to the Receiver General of Canada, by whom they shall be credited to the said Indian Fund. And all Indian lands and property now vested in the said Chief Commissioner, Deputy Commissioner, or other person whomsoever, for the use of Indians, shall henceforth be vested in the Crown and shall be under the management of the Secretary of State.

repealed :
monies to
be paid
over.

Indian
lands vested
in Secre-
tary.

32. The eighty-fifth chapter of the Revised Statutes of New Brunswick respecting Indian Reserves is hereby repealed, and the Commissioners under the said chapter shall forthwith pay over all monies in their hands arising from the selling or leasing of Indian Lands or otherwise under the said chapter, to the Receiver General of Canada, by whom they shall be credited to the Indians of New Brunswick, and all such monies now in the hands of the Treasurer of New Brunswick shall be paid over to the Receiver General of Canada, to be credited to the said Indians. And all Indian lands and property now vested in the said Commissioner, or other person whomsoever, for the use of Indians, shall henceforth be vested in the Crown and shall be under the management of the Secretary of State.

Cap. 85 of
Rev. Stat.
N. B. re-
pealed :
monies to
be paid
over.

Indian
lands vested
in Secre-
tary.

33. Nothing in this Act contained shall affect the provisions of the ninth chapter of the Consolidated Statutes of Canada, intituled: *An Act respecting the civilization and enfranchisement of certain Indians*, in so far as respects Indians in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario, nor of any other Act when the same is not inconsistent with this Act.

Act not to
affect Cap.
9 of Con.
Stat. Can.
etc.

34. The Secretary of State is hereby substituted for the Commissioner of Crown Lands as regards the Ordnance and Admiralty lands transferred to the late Province of Canada and lying in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario.

Secretary of
State to
manage
Ordnance
lands.

35. All powers and duties vested in the Commissioner of Powers

Powers

der certain
Acts vested
in him, in
place of
Commis-
sioner of
Crown
Lands.
23 V. c. 2.
C. 23, Con.
Stat. Can.

Proviso :

How such
Acts shall
be con-
strued.

Proviso :
Act to refer
to 1st July,
1867.

Powers as
to certain
other
Crown
Lands.

Governor
in Council

Crown Lands with respect to the said Ordnance or Admiralty Lands, in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario, by the Act of the Parliament of the late Province of Canada, passed in the twenty-third year of Her Majesty's reign, and chaptered two, intituled : *An Act respecting the sale and management of the Public Lands*, or by the twenty-third chapter of the Consolidated Statutes of the said late Province, intituled : *An Act respecting the sale and management of Timber on Public Lands*, (both which Acts shall continue to apply to the said lands;)—or by any other Act or law in force in any of the Provinces now composing the Dominion of Canada, at the time of the Union of the said Provinces, are hereby transferred to and vested in the said Secretary of State, and shall be exercised and performed by him; Provided that in construing the two Acts cited in this Section, with reference to the said lands, the words "Secretary of State" shall be substituted for the words "Commissioner of Crown Lands," and for the words "Registrar of the Province,"—the words "Governor General" shall be substituted for the word "Governor" and the words "Governor General in Council" for the words "Governor in Council,"—and the Governor General in Council may direct that the said two Acts or either of them or any part or parts of either or both of them shall apply to the Indian Lands in the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario, or to any of the said lands, and may from time to time repeal any such Order in Council and make another or others instead thereof; and provided further, that all the powers and duties by this section vested in the Secretary of State, shall be deemed to have been so vested from and after the first day of July now last past, and may be by him exercised with reference to any act or thing done or performed since that date, in connection with Ordnance or Indian Lands.

36. The Secretary of State shall also have the control and management of all Crown Lands being the property of the Dominion, that are not specially under the control of the Public Works Department.

37. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, make such Regulations as he deems expedient for the protection and

management of the Indian lands in Canada or any part thereof, and of the timber thereon or cut from off the said lands, whether surrendered for sale or reserved or set apart for the Indians, and for ensuring and enforcing the collection of all moneys payable in respect of the said lands or timber, and for the direction and government of the officers and persons employed in the management thereof or otherwise with reference thereto, and generally for carrying out and giving effect to the provisions of this Act;—and by such Regulations the Governor in Council may impose such fines not exceeding in any case two hundred dollars, as he deems necessary for ensuring the due observance of such Regulations, the payment of all such moneys as aforesaid, and the enforcing of due obedience to the provisions of this Act,—and may by such Regulations provide for the forfeiture, or the seizure and detention of any timber in respect of which the said Regulations have been infringed, or on which any sum payable in respect thereof has not been paid, and for the sale of such timber (if not forfeited,) in case the dues, damages and fine be not paid within the time limited by such regulations, and the payment thereof out of the proceeds of the sale; and if forfeited such timber shall be dealt with as the regulation may direct:—and may appropriate any such fines in such manner he may see fit; and the Governor in Council may by such regulations provide for the forfeiture of any lease, licence of occupation, licence to cut timber, or other licence or permission of any kind with respect to such lands, if the conditions on which such licence or permission is granted are not observed; but no such provision imposing any penalty or forfeiture shall impair or diminish any right or remedy of the Crown to recover any money or enforce the performance of the conditions of any such sale, lease, contract, obligation, licence, or permission in the ordinary course of law.

may make Regulations as to Indian Lands, and timber cut on them: and may impose fines for breach of the same, etc.

Proviso: not to impair other remedies.

38. All Regulations or Orders in Council made under the next preceding section shall be published in the 'Canada Gazette,' and being so published shall have the force of law, from the date of their publication or from such later date as may be therein appointed for their coming into force; and any

Publication, effect and proof of Regulations.

such regulation may be repealed, amended or re-enacted by any subsequent regulation, and shall be in force until so repealed or amended unless an earlier period be therein appointed for their ceasing to be in force; and a copy of any such Regulations purporting to be printed by the Queen's Printer shall be *primâ facie* evidence thereof.

Governor may appoint agents, etc., under this Act. 39. The Governor may, from time to time, appoint officers and agents to carry out this Act, and any Orders in Council made under it, which officers and agents shall be paid in such manner and at such rates as the Governor in Council may direct.

Governor in Council may transfer duties under this Act, to any other department. 40. The Governor in Council may at any time assign any of the duties and powers hereby assigned to and vested in the Secretary of State, to any other member of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada, and his department, and from the period appointed for that purpose by any order in Council such duties and powers shall be transferred to, and vested in such other member of Her Majesty's Privy Council for Canada and his department.

Yearly report to Parliament. 41. The Secretary of State shall annually lay before Parliament, within ten days after the meeting thereof, a report of the proceedings, transactions and affairs of the department during the year then next preceding.

Repeal of inconsistent enactments. 42. So much of any Act or law as may be inconsistent with this Act, or as makes any provision in any matter provided for by this Act, other than such as is hereby made, is repealed, except only as to things done, obligations contracted, or penalties incurred before the coming into force of this Act.

Second—Mr. Langevin's Act, 32–33 Vict. chap. 6.

[22 June, 1869.]

AN ACT FOR THE GRADUAL ENFRANCHISEMENT OF INDIANS,
THE BETTER MANAGEMENT OF INDIAN AFFAIRS, AND TO
EXTEND THE PROVISIONS OF THE ACT 31ST VICTORIA
CHAPTER 42.

HER Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

1. In Townships or other tracts of land set apart or reserved for Indians in Canada, and subdivided by survey into lots, no Indian or person claiming to be of Indian blood, or intermarried with an Indian family, shall be deemed to be lawfully in possession of any land in such Townships or tracts, unless he or she has been or shall be located for the same by the order of the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs; and any such person or persons, assuming possession of any lands of that description, shall be dealt with as illegally in possession, and be liable to be summarily ejected therefrom, unless that within six months from the passing of this Act, a location title be granted to such person or persons by the said Superintendent General of Indian Affairs or such officer or person as he may thereunto depute and authorize. But the conferring of any such location title shall not have the effect of rendering the land covered thereby transferable or subject to seizure under legal process.

What shall be deemed lawful possession of lands by Indians.

2. Any person liable to be summarily ejected under the next preceding section, may be removed from the land of which he may have assumed possession, in the manner provided by the eighteenth section of the Act passed in the thirty-first year of Her Majesty's reign, chapter forty-two, with respect to persons other than Indians, or those intermarried with Indians settling on the lands therein referred to without license of the Secretary of State; and the said section, and the nineteenth, twentieth, and twenty-first sections of the said Act, are hereby extended to, and shall apply to persons liable to be summarily ejected under this Act, as fully in all respects as to persons liable to be removed from lands under the said Act.

Proceedings to eject parties not lawfully in possession.

Penalty on persons selling intoxicating liquors to Indians. 3. Any person who shall sell, barter, exchange, or give to any Indian man, woman, or child, any kind of spirituous or other intoxicating liquors, or cause or procure the same to be done, or open and keep or cause to be opened and kept, on any land set apart or reserved for Indians a tavern, house, or building where spirituous or intoxicating liquors are sold or disposed of, shall, upon conviction in the manner provided by section twelve of the said Act thirty-first Victoria, chapter forty-two, be subject to the fine therein mentioned; and in default of payment of such fine, or of any fine imposed by the above-mentioned twelfth section of the said Act, any person so offending may be committed to prison by the Justice of the Peace before whom the conviction shall take place, for a period not more than three months, or until such fine be paid; and the commander of any steamer or other vessel, or boat, from on board, or on board of which, any spirituous or other intoxicating liquor shall have been, or may be sold or disposed of to any Indian man, woman, or child, shall be liable to a similar penalty.

Imprisonment in default of payment. Division of annuity money, etc. 4. In the division among the members of any tribe, band, or body of Indians, of any annuity money, interest money or rents, no person of less than one-fourth Indian blood, born after the passing of this Act, shall be deemed entitled to share in any annuity, interest, or rents, after a certificate to that effect is given by the chief or chiefs of the band or tribe in Council, and sanctioned by the Superintendent General of Indian affairs.

Indians convicted of crime excluded. 5. Any Indian or person of Indian blood, who shall be convicted of any crime punishable by imprisonment in any penitentiary or other place of confinement, shall, during such imprisonment, be excluded from participating in the annuities, interest money, or rents payable to the Indian tribe, band, or body, of which he or she is a member; and whenever any Indian shall be convicted of any crime punishable by imprisonment in a penitentiary, or other place of confinement, the legal costs incurred in procuring such conviction, and in carrying out the various sentences recorded, may be defrayed by the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, and paid out of any

How costs may be paid.

annuity or interests coming to such Indian, or to the band or tribe, as the case may be.

6. The fifteenth section of the thirty-first Victoria, chapter forty-two, is amended by adding to it the following proviso: Proviso added to 31 V., c. 4, s. 15.

"Provided always that any Indian woman marrying any other than an Indian, shall cease to be an Indian within the meaning of this Act, nor shall the children, issue of such marriage, be considered as Indians within the meaning of this Act; provided also that any Indian woman marrying an Indian of any other tribe, band, or body shall cease to be a member of the tribe, band, or body to which she formerly belonged, and become a member of the tribe, band, or body of which her husband is a member, and the children, issue of this marriage, shall belong to their father's tribe only." Indian women marrying other than Indians, not to be Indians within this Act.

7. The Superintendent General of Indian Affairs shall have power to stop the payment of the annuity and interest money of any person of Indian blood who may be proved, to the satisfaction of the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, to have been guilty of deserting his wife or child, and the said Superintendent may apply the same towards the support of any woman or child so deserted. Power of Superintendent General in cases of desertion.

8. The Superintendent General of Indian Affairs in cases where sick or disabled, or aged and destitute persons are not provided for by the tribe, band, or body of Indians of which they are members, may furnish sufficient aid from the funds of each tribe, band, or body, for the relief of such sick, disabled, aged or destitute persons. Aid to sick or destitute persons.

9. Upon the death of any Indian holding under location title any lot or parcel of land, the right and interest therein of such deceased Indian shall, together with his goods and chattels, devolve upon his children, on condition of their providing for the maintenance of their mother, if living; and such children shall have a life estate only in such land which shall not be transferable, or subject to seizure under legal process, but should such Indian die without issue, such lot or parcel of land and goods and chattels shall be vested in the Crown for the benefit of the tribe, band, or body of Indians, after providing for the support of the widow (if any) of such deceased Indian. Property of Indians to descend to their children, for their lives only.

Election of
chiefs.

10. The Governor may order that the chiefs of any tribe, band, or body of Indians shall be elected by the male members of each Indian Settlement of the full age of twenty-one years at such time and place, and in such manner, as the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs may direct, and they shall in such case be elected for a period of three years, unless deposed by the Governor for dishonesty, intemperance, or immorality, and they shall be in the proportion of one chief and two second chiefs for every two hundred people; but any such band composed of thirty people may have one chief: provided always that all life chiefs now living shall continue as such until death or resignation, or until their removal by the Governor for dishonesty, intemperance, or immorality.

Proviso
as to life
chiefs.

Duties of
chiefs with
respect to
roads, etc.

11. The chief or chiefs of any tribe, band, or body of Indians shall be bound to cause the roads, bridges, ditches, and fences within their Reserve to be put and maintained in proper order, in accordance with the instructions received from time to time from the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs; and whenever in the opinion of the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs the same are not so put or maintained in order, he may cause the work to be performed at the cost of the said tribe, band, or body of Indians, or of the particular Indian in default, as the case may be, either out of their annual allowances, or otherwise.

Chiefs to
frame rules
for certain
purposes.

12. The chief or chiefs of any tribe in council may frame, subject to confirmation by the Governor in Council, rules and regulations for the following subjects, viz.:—

1. The care of the public health.
2. The observance of order and decorum at assemblies of the people in General Council, or on other occasions.
3. The repression of intemperance and profligacy.
4. The prevention of trespass by cattle.
5. The maintenance of roads, bridges, ditches, and fences.
6. The construction of and maintaining in repair of school-houses, council-houses, and other Indian public buildings.
7. The establishment of pounds, and the appointment of pound-keepers.

13. The Governor General in Council may on the report of the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs order the issue of letters patent granting to any Indian who from the degree of civilization to which he has attained, and the character for integrity and sobriety which he bears, appears to be a safe and suitable person for becoming a proprietor of land, a life estate in the land which has been or may be allotted to him within the Reserve belonging to the tribe, band, or body of which he is a member; and in such case such Indian shall have power to dispose of the same by will, to any of his children, and if he dies intestate as to any such lands, the same shall descend to his children according to the laws of that portion of the Dominion of Canada in which such lands are situate, and the said children to whom such land is so devised or descends shall have the fee simple thereof.

Life estates
in lands
may be
granted
in certain
cases.

14. If any enfranchised Indian owning land by virtue of the thirteenth and sixteenth sections of this Act, dies without leaving any children, such land shall escheat to the Crown for the benefit of the tribe, band, or body of Indians to which he, or his father, or mother (as the case may be) belonged; but if he leaves a widow she shall, instead of Dower to which she shall not be entitled, have the said land for life or until her re-marriage, and upon her death or re-marriage it shall escheat to the Crown, for the benefit of the tribe, band, or body of Indians to which he, or his father, or mother (as the case may be) belonged.

Descent of
lands in
case of
death of an
enfranchised
Indian.

15. The wife or unmarried daughters of any deceased Indian who may, in consequence of the operation of the thirteenth and sixteenth sections of this Act, be deprived of all benefit from their husband's or father's land, shall in the periodical division of the annuity and interest money or other revenues of their husband's or father's tribe or band, and so long as she or they continue to reside upon the Reserve belonging to the tribe or band, and remain in widowhood or unmarried, be entitled to and receive two shares instead of one share of such annuity and interest money.

Provision
for widows
and unmarried
daughters.

16. Every such Indian shall, before the issue of the letters patent mentioned in the thirteenth section of this Act, declare

Duties of
Indians
with respect

to enfranchisement.

to the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, the name and surname by which he wishes to be enfranchised and thereafter known, and on his receiving such letters patent, in such name and surname, he shall be held to be also enfranchised, and he shall thereafter be known by such name and surname, and his wife and minor unmarried children shall be held to be enfranchised; and from the date of such letters patent, the provisions of any Act or law making any distinction between the legal rights and liabilities of Indians and those of Her Majesty's other subjects shall cease to apply to any Indian, his wife, or minor children as aforesaid, so declared to be enfranchised, who shall no longer be deemed Indians within the meaning of the laws relating to Indians, except in so far as their right to participate in the annuities and interest money and rents of the tribe, band, or body of Indians to which they belonged is concerned; except that the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth sections of the Act thirty-first Victoria, chapter forty-two, and the eleventh section of this Act, shall apply to such Indian, his wife and children.

Effect of enfranchisement.

Allotment of locations.

17. In the allotting of locations, and in the issue of Letters Patent to Indians for land, the quantity of land located, or to be located or passed into Patent, shall, except in special cases, to be reported upon to the Governor in Council, bear (as nearly as may be) the same proportion to the total quantity of land in the Reserve, as the number of persons to whom such lands are located or patented bears to the total number of heads of families of the tribe, band, or body of Indians and male members thereof not being heads of families, but being above the age of fourteen years in such Reserve.

Appointment of Tutor to minor children of enfranchised Indians.

18. If any Indian enfranchised under this Act dies, leaving any child under the age of twenty-one years, the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs shall appoint some person to be the tutor or guardian, as the case may be, of such child as to property and rights until it attains the age of twenty-one years; and the widow of such Indian, being also the mother of any such child, shall receive its share of the proceeds of the estate of such Indian during the minority of such child, and shall be entitled to reside on the land left by such Indian, so

long as in the opinion of the Superintendent General she lives respectably.

19. Any Indian falsely representing himself as enfranchised under this Act when he is not so, shall be liable, on conviction before any one Justice of the Peace, to imprisonment for any period not exceeding three months. Indians falsely declaring themselves enfranchised.

20. Such lands in any Indian Reserve as may be conveyed to any enfranchised Indian by Letters Patent, shall not, as long as the life estate of such Indian continues, be subject to seizure under legal process, or to be mortgaged, hypothecated, sold, exchanged, transferred, leased, or otherwise disposed of. Lands of enfranchised Indians exempt from seizure.

21. Indians not enfranchised shall have the right to sue for debt due to them, or for any wrong inflicted upon them, or to compel the performance of obligations made with them. Legal remedies of Indians.

22. The Under Secretary of State shall be charged, under the Secretary of State for Canada, with the performance of the departmental duties of the Secretary of State under the said Act, and with the control and management of the officers, clerks, and servants of the department, and with such other powers and duties as may be assigned to him by the Governor in Council. Duty of Under Secretary of State.

23. Chapter nine of the Consolidated Statutes of Canada is hereby repealed. Con. Stat. Can., cap. 9 repealed.

24. This Act shall be construed as one Act with the Act thirty-first Victoria, chapter forty-two. 31 Vic. c. 32.

APPENDIX III.

LETTER FROM THE TREASURER TO HIS GRACE THE DUKE
OF BUCKINGHAM, SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE CO-
LONIES.

NEW ENGLAND COMPANY'S OFFICE,
1, FURNIVAL'S INN,
August 31st, 1868.

My Lord Duke,—The New England Company, at whose request I write to your Grace, is an ancient English corporation endowed by voluntary contributions, and specially interested in the improvement of Canadian Indians.

Garden River, near the Sault Ste. Marie, in the vicinity of Lake Superior, is one of the Company's Stations, presided over by the Rev. James Chance, a clergyman of the Church of England, who is now in this country on a visit to his relations near Stourbridge.

A large district near the Sault Ste. Marie was surrendered to the Crown in 1850 by the Indians, its former possessors, and a certain sum was agreed to be paid to them at that time, together with the promise of perpetual small annuities, calculated at the rate of seven shillings a year, per head (or one dollar seventy-five cents), which was to be increased to four dollars (sixteen shillings) a year, if the land given up to the Crown should increase in value.

About £600 (or \$3000 dollars) is now paid to the Indians in these small annuities, at the expense to the Canadian Government of £400 (or \$2000) in salaries.

When the treaty of 1850 was made, several square miles of land, called the "Garden River Reserve," were set apart for the special use and benefit of the Garden River band of Indians, who bound themselves not to sell any portion of this Reserve without the consent of the Government.

In 1860, one-half of the Garden River Reserve was sur-

rendered to the Indian department of the Canadian Government, for the settlement of white people; and in 1864 the privileges of Indians were curtailed by an Act of the Legislature, empowering the Governor-General in Council to deal with Indian lands and timber as with the Crown lands and timber.

Indians at Garden River are now, consequently, required to pay all the dues and taxes imposed upon lumber men on the Crown lands; and a licence is insisted upon before the Indians can cut timber on their own reserves.

Very recently, the local agent in the Indian Department has apprehended several Garden River Indians for selling pieces of wood, called "knees," used in boat-building; and these poor Indians have been imprisoned for twenty-one days.

The Government charges on the Indian Reserve wood may be thus enumerated:—

Licence fee, \$4, or 16s.; with an additional fee to the Surveyor, to survey the limits of the licence.

Ground rent for 100 acres, \$3, or 12s.

Payment to the Government per log of wood, $8\frac{1}{2}c.$ or $4\frac{1}{2}d.$

Export duty, per 1000 feet, \$1, or 4s.

Michigan, in the United States, near the Garden River, has a market for saw logs and shingle bolts, and the export duty of four shillings on 1000 feet is levied on wood sent across to that State.

A protest was made, in the year 1867, by the Rev. James Chance, missionary at Garden River, against the injustice of these demands, and the Head of the Indian Department agreed, in consequence of the remonstrance, to release the Indians from one-half of the demands, to which compromise the Indians submitted; but the local agent in the Indian Department subsequently put fresh obstacles in the way of the Indians obtaining a licence; and the interference of a high authority is needed to enable the Garden River Indians to obtain reasonable terms for cutting down timber on their own reserve.

Indians at the New England Company's stations in Canada are generally sober, quiet, and industrious; one of them, a

Mohawk, with the pecuniary aid of the Company, has taken a medical degree in the University of Toronto; and a Government medical officer in charge of the Indian Reserve, at Kanyeageh, near Newport, in the county of Brant, has stated to the Rev. R. J. Roberts, Church of England Missionary at Kanyeageh, under the New England Company, that the "consumption of spirits by white people is much greater than by the Indians of that settlement."

I shall be obliged if your Grace will have the kindness to forward the case of the Licences for cutting timber on the Garden River Indian Reserve, for the consideration of his Excellency the Governor-General, and I beg your Grace's acceptance of a copy of the New England Company's Report for 1867.

LETTER FROM SIR FREDERIC ROGERS, BART., UNDER-
SECRETARY FOR THE COLONIES TO THE TREASURER.

DOWNING STREET, *February, 1870.*

31st Aug. 1868.
2nd April, 1869.
8th March, 1869.
No. 168,
30th Dec., 1869.

Sir,—With reference to your letters noted in the margin, and to the letter from this Department of the 19th of March last, relative to the fees charged in Canada to Indians for cutting timber on their Reserves, I am directed by Earl Granville to transmit to you for the information of the New England Company, a copy of an approved Minute of the Canadian Privy Council, which has been sent home by the Governor-General in reply to the reference which was made to him on the subject.

Documents enclosed in the above:—

- 1.—*Letter from* GOVERNOR GENERAL SIR JOHN YOUNG *to*
EARL GRANVILLE.

No. 168.

GOVERNMENT HOUSE,
OTTAWA, CANADA,
December 30th, 1869.

My Lord,—In reply to your Lordship's dispatch (No. 52) of March 19th, 1869, I have the honour to forward herewith a

copy of an approved Minute of the Privy Council, explaining the views of the Canadian Government with reference to the cutting of timber on the Indian Reserves. This Minute has been prepared in reply to Mr. James Heywood's letter, and for the information of the New England Company.

2.—*Copy of a Report of a Committee of the HONOURABLE THE PRIVY COUNCIL, approved by HIS EXCELLENCY THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL in Council, on the 29th December 1869.*

The Committee of Council have had under consideration the despatches of 10th September 1868 and 19th March 1869, from Her Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies, transmitting communications from Mr. Heywood, Treasurer of the New England Company, remonstrating against the system of compelling the Indians at Garden River, near Sault Ste. Marie, to take out licenses for cutting timber on their Reserve at that place.

Nos. 192
and 52.

They have also had before them the accompanying Report from the Indian branch of the office of the Secretary of State for the Provinces, approved by the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, having reference to this subject, and they respectfully report their concurrence therein, and advise that a copy thereof be transmitted by your Excellency to Earl Granville, for the information of the New England Company.

Certified.

(Signed) WM. H. LEE, Clk., P.C.

Memorandum upon the representations by the Officers and Agents of the New England Company, relative to timber upon the Indian Reserve at Garden River, Lake Huron.

Complaint is made regarding certain payments required from such Indians as engage in timber business. But the fact is kept back that whatever sums are received, go, after a deduction of ten per cent., to cover expenses, to the credit of the band owning the Reserve.

The items of charge have also been put down without sufficient knowledge of facts, as there is no such charge as one dollar per thousand feet of lumber as an export duty. In fact there is no export duty upon timber from Indian lands. But to proceed with the subject to which the complaints refer.

In the management of Indian affairs, it has been found that nothing is more injurious to the interests of the Indians or more calculated to impede their progress in agriculture than allowing them, or rather a few among many of them, to strip their Reserves of the merchantable timber, and thus, for a temporary object, deprive the land of a large part of its value.

The policy, therefore, has been and is to permit it to be cut only under proper sanction and suitable regulations, and not to promote or permit a heedless traffic in wood, the inevitable result of which would be the early removal of all the valuable timber, leaving in a few years little or none for fencing or fuel for the Indians themselves. Another disadvantage which would occur by allowing the Indians to take away the timber in any quantities they saw fit, is that the operation of clearing the land for cultivation is rendered much more difficult, as a small second growth of timber of inferior quality, together with brushwood, spring up after the original heavy timber has been removed.

A further objection to permitting the Indians the unrestricted power of taking off the timber, is that it seriously interferes with carrying out the important work which for many years has been had in view, of inducing the Indian population to resort to agriculture for the subsistence of their families, rather than to the forests. And those best acquainted with the Indian character will bear out the view that they manifest almost invariably a preference for those pursuits in life which will supply their temporary wants, rather than submit to the patient toil which agriculture imperatively demands, if it is to be followed with success. To promote agriculture the officers charged with Indian Affairs furnish, in such localities as circumstances will justify, periodical supplies of seed, grain, and agricultural implements, and aid also in the establishment of local Indian schools.

These efforts, made as conducive to the civilization of the Indians, would be materially impeded were greater encouragement to be given to the Indians to devote their time to the cutting and carrying of wood, to the prejudice of agriculture. And it is trusted that the officers of the New England Company will not fail to see that the system which is being carried out has not been adopted without a thorough knowledge of the habits and character of the Indians; and what is due in the management of their affairs to their various communities, must be weighed against the temporary advantages at which a few Indians, disinclined to settle down as tillers of land, would aim.

The policy, where timber of considerable value exists, of opening it to the competition of timber merchants who pay large bonuses, in addition to full timber dues according to tariff, results in important accessions of capital to those bands on whose Reserves the timber stands, and thereby increases the permanent Revenues, which are periodically divided equally among the members of those bands, and enables them to provide for proper medical attendance, etc., for some of their old and poorer people as well as salaries for chiefs and interpreters, school teachers and other desirable objects.

It is trusted that these explanations will enable the parties who complain of the timber management to perceive that the interests of the Indians are as well cared for by the officers of the Civil Service, interested with them, as circumstances will admit of.

It may be almost superfluous to observe that the Indian Department regards the timber in the light of a property which ought to be utilized for the benefit of successive generations of the band, and insists on these views in communications with those people.

(Signed) WM. SPRAGGE, D.S.I.A.

OTTAWA,

22nd December, 1869.

I concur in the foregoing Report.

(Signed)

JOSEPH HOWE.

December 27th, 1869.

APPENDIX IV.

THE VISITING SUPERINTENDENT, MR. GILKISON'S REPORT,
7TH APRIL 1870, TO THE SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL OF
INDIAN AFFAIRS, THE HON. JOSEPH HOWE.

INDIAN OFFICE,
BRANTFORD, 7th April, 1870.

Sir,—I have to express my regret in failing to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 15th of February, conveying a resolution of the New England Company in respect to the roads and bridges in the Indian reserves, and requesting me to submit a project for their better maintenance.

It would appear some one has been complaining to the New England Company of the condition of the roads in Tuscarora, and an impression conveyed that they are totally neglected.

I beg leave to state that my attention has been constantly directed to the matter in question, and that I take personal interest in their improvement from year to year. Each year I appoint, with the advice of the Council, path-masters to the several sections of roads, sign and issue road warrants, which are returned to me, with the names of those who have worked, and those who have refused, or neglected to work; and these latter are fined *fifty cents* per day*, such fines being expended in purchase of lumber for crossings of small creeks, etc.

The main settled roads are kept in almost as good order as country roads generally are elsewhere, and monies have been voted and expended from time to time in the erection of bridges.

The roads which are in a *bad* state are what are called "*side roads*," from one concession to another, as the residents thereon are few, if any; and it would not do to divert the Statute labour from the concession, or main roads, the only

* Fifty cents are about two shillings.

course, therefore, is to devote monies for the purpose, and that will be done to some extent by the Council for the year, and should their vote be insufficient, I will report upon it.

I presume it is not contemplated by you to have all the roads, bridges, etc., in the reserves, *at once* placed in "*proper order*," as required by the Act—for it would take much money to do so—but that the work shall be as speedily performed as possible.

The Statute labour is very fairly performed, the Indians being quite alive to the necessity of good roads; and the improvements, though gradual, are very perceptible.

MR. GILKISON'S *letter, 12th April 1870, to the Treasurer, enclosing Minutes of the Meeting, 10th March 1870, of the Chiefs of the Six Nations in Council, and Copy of Report, 7th April 1870.*

INDIAN OFFICE, BRANTFORD,
ONTARIO, CANADA,
12th April, 1870.

Sir,—The Council of the Six Nations being desirous that the New England Company should know that its efforts, and the many and invaluable benefits conferred upon the people of the Six Nations, are not forgotten, I have pleasure in transmitting the accompanying copy of minutes of a Council held on the 10th ult., in which the Council take occasion to express its sentiments towards your Company.

I had the gratification of being present last evening at your Institute, where the children, to the number of near ninety, were assembled in the boys' school-room. The Rev. Mr. Nelles, the Rev. Mr. Wilson, of Indian Reserve, Sarnia, were there, as also Mrs. Nelles, Mrs. Wilson, Mrs. Gilkison, and others.

The children looked well and cheerful, singing the several hymns and songs with much harmony and effect. Mr. Nelles, Mr. Wilson, and myself addressed the children, and I pro-

mised them some prizes for good conduct, etc., which appeared to please.

The Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (the Hon. Mr. Howe) having transmitted to me the resolution of your Company, in respect to the roads and bridges in the Indian reserves and directing my attention to the same, I think it well to transmit a copy of my reply for your information.

You will observe in the minutes I now enclose that two new bridges were then ordered, at a cost of \$246, while one or two more will be given out for contract, and with a vote for the side roads, involved an expenditure of several hundred dollars more. To put all the roads in a *good* state would cost a large sum; but I doubt not, in time, we will have them equal to the ordinary country roads, and that is all really required.

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE CHIEFS OF THE SIX NATIONS IN COUNCIL.

10th March, 1870.

Present :

The Visiting Superintendent, Mr. Gilkison, the Interpreter, the Speaker, and twenty-two Chiefs.

Council
opened.

The Council opened by Chief George Buck.

The Superintendent, in replying, said he was pleased to learn all is well on the reserve.

Business.

He informed the Council he had not received a reply from the Superintendent General to their last request as to the Deputation to Ottawa, but looked for it daily.

He now requested the attention of the Council to the subject of bridges and roads.

Bridge
across
Spring
Creek.
Cost
\$66.00,
and ap-
proved.
Bridge
over

The Speaker announced the Council desired a bridge across Spring Creek, on the second concession of Oneida, in place of that destroyed, the length of which is about 30 feet, at the cost of \$66.00, to be paid to Joseph S. Johnson upon the completion of the same.

The Speaker reported the Council have decided in favour of rebuilding a bridge across M'Keuzie Creek on the fifth con-

cession Tuscarora, at a cost of \$180.00, to be paid to John Hill, builder, on his completing the same.

M'Kenzie
Creek cost
\$180.00,
approved.
Dr. Peter
Martin,
and object
of his
presence.

Dr. Peter Martin being present, the Superintendent invited him to a seat beside his chair.

The Superintendent took occasion to state to the Council that Dr. Martin, who is a member of the Six Nations, called at the office yesterday, and informed him that he had been instructed by the New England Company, and by the Superintendent General, Mr. Howe, to lecture to the Six Nations, and also to explain the Indian Acts, and learn their objections.

The subject which the Doctor is to discourse upon, called Physiology, is one of importance, and interesting; and he, the Superintendent, hoped would be productive of benefit to the people.

As to explaining the Act, he had told the Doctor, that had already been done, and that the chiefs and others understood it.

In reply to a question from the Council, the Superintendent said the New England Company have nothing to do with the passage of the Act. The Company, no doubt thinking it a good and acceptable measure, felt interested in its being carried into effect, and were anxious to give all the encouragement in its power, as the Company had always been the best friends of the Six Nations, and he well knew the Council and their people appreciated and valued that friendship.

The New
England
Company.

The Doctor would now, himself, state the object of his visit and his wishes.

Dr. Martin then addressed the chiefs, explaining his instructions and views.

The Doctor
explains.

After some consideration by the Council, the Speaker intimated they well understood the Indian Act, which had been explained to them not only by their Superintendent, but by Mr. Hardy, a lawyer from Brantford; they could not, therefore, hear Dr. Martin, and that was the reason the Council the other day refused him the use of the Council-room; also, they could not recognize Dr. Martin in any official way.

Voice of the
Council.

The Council could only do so, in any matter, through the proper channel, their Superintendent.

The New
England
Company.

The Council was well aware of the motives of the New England Company, which were of the kindest and most friendly towards them; and they highly valued all the Company had done in educating their children through many years, and would never fail to feel gratitude for the many benefits conferred upon the people.

The Council adjourned until Tuesday next.

(Signed) J. T. GILKISON,
Visiting Superintendent.

APPENDIX V.

The Company were favoured by the Honourable A. E. Botsford with an Official Report, from which the following extracts are made:—

EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA, FOR THE YEAR ENDING ON THE 30TH JUNE, 1869.

To His Excellency the Right Honourable Sir JOHN YOUNG, Baronet, Governor General of Canada, etc. etc. etc.

May it please Your Excellency:

I have the honour to present to your Excellency my annual report for the year ending on the 30th of June, 1869.

The Department, as organized last year, has worked well, and the officers appointed to conduct its business have discharged their duties with zeal, intelligence, and fidelity.

* * * * *

I come now to Indian affairs, and I am happy to say that, thanks to the fatherly protection of the Government, the Indian tribes in general continue to be in a prosperous condition. This portion of the population, as a general rule, is increasing, or, at least, not diminishing. Its members are acquiring a taste for agriculture, and seeking to take advantage of the means of education placed within their reach in the schools kept up for their benefit.

In a pecuniary point of view the tribes in Ontario are much better off than those in the other provinces, owing to the fact that the lands reserved for them originally, that is to say, from the first establishment of British Government in this country, were situated in localities highly favoured in regard to climate and to fertility of soil.

* * * * *

I refer your Excellency to the annexed Report of the Deputy Superintendent General, and the interesting statistics which accompany it.

Your Excellency will see there that this branch of the department, as well as the others, has been largely developed.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

HECTOR L. LANGEVIN,
Secretary of State.

*Department of the Secretary of State,
Ottawa, 8th November, 1869.*

EXTRACT FROM THE ANNEXED REPORT OF THE DEPUTY
SUPERINTENDENT GENERAL.

OTTAWA, 1st November, 1869.

Sir,—I have the honour to lay before you the detailed statements in the usual form, exhibiting the operations of the branch of the Public Service under your charge connected with Indian affairs, during the year commencing 1st July, 1868, and terminating 30th June, 1869.

The disposal of the Indian Lands, both in the Saugeen Peninsula and the Manitoulin Island, has steadily proceeded, and, as they are sold only to persons who propose to become actual settlers, the system is calculated to insure eventually the sale of every lot suitable for farming purposes, and at prices too, superior to what could now be obtained, were the lands allowed to remain in a wilderness condition.

With a view to facilitating access to the lands sought for, for settlement, the work of opening out roads in both of the localities referred to has been carried on successfully. The length of roads in the Manitoulin Island, constructed and requiring comparatively little work to complete them, is about forty miles.

An exploration by Provincial Surveyor Gilmour, for continuing the line of road from its commencement, midway between Owen Sound and the Saugeen, up the entire length of the Saugeen Peninsula, resulted in discovering important tracts of valuable land, which the forming of this road will render easy of access.

The expenditure for surveys and road construction, has, of course, diminished considerably moneys which otherwise could have appeared as additional investments.

The cause of education has received its full share of attention, and grants have been made in a liberal manner towards

the erection of school buildings, and, in some cases, improved salaries to teachers.

The Mount Elgin Industrial School, which was on its establishment placed under the charge of the Wesleyan Methodist Society, having been re-organised, will, it is trusted, be of essential advantage to the Western Bands.

The annual grants for seed, grain, and implements, have been somewhat increased, and there are indications in some quarters that the cultivation of the land has been better managed than formerly; but very much requires yet to be done to justify an opinion that the Indians are, as a general rule, becoming practical farmers. It is, however, but just to those of the Six Nations on the Grand River to state that their Agricultural Society, at its last meeting, exhibited no little success in some important particulars, and a community numbering approaching 2,800, having on use among them threshing machines of their own and good implements of husbandry, must, it will be admitted, be advancing. The population returns are, as is nearly always the case, incomplete. But they are sufficient to prove that the comforts and attention to health incident to an advancing civilization have occasioned, in a majority of the settlements, an increase in numbers.

The measures adopted for the disposal of the merchantable timber on several of the Indian Reserves, on favourable terms to the interests of the Indians, will add, in the course of the next two or three years, materially to their invested funds.

The legislative enactments passed during the past and preceding sessions of Parliament, designed for the amelioration of the condition of the Indians, will, it is believed, eventually be of essential benefit. They, however, require time (considering their habits of thought), to estimate correctly the utility of those measures.

* * * * *

All which is respectfully submitted, and,

I have the honour to be, Sir, your obedient humble servant,

WM. SPRAGGE,

Deputy Superintendent.

THE HONOURABLE HECTOR L. LANGEVIN, C.B.,

Superintendent General of Indian Affairs and Secretary of State for Canada.

Total of Sales :—

\$ cts.

The total amount from all sources placed to the credit of Indian Funds during the period referred to, was 248,942 65

Which may be placed under the following heads :—

Receipts from land and timber \$19,028 68

Interest on investments . . . 104,427 36

Annuities and grants 42,020 00

Transfer by Government . . . 53,466 61

The payments and expenditure (which comprehend payments for road construction and for surveys, and include refunds from principal)

have amounted to 165,333 37

The investment on the 1st July, 1868, bearing interest, amounted to 1,804,160 59

The amount at the credit of Indian Funds on the 1st July, 1869, after deducting the payments and expenditure for the year then concluded, was 1,883,752 02

Payments made and charged to principal of Indian Land Management Fund during the year ending 30th June, 1869 :—

Roads 4,144 01

School-houses 500 00

Travelling expenses 143 25

Relief to Manitoulin Island

Indians 550 00

5,337 36

EXTRACTS FROM RETURNS ACCOMPANYING THE DEPUTY SUPERINTENDENT
GENERAL'S REPORT.

A.—Return of Officers and Employés of the Indian Branch, Department of the Secretary of State, for the
Year ending 30th June, 1869.

Designation.	Name.	Salary per annum.	When appointed.	By whom appointed.	Date of First Appointment to Provincial Service.	REMARKS.
Superintendent General . . .	Hon. H. L. Langevin, C.B. . . .	\$ cts. Nil.	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Holds the office combined with that of Secretary of State of Canada and Registrar-General of Canada.
Deputy Superintendent . . .	William Spragge .	2,000 00	17 Mar. '62	Governor in Council	Appointed to Surveyor Gen. Dept. 1st Jan. 1829.	
Accountant . .	Charles T. Walcott	1,400 00	1 Dec. '59	Gov. Gen. & O. C., 17 Mar. 1862 .	Appointed to Crown Land Dept. Oct. 1854	
Corresponding Clerk	Lawrence Van-koughnet . . .	. . .	13 Feb. '61	Gov. Gen. & O. C., 17 Mar. 1862.		
Clerk and Draughtsman .	J. P. M. Lecourt .	. . .	10 Ap. '62.	Hon. Alexander Campbell.		
Clerk	S. G. Murray . .	. . .	1 Jan. '66	Hon. Alexander Campbell. . . .	Appt. by Sir John Colborne, Forest Warden, township of Tyendinaga.	
	J. V. De Boucherville.					

B.—Schedule of Salaries Paid, and Allowances and Payments made to Individuals of the Indian Branch (Department of the Secretary of State) during the Year ending 30th June, 1869, for Services at the Outposts and Stations.

Local Superintendency or Division.	Names of Recipients of Payments.	Nature of Office or Service.	Amount Paid.	For what Period Paid.	Out of what Fund Paid.	Authorities for Appointment.	Date of Appointment.	Stationed at
Central Eastern Superintendency of U. C.	W. R. Bartlett . . .	Visit. Superint. Commissioner . . .	\$ cts. 1,400 00	Apr. 1, '68, to Mar. 31, '69	Indian Land Mngt. Fund	Governor-General.	1st July, 1858	Stationed at Toronto.
"	A. Deacon	Clerk	680 00	"	"	Superintendent-General.	1st July, 1864	"
"	Rev. G. A. Anderson	Missionary . . .	600 00	"	Mohawks of Bay of Quinté	Governor-General. Nominated by the Band and approved by the Department.		
"	Glenholm Garrett .	School Teacher .	200 00	"	"			
"	George Pandaush .	Chief	* 100 00	* "	* Mississaguas of Rice Lake	*	*	*
"	Mezang G. Pandaush	Writer	15 00	"	"	"	"	
"	Robert Pandaush .	Messenger . . .	10 00	"	"	"	"	
"	Joseph Whetung .	Chief	25 00	"	Mississaguas of Mud Lake	"	"	
"	Jacob Jacobs . . .	Messenger . . .	10 00	"	"	"	"	

B.—Schedule of Salaries Paid, and Allowances and Payments made to Individuals of the Indian Branch—*continued*.

Local Superintendency or Division.	Names of Recipients of Payments.	Nature of Office or Service.	Amount Paid.	For what Period Paid.	Out of what Fund Paid.	Authorities for Appointment.	Date of Appointment.	
* Western Superintendency.	* Robert McKenzie	* Visit. Superint. Commissioner.	* \$ cts. Apl. 1, '68, to Indian Land Mngt. Fund 1,000 00 Mar. 31, '69	* "	* "	* Superintendent-General.	* 10th Feb., 1865	* Stationed at Sarnia.
"	Rev. H. P. Chase	Missionary	400 00	"	"	Governor in Council	1st Jan. 1865	Stationed at Carradoc.
"	Rev. A. Jamieson	Missionary	400 00	"	"	"	5th June, 1845	Stationed at Walpole Island.
"	Joshua Wawanosh	Chief	250 00	"	"	Nominated by the Band and approved by the Department.		
"	William Wawanosh	School Teacher and Interpreter.	350 00	"	"	"		
"	W. N. Fisher	Councillor & Interpreter	95 00	"	"	Chippewas of Walpole		
"	John Natahwash	Councillor	20 00	"	"	"		
"	Thomas Buckwheat	Councillor	20 00	"	"	"		
"	Joshua Greenbird	Councillor	20 00	"	"	"		
"	James Cameron	School Teacher	25 00 Jan. 1, '69, to Mar. 31, '69	"	"	"		

C.—Statement of Special Payments, Contingent and Incidental Expenditure by the Indian Branch Department of the Secretary of State, during the Year ending 30th June, 1869, out of Upper Canada Funds.

Station, Superintendency, or Division.	Character of Disbursements.	Amount Paid.	Out of what Fund Paid.	Remarks.
Head Quarters	H. Bernard, Salary as Solicitor	\$ 400 00	Indian Land Mgmt. Fund.	
"	Telegrams	55 46	"	
"	Office Furniture and Repairs	155 70	"	
"	Medicines, Manitoulin Island	465 34	"	
"	R. Dalton, Legal Expenses	20 00	"	
"	Expenses to Surrenders	79 00	"	
"	Repairs to Boat	15 25	"	
"	Stationery, Books, Binding, Printing, and Instruments	736 25	"	
"	Postage	56 07	"	
"	Office Contingencies—Rent, etc.	413 77	"	
"	Roads	7,574 17	"	
"	Repairs to Doctor's Residence, Mani- toulin Island	87 35	"	
"	School-houses at Wikwemikong	750 00	"	
"	Law Costs	196 00	"	
"	Travelling Expenses	523 95	"	
"	Extra Services	45 00	"	
"	Blankets	1,225 87	"	
"	Grant to Wikwemikong Indians	340 00	"	
"	Relief to Manitoulin Indians	550 00	"	

C.—Statement of Special Payments, Contingent and Incidental Expenditure, etc.—*continued*.

Station, Superintendency, or Division,	Character of Disbursements.	Amount Paid.	Out of what Fund Paid.	Remarks.
Head quarters	Grant to Chief Oshaweene	\$ 37 50	Indian Land Mgmt. Fund.	
"	Vaccination	31 25	"	
"	Advertising	194 89	"	
"	Joseph Wilson, acc. protecting Timber	51 25	"	
"	Surveys, Explorations, etc.	176 50	"	
"	Maps	43 60	"	
"	Percentage on Receipts	36 61	"	
Western Superintendency	Medical Attendance, Coffins, etc., and			
"	Requisition of Tribe	681 97	Chippewas of Sarnia.	
"	Allowances to Chapel Steward and			
"	Messenger	105 00	"	
"	Surveys	444 96	"	
"	Refund of Amount advanced by Rev.			
"	H. P. Chase to W. Wapoose	100 00	"	
"	Percentage on Land Receipts	57 4	"	
"	Distribution	5,937 26	"	
"	Pensions	200 00	"	
"	Postage	95	"	
"	Distribution	1,559 92	Chippewas of Walpole.	
"	Repairs to School-Teachers' House	25 00	"	
"	Percentage on Land Receipts	7 28	"	
"	Postage	50	"	
"	*	*	"	*

C.—Statement of Special Payments, Contingent and Incidental Expenditure, etc.—*continued*.

Station, Superintendency, or Division.	Character of Disbursements.	Amount Paid.	Out of what Fund Paid.	Remarks.
Central and Eastern Superintendency . . .	Distribution	\$ 3,901 84	Mohawks of Bay of Quinté.	
"	Insurance	39 40	"	
"	Percentage on Receipts	157 77	"	
" *	Forest Bailiff *	213 00	" *	
"	Distribution	2,606 76	Mississaguas of Rice and Mud Lakes.	
" *	*	*	" *	
Grand River Superintendency	Chiefs' Board Moneys attending Councils	1,200 00	Six Nations of the Grand River	\$400 00 belongs to year ending 30th June, 1868.
"	Pensions	250 00	"	
"	Supplies, etc., furnished Sick	281 83	"	
"	Grant to a strange Indian	10 00	"	
"	Contingencies (J. T. Gilkison)	167 96	"	
"	Legal Expenses	29 00	"	
"	Advertising	4 20	"	
"	Celebration of Queen's Birthday	88 88	"	
"	Lumber	106 70	"	
"	Percentage on Land Receipts	853 43	"	
"	Repairs to and making Bridges and Culverts	600 00	"	

D.—Statement of Sums paid out of the Lower Canada Indian Fund during the Year ending 30th June, 1869.

* * * * *

E.—Statement of Special Payments, Contingent and Incidental Expenditure, by the Indian Branch, Department of the Secretary of State, during the Year ending 30th June, 1869, out of the Nova Scotia and New Brunswick Fund.

* * * * *

F.—Statement of Receipts and Expenditure as shown in the Indian Books on account of the several Tribes and Funds during the Year ending 30th June, 1869; showing also the Balance of the several Accounts at the commencement and close of the Year.

Tribes or Fund.	Receipts.				Disbursements.		Credit Balances.	
	Land, Timber, etc.	Interest on Investments.	Annuities and Grants.	By Transfers.	By Warrant.	By Transfers.	1st July, 1868.	30th June, 1869.
	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.
Albert Anthony . . *	. . . *	\$ 28 79 *	. . . *	. . . *	\$ 595 98 *	. . . *	\$ 574 27 *	\$ 7 18 *
Pottawatamies of Walpole Island . *	. . . *	3 28 *	. . . *	. . . *	. . . *	. . . *	64 21 *	67 49 *
Mohawks of Bay of Quinté . . *	693 17	3,220 95	1,800 00	. . . .	5,042 69	69 32	55,388 73	55,990 84
Chippewas of Walpole Island . . *	72 86	442 70	1,400 00	. . . .	1,790 42	7 28	7,530 24	7,648 10
Manitoulin Island, Unceded Portion . *	. . . *	1 62 *	. . . *	. . . *	. . . *	. . . *	32 21 *	33 83 *
Mississaguas of Rice and Mud Lakes . *	80 00 *	140 41 *	2,568 00 *	. . . *	2,766 76 *	. . . *	2,128 56 *	2,154 34 *
Chippewas of Sarnia	3,727 80	4,286 19	3,000 00	. . . .	8,070 14	372 78	76,231 39	78,802 46

F.—Statement of Receipts and Expenditure as shown in the Indian Books, etc.—*continued*.

Tribes or Fund.	Receipts.				Disbursements.		Credit Balances.	
	Land, Timber, etc.	Interest on Investments.	Annuities and Grants.	By Transfers.	By Warrant.	By Transfers.	1st July, 1868.	30th June, 1869.
	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.	\$ cts.
Ojibwas and Ottawas Manitoulin Island *	576 60 *	258 74 *	. . . *	228 40 *	1,022 46 *	68 04 *	4,848 29 *	4,821 53 *
Six Nations of the Grand River . .	8,534 46	46,804 98	. . . .	. . . .	48,631 97	853 43	803,107 14	808,961 18
Indian Schools . .	. . . .	2,574 58 *	. . . . *	. . . . *	4,973 39 *	. . . . *	46,884 19 *	44,485 38 *
Garden River Indians	910 00	68 26	. . . .	. . . .	366 92	91 00	1,193 97	1,714 31
Ojibwas of Lake Huron . . . .	. . . . *	118 67 *	2,400 00 *	. . . . *	4,521 40 *	. . . . *	2,150 10 *	147 37 *
Mississaguas of the Credit	5,582 36 *	4,242 48 *	5,090 00 *	. . . . *	6,139 41 *	. . . . *	65,124 51 *	73,899 94 *
General Fund, Provi- sional Account . .	512 08	81 36	. . . .	10 00	75 00	229 40	1,536 15	1,835 19
Indian Land Manage- ment Fund	110 73 *	9,964 63 *	1,100 00 *	53,466 61 *	21,908 78 *	9 25 *	162,792 63 *	205,516 57 *
Totals	49,028 68	104,427 36	42,020 00	53,714 26	165,333 37	4,265 50	1,804,160 59	1,883,752 02

G.—Government in Account Current with Department of Secretary of State (Indian Branch).

1868.	DR.	\$	cts.	1869.	CR.	\$	cts.
July 1st .	To Amount of Balance.	1,804,160	59	June 30th	By Amount of Payments between 1st July, 1868, and 30th June 1869	165,320	91
1869.	To Amount of Receipts from 1st July, 1868, to 30th June, 1869 . .	244,912	34	June 30th	By Amount of Balance	1,883,752	02
		<u>244,912</u>	<u>34</u>			<u>1,883,752</u>	<u>02</u>
		\$2,049,072	93			\$2,049,072	93

H.—Statement showing the Number of Acres of Indian Lands
sold during the year ending 30th June, 1869.

No. of Acres exclusive of Town Lots sold by the Lot.	To what Tribes belonging.	Comprising No. of Sales.	Amount of Principal.	Average Rate per Acre.
				\$ cts.
*	*	*	*	*
340	Six Nations of the Grand River . . .	9	5,578 20	16 40
*	*	*	*	*
85	Mohawks of Bay of Quinté	1	104 00	0 80
*	*	*	*	*
5,537	Ojibewas and Ottawas of the Great Mani- toulin Island . . .	47	1,320 70	0 24
80	Garden River Indians	2	130 00	1 62
	Chippewas of Sarnia .	93	16,442 00	
14,183½		229	43,620 25	

I.—Statement showing the quantity of Surveyed Surrendered Indian Lands remaining unsold, with their computed value, on 30th June, 1869.

Townships.	Where situated.	Estimated No. of acres.	Average value per acre.	
			\$	cts.
Amabel	Saugeen Peninsula .	8,313 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	50
Keppel	" "	1,376	2	50
"	" "	589	2	50
Albemarle	" "	21,193	2	50
Sarawak	" "	85 $\frac{3}{4}$	2	50
Half Mile Strip . .	" "	415	2	50
Indian Reserve, Cape Croker	" "	425	1	00
Eastnor	" "	51,892	1	00
Lindsay	" "	69,084	1	00
St. Edmund	" "	66,720	1	00
Maedonald	Lake Huron, North Shore	18,561	0	20
Aweres	" "	21,544	0	20
Fenwick	" "	17,168	0	20
Kars	" "	10,354 $\frac{1}{2}$	0	20
Pennefather	" "	17,894	0	20
Dennis	" "	3,518	0	20
Neebing	Lake Superior, Batche- wanung Bay . . .	20,660	0	20
Pai-Poonge	" "	43,816	0	20
Herrick	" "	7,205	0	20
Fisher	" "	12,241	0	20
Tilley	" "	13,261	0	20
Haviland	" "	3,821	0	20
Vankoughnet . . .	" "	2,800	0	20
Tupper	" "	2,800	0	20
Archibald	" "	2,980	0	20
Tyendinaga	Bay of Quinté . . .	7,165	2	50
Orford	County of Kent . .	215	4	68
Thorah Island . . .	Lake Simcoe . . .	853	4	00
Bidwell	Manitoulin Island, Lake Huron . . .	26,201	} Agricultural Lands, 20 cts. per acre. Mineral Lands, \$1.00 per acre.	
Howland	" "	20,016		
Shiguandah	" "	27,583		
Billings	" "	21,053		
Assiginack	" "	14,102		
Campbell	" "	38,980		
Carnarvon	" "	14,669		
Allan	" "	22,075		
Tehkummah	" "	17,888		
		622,546 $\frac{3}{4}$		

J.—Comparative Statement of the Population of the different Indian Tribes and Bands throughout Canada, between the Years 1868 and 1869.

Name of Tribe or Band.	Pop. in 1868.	Pop. in 1869.	Increase.	Decrease.
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.				
Oneidas of the Thames	529	. . .	. . .
Chippewas and Munsees of the Thames	606	597	. . .	9
Moravians of the Thames	259	270	. . .	11
Wyandotts of Anderdon	70	72	2	
Chippewas, Pottawatamies, and Ottawas of Walpole Island	804			
Chippewas of Sarnia	485	522	37	
„ Snake Island	128	127	. . .	1
„ Rama	271	277	6	
„ Christian Island	192	199	7	
Mississaguas of Rice, Mud, and Scugog Lakes	302	315	13	
Mohawks of Bay of Quinté	683	700	17	
Mississaguas of Alnwick	198	207	9	
Ojibways of Sandy Island	184	187	3	
Chippewas of Saugeen	292	300	8	
„ Cape Croker	346	362	16	
Christian Island Band on Manitoulin Island	73			
Six Nation Indians on the Grand River	2796	2810	14	
Mississaguas, late of the River Credit, now on the Grand River	205	215	10	
Odahwas or Podahwadamies of Christian Island . . . . .	. . .	44		
Chippewas of Lake Superior	1263			
„ Lake Huron	1846			
Manitoulin Island Indians	1300			
Golden Lake Indians	185			
PROVINCE OF QUEBEC.				
Iroquois of Sault St. Louis	1601			
„ St. Regis	801			
Nipissings, Algonquins, and Iroquois of the Lake of Two Mountains	611			
River Desert Indians	358			
Abenakis of St. Francis	268			
„ Becancour	83			
Hurons of Lorette	297			
Analectes of Viger . . . . .	. . .		
Miamacs of Restigouche	378			
„ Marin	113			
Montagnais of Point Bleu and Ohicoutimi	200			
„ Moisie and Seven Islands	137			

J.—Comparative Statement of the Population, etc.—*continued.*

Name of Tribe or Band.	Pop. in 1868.	Pop. in 1869.	Increase.	Decrease.
PROVINCE OF QUEBEC—<i>continued.</i>				
Montagnais of Betsiamits	584			
„ Grand Cascapediac	75			
„ River Godbout	73			
Naskapees of the Lower St. Lawrence	2860			
Golden Lake Indians	85			
<hr/>				
PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.				
Indians of Annapolis	70			
„ Colchester	60			
„ Cumberland	75			
„ Digby	65			
„ Guysborough	100			
„ Halifax	110			
„ Hants	90			
„ Kings	100			
„ Lunenburg	50			
„ Pictou	195			
„ Queens	110			
„ Shelburne	55			
„ Antigonish	180			
„ Yarmouth	50			
„ Cape Breton	180			
„ Inverness	70			
„ Richmond	160			
„ Victoria	115			
<hr/>				
PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK.				
Indians of Restigouche	60			
„ Shediac	51			
„ Northumberland	410			
Indian Village, Indian Point, opposite Fredericton	1000			
Indians of the County of Gloucester	52			
„ Kent	383			
„ Tobique	128			
„ Dorchester	34			

K.—Number of Letters, Petitions, etc., entered in the Registration Book of this Branch as received during the Year, from the 1st of July, 1868, to 30th June, 1869.

*

*

*

*

*

L.—Statement of the Condition of the various Schools established for the benefit of the Indian Youth throughout the Dominion of Canada, derived from the latest Reports received at this Office up to the 30th of June, 1869.

Indian Reserve and Band.	Name of Teacher.	Salary per annum.	From what Funds paid.	No. of Boys.	No. of Girls.	Total No.	REMARKS.
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.		\$ cts.					
* Chippewas of Sarnia . . .	* William Wawanosh .	* 250 00	* Funds of the Band . . .	* 20	* 8	* 28	
Chippewas of Sarnia and Pottawatomes of Walpole Island	James Cameron . . .	300 00	Funds of the Band and En- glish Church Mission Fund	45	6	51	
* Mississaguas, Mud Lake .	* Mr. and Mrs. Schofield	* . . *	* New England Company.	*	*	*	
* Rice Lake, (Hiawatha)	* J. E. Reynolds . . .	150 00	Wesleyan Methodist Society	16	15	31	
Mohawks of the Bay of Quinté	G. Garrett	250 00	\$200 00 from funds of the Tribes, and \$50 00 from white people	*	*	*	
"	John Wilson	417 00	\$217 00 from New England Company and \$200 00 from Funds of the Band .	15	20	35	
*	*	*		12	22	34	

L.—Statement of the Condition of the various Schools established for the benefit of Indian Youth—*continued*.

Indian Reserve and Band.	Name of Teacher.	Salary per annum.	From what Funds paid.	No. of Boys.	No. of Girls.	Total No.	REMARKS.
PROVINCE OF ONTARIO.							
Mississaguas of the New Credit on the Grand River	J. A. Wood . . . Francis Wilson . . .	\$ 250 00 250 00	Funds of the Tribe . . . "	51 } 32	32	83	
Six Nations of the Grand River No. 1	Thomas Griffith . . .	250 00	New England Company . .	45	45	90	
" " " " " No. 2	Mrs. Roberts . . .	160 00	"	34	34	68	
" " " " " No. 3	Isaac Barefoot . . .	200 00	"	19	11	30	
" " " " " No. 4	Mrs. Powless . . .	160 00	"	31	19	50	
" " " " " No. 5	Albert Anthony . . .	200 00	"	20	10	30	
" " " " " No. 6	Mrs. Beever . . .	160 00	"	11	8	19	
" " " " " No. 7	Miss Hindman . . .	160 00	"	20	22	42	
" " " " " No. 8	Miss Crombie . . .	160 00	"	20	18	38	
" " " " " No. 9	G. E. Blackburne . . .	200 00	Wesleyan Methodist Society	19	12	31	
Manitoulin Island, Indians of Wikwemikong . . .	Rev. J. Jennesseaux . .	240 00	Indian Funds	90	66	156	
Do. at Manitowaning . . .	Rev. J. B. Sims . . .	100 00	"	35	22	57	
Do. at Sheguiandah . . .	Peter Gezlik and W. Barrel . . . . .	. . .	Congregational Society	. . .	. . .	. . .	No return.
Garden River Indians . .	Mrs. Chance *	. . . *	Church of England *	. . . *	. . . *	"
Manitoulin Island Indians at Little Current . . . *	Rev. Mr. Burkett . . *	100 00 *	Indian Funds *	. . . *	. . . *	. . . *	"

APPENDIX VI.

(p. 115.)

THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY'S COMMISSION, 18TH JUNE,
1870, TO THE HONOURABLE A. E. BOTSFORD.

To all to whom these presents shall come The Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America send greeting Whereas certain property real and personal is vested in the said Company for the purposes of their Charter dated the 7th day of February in the 14th year of the reign of King Charles the Second and the clear yearly income of the same property ought to be from time to time applied for promoting and propagating the Gospel of Christ unto and amongst the heathen natives in part of British North America within or near the territories by the Charter described as New England and parts adjacent in America and also for civilizing teaching and instructing the said heathen natives and their children not only in the principles and knowledge of the true religion and in morality and the knowledge of the English tongue and in other liberal arts and sciences but for the educating and placing of them or their children in some trade mystery or lawful calling And whereas a rent charge granted in perpetuity to the said Company in pursuance of the directions and by the executors of the Will of the Honourable Robert Boyle the first Governor of the said Company and some accumulations thereof are vested in the said Company and the said rent charge and the yearly income of the accumulations thereof ought to be from time to time applied for the advancement of the Christian religion among infidels in the parts of America under the dominion of Her Majesty And whereas under and by virtue of the Will of Doctor Daniel Williams deceased certain other property real and personal is vested in the said Company and the yearly income thereof

ought to be from time to time paid and applied towards the advancement of the Christian religion among Indians Blacks and Pagans in some or one of Her Majesty's plantations and colonies and in maintaining educating civilizing and relieving the necessities of the said Indians Blacks and Pagans so far as such application in the maintenance education civilization, and relief of the necessities of the same Indians Blacks and Pagans is connected with or subservient to the purpose of advancing the Christian religion And whereas towards carrying into effect the purposes aforesaid the said Company have for nearly 50 years employed in the part of America now called the Dominion of Canada divers ministers interpreters school-teachers and other officers and have from time to time built or contributed to the building of churches parsonage houses schools and other buildings at a station called the Six Nations or Grand River Station between Brantford and the mouth of the Grand River in Lake Erie and particularly a parsonage house and a Mechanics' Institution near the Mohawk church and village about 3 miles below Brantford and a church and parsonage house at the Tuscarora village about 7 miles below the Mohawk village and all on the north-east side of the Grand River and schools on both sides of the river and within the last few years another church called St. Paul's Church at Kanyeageh in the Tuscarora township on the south-west side of the Grand River at a distance of 7 miles from the said Tuscarora church and 10 miles from the Mohawk institution and parsonage and the old church there and have since at their own sole charge built a parsonage for the residence of the clergyman officiating there And whereas the said Company have from time to time for many years past laid out and applied large annual and other sums of money for the purpose of building the said churches parsonage houses schools and other buildings and extensively repairing the old Mohawk church and in rebuilding and enlarging the Mohawk institution and maintaining the same churches and other buildings and paying the salaries of the ministers interpreters school-teachers and other officers employed by them on both sides of the river between Brantford and Lake Erie and other-

wise for or towards accomplishing among the Six Nation Indians there the purposes hereinbefore specified and such annual and other sums of money have been derived from the income of the charitable funds or property so vested in the said Company as aforesaid And whereas the Rev. Wm. Hough was the Company's first missionary at their said Grand River Station and in succession to him the Company in 1827 engaged the services of the Rev. Robert Lugger as their Missionary to the Six Nation Indians (Mohawks Oneidas Tuscaroras Onondagas Cayugas and Senecas) And whereas the said Robert Lugger arrived at Brantford in the month of October 1827 and shortly afterwards visited all the tribes of the Six Nations and some other Indian tribes dispersed along the north-east bank of the Grand River from Brantford to Lake Erie and found the population of the Six Nations about 1900 in number and having found a settlement called Nelles' Settlement consisting of 30 families of whites midway between Brantford and Lake Erie and the distances being so great the said Robert Lugger strongly recommended the appointment as his assistant among the Tuscaroras of the Rev. Abraham Nelles who then held some appointment under the Society for Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts and in 1831 his services were transferred from the Society to the Company And he remained in the service of the Company from 31st July 1831 as the said Robert Lugger's assistant till the death of the latter and the Company in the year 1835 built him a parsonage on the north-east side of the river at a spot selected by the Lieutenant Governor of the colony and equidistant between the Tuscaroras and Onondagas And whereas the Company in the year 1837 commissioned one of their members together with their then Clerk as Secretary to visit all their missions and to ascertain the state of the Company's affairs in Canada and to report thereon to the Company with full powers And whereas in the result the said Abraham Nelles was appointed (30th September 1837) the Company's first or chief missionary at Mohawk village and amongst the Indians of the Six Nations on the banks of the Grand River Upper Canada subject to such directions as the Company

might from time to time give and to the appointment of such other missionaries or agents lay or clerical within the district above mentioned as the Company might think proper and he was to have during the continuance of his appointment as their missionary a fixed stipend and the use and occupation of the Mohawk parsonage and glebe And whereas the Reverend Adam Elliot was appointed to succeed Mr. Nelles at Tuscarora and his Agreement dated 1st December 1837 was that he would devote his time and his abilities to the service of the New England Company in preaching and in teaching through frequent intercourse and familiar conversation the Christian Protestant religion to the Indians on the Grand River particularly at Tuscarora and that neighbourhood and that he would superintend the schools there established by the New England Company taking care that the masters performed their duty regularly and conducted themselves with propriety And further that in conjunction with the Reverend Abraham Nelles the Company's chief missionary or minister at the Mohawk village he would use his best endeavours to induce the Indians to learn the arts and practise the duties of civilized life And in consideration of these services he was to have a fixed stipend to be drawn for by him on the Treasurer of the Company in London half yearly and the use of fifty acres of land as glebe and of the said Tuscarora parsonage upon the said land And whereas the Six Nation Indians for the most part are now on the south-west side of the river living dispersedly on an Indian reserve some 55,000 acres in extent and about 10 miles square but some few families of Indians still remain on the north-east bank of the river. And whereas the Company's present missionaries the said Abraham Nelles and Adam Elliott live at the said Mohawk and Tuscarora parsonages and the Reverend Robert James Roberts who in the year 1862 on the recommendation of the Bishop of Huron was appointed by the said Abraham Nelles his assistant missionary lives in a log house near the recently built church of Kanyeageh and near the parsonage still more recently built by the Company for the minister thereof And whereas some unfortunate misunderstanding and discord have arisen within the last 2 years in connection with the Com-

pany's proceedings and affairs on the banks of the Grand River And whereas the said Company are desirous of putting an end to all differences (and with this view) of obtaining accurate information concerning the present position of the Indians near the Grand River and concerning the progress state and prospects of their own affairs near the Grand River and concerning the welfare and the advancement in religion morality and civilization of the Indian and other native tribes among whom the ministers interpreters school-teachers and agents of the said Company have laboured and are still labouring in the neighbourhood of the Mohawk Tuscarora and Kanyeageh Missions in forwarding the objects of the said Company And whereas the Honourable Amos Edwin Botsford of Sackville Westmoreland in the Province of New Brunswick in the Dominion of Canada a Member of the Senate of the said Dominion has been requested on behalf of the Company to undertake such inspection and investigation and has consented so to do And the said Company are desirous of appointing him the said Amos Edwin Botsford as their Commissioner to act for them in the said Dominion in manner and for the purposes hereinafter expressed And whereas the said Company have given or intend forthwith to give the said Commissioner instructions for his private guidance and direction in relation to the affairs of the said Company near Grand River aforesaid and are minded and desirous to furnish the said Commissioner in manner hereinafter expressed with full power and authority to investigate all or any of the affairs of the said Company near the Grand River and to report thereon to the Company with the powers hereinafter expressed Now know ye that the said Company by virtue and in exercise of every power in them vested or in anywise enabling them in this behalf Do hereby constitute and appoint the said Amos Edwin Botsford to be their Commissioner for and in the name of the said Company to visit the Six Nation Indians on both sides of the Grand River and investigate and fully inquire into the subsisting relations with the Indians and between themselves of the several persons there employed directly or indirectly by the Company and into all or any of the affairs of the

said Company in the Dominion of Canada within 20 miles on either side of the Grand River and to inspect and examine all or any matters and things in Canada relating to or connected with the Company's affairs and to report thereon to the said Company with his recommendations as to the best modes of giving effect for the future to the objects which it is the duty of the Company to accomplish under their threefold trust and in the meantime to communicate with the Company as and when he may think fit And also for and in the name of the Company (if and when occasion shall in his judgment require) to call upon and by due course of law to compel all or any of officers and persons employed by the said Company and all or any other persons or person whomsoever to give information touching such affairs matters and things or any of them and to produce to the said Commissioner all or any grants deeds accounts letters documents papers and writings in their or any of their possession custody or power and to permit him to take copies thereof In witness whereof the said Company have to these presents caused their Common Seal to be affixed this eighteenth day of June A.D. 1870.

The Seal of the Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America was affixed to this Commission on this 18th day of June 1870 by Order of a Court of the said Company of the 17th day of June 1870.

WALTER C. VENNING,
Clerk.



APPENDIX VII.

(p. 117.)

REPORT OF THE HON. A. E. BOTSFORD, COMMISSIONER OF
THE NEW ENGLAND COMPANY, ON THEIR MISSIONARY
STATIONS ON THE GRAND RIVER, NEAR BRANTFORD,
ONTARIO.

Presented December, 1870.

Report of the Hon. A. E. Botsford, Commissioner of the Company for the Propagation of the Gospel in New England and the parts adjacent in America, appointed by a Commission under the seal of the Company, dated the 18th day of June, 1870, for, and in the name of the said Company, to visit the Six Nations Indians on the Grand River, near Brantford, Ontario, with power to investigate and fully inquire into the relations of the Indians and any of the affairs of the said Company, and the several persons employed by it, etc. etc., and to report thereon to the said Company.

On the 20th day of September I arrived at Brantford, having been unavoidably prevented from entering on the performance of the duties entrusted to me at an earlier day.

I immediately proceeded to visit the Company's Missions of Kanyeageh, situated in the centre of the Indian Reserve of (50,000 acres) Tuscarora, on the left bank of the Grand River, and the Mohawk Mission, near the town of Brantford; I called upon the Rev. Canon Nelles, the Rev. Mr. Roberts, and the Rev. Mr. Elliot. I may here remark that all these reverend gentlemen have afforded every aid in their power, and given me the fullest information on all subjects connected with the Company's affairs.

I have also to express my thanks to Mr. Gilkison, the Government visiting Superintendent, for the valuable assistance and information I have received from him during the inquiry.

CHURCHES.

The old Mohawk Church stands on the north-east bank of the Grand River, about a quarter of a mile from the Company's Mohawk Institution. It is the oldest Protestant church in Western Canada, and was built by the aid of the Six Nations Indians when they emigrated from the valley of the Mohawk River, state of New York, during the Revolutionary War.

They and their descendants continued to worship in this church until the irresistible encroachment and pressure of the white man drove them again further into the wilderness. It stands a memorial of the past, amidst the graves of Indian chiefs and warriors, an interesting ruin.

The churchyard is the last resting place of the celebrated Indian chief and warrior Brant, of historic fame, to whom the Six Nations Indians and his white friends have erected a permanent stone monument, with the following inscription :—

This Tomb
Is erected to the Memory of
THEYONDANEGEA, OR
CAPTAIN JOSEPH BRANT, PRINCIPAL
CHIEF AND WARRIOR
of the Six Nations Indians, by his Fellow Subjects and
admirers of his fidelity and attachment to the
British Crown.
Born on the Banks of the Ohio River, 1742;
Died at Wellington Square, U.C., 1807.

An effort is being made by the Indians and their friends, to repair this church. A large committee has been appointed to collect subscriptions for this purpose, of which the Rev. Canon Nelles is chairman, and Allen Cleghorn, Esq., an elected Mohawk Chief, is the treasurer. They have obtained an estimate of the probable cost of such repairs, which amounts to \$1000 (dollars currency), and have succeeded in raising the sum of \$265 currency, which they have expended in putting a new roof on, and making a brick foundation to the old building. The balance required to complete it, they have not yet succeeded in getting. The Committee laid the plans and estimate

of the cost of restoration of the church before me, and earnestly requested that I would bring the subject before the New England Company, and recommend it to make an appropriation to aid them in their laudable effort.

This church is so near the Mohawk Institution, the pupils could at all times attend service there; and I have no doubt many of the Indians on the nearest part of the reserve would also frequently attend the church, if it were repaired, as it is still cherished by them as the place where their fathers worshipped; and the churchyard contains the graves of many of their celebrated chiefs, warriors, and relations. I think the restoration of this old church an object well worthy of the favourable consideration of the Company, and I hope it will be in its power to make a grant of at least £50 (fifty pounds sterling) for that purpose.

There is an old wooden church at the Tuscarora Mission, on the left bank of the Grand River, about eleven miles from the town of Brantford, in which service is held once a month by the Rev. Mr. Elliot, assisted sometimes by the Rev. Canon Nelles, when the holy communion is administered. Service is performed during the remaining Sundays in each month by the Rev. Mr. Elliot, on the opposite bank of the river, in the several school-houses in the vicinity, for the convenience of the Indian congregation, who are thus relieved from the necessity of crossing the river, which, sometimes in the spring of the year, is attended with some difficulty and danger.

As there are but six Indian families now residing on the left bank of the Grand River, it has been proposed to build a new church on the south-west side, the materials are now being collected for that purpose, and when completed will afford much greater facility for the Indians to attend church, and will no doubt tend to increase the congregation.

Some difference of opinion has been expressed as to the site for this new church, and it has been proposed to place it more in the centre of the Reserve, or nearer the Indian Council House; but after full inquiry and consideration of this question, I have no doubt that the site selected on the right bank of the Grand River, nearly opposite the Tuscarora Parsonage,

is the most convenient and suitable place for the church. It will not only accommodate as many of the Indian families as any other that could be chosen, but the Indians like to come out to the river to attend worship, in preference to any other place, and it would not interfere with the attendance at the Kanyeageh Church, which would be the case if the new church were placed near the council house.

KANYEAGEH CHURCH,

Situated nearly in the centre of the Tusearora Reserve, is a very beautiful brick building, with two handsome memorial stained-glass windows, one in the chancel and the other in the west end, erected by the Rev. Canon Nelles and the Rev. Mr. Elliot to deceased members of their respective families. The side windows are all of cathedral glass. This beautiful church in the midst of the forest is a striking and pleasing object to the traveller, and reflects great credit upon the Company and the gentlemen through whose exertions and liberality it has been erected. It is capable of seating 250 persons. At present, service is performed once every Sunday in this church by the Rev. Canon Nelles.

While visiting this part of Kanyeageh Mission, the Rev. Dean Hoare, from England, accompanied by the Rev. Canon Nelles and the Rev. Messrs. Elliot and Moffat, held service in this church, and the Rev. Dean delivered an admirable and appropriate discourse to the large Indian congregation which had assembled to hear him; the Indian choir sang the hymns in the Mohawk language.

They were all comfortably clothed, and very devout in their conduct.

Within a mile of this church lives an old chief and warrior of the Tutele tribe, 110 years old! He is the last of his race, his people having been cut off by the smallpox years ago; and he dwells now a lone man among the Six Nations, a sad evidence of the havoc civilization has made of the aborigines, who once roamed at will over this vast continent.

PARSONAGES.

The Mohawk Mission parsonage, in which the Rev. Canon Nelles resides, is a substantial, commodious brick building in cottage form, in a good state of repair; it has a verandah. It is situated on the glebe lot of 220 acres, on the north-east bank of the Grand River Navigation Company's Canal, about one mile from the town of Brantford, and about one-third of a mile from the Mohawk Institution.

About 50 acres of the glebe is covered with brush and young trees, and is preserved for wood; the remainder on that side of the canal is well cultivated by Mr. Nelles. The soil is good, and it is a valuable property; he has leased a small portion of it for a brick-yard, where excellent bricks are being manufactured.

The part of the glebe (about 20 acres) lying south-west of the canal, and adjoining the Babcock lot, is cultivated by the Superintendent Bouslaugh, and the proceeds credited to the funds of the Mohawk Institution, Mr. Nelles having authorized this arrangement.

Adjoining the glebe is the Company's school lot, containing fifty (50) acres, uncultivated. The valuable timber was taken from it years ago; Mr. Nelles is now preserving the new growth, which will become valuable in time.

TUSCARORA PARSONAGE

Is built on the Company's $17\frac{1}{2}$ acre lot, about half a mile south of the old Tuscarora Church. It is a comfortable two-storey building, with a kitchen attached. It has a wide verandah round two sides of the main building. The Rev. Mr. Elliot occupies this parsonage, and the $36\frac{1}{2}$ acre lot near the old church as a glebe.

KANYEAGEH PARSONAGE

Is a new brick building, two storeys high, with a wooden verandah round the front and two sides; the kitchen extends to the rear. This parsonage is well proportioned and substantially built, and is a most desirable residence for the missionary. The Rev. Mr. Roberts is now living in it.

Much requires to be done in clearing up and laying out the grounds, which are in their primitive state ; large pine stumps in close proximity to the verandahs give evidence of the richness of the soil, and the labour required to cultivate it. The Rev. Mr. Roberts informed me that there is a spring in the cellar, which requires a subdrain leading to the small brook in front of the house, as without it some six inches of water remains on the cellar floor.

DAY SCHOOLS ON THE RESERVE.

During my visit to the Six Nations Indians I personally examined all the schools supported by the Company, and found generally the attendance of the children to be very irregular, and the average attendance much under the total numbers on the registers. In every instance, however, the teachers stated that there was, and had been, a greater prevalence of fever and ague among the children on the Reserve this season than usual, which they asserted was the principal cause of the comparatively few children I found at the schools.

Other causes exist which prevent the scholars from reaping the full benefit of these useful institutions,—the state of the roads in winter ; the prevailing custom of the parents taking their children from school to assist in putting in and securing their crops. There exists also a want of control of the Indians over their children, and an indifference manifested as to their attendance at school, which operates very prejudicially.

I was informed, however, by persons who have the best opportunity of knowing, that much greater interest is being taken in the education of their children by the Indians than formerly ; in proof of this, I may mention that many Indians expressed to me a desire to have their children placed at the Mohawk Institution.

With all the difficulties and drawbacks connected with these day schools, I consider them highly useful in promoting the objects which the Company have in view, and well worthy of its continued support.

The land for the school-houses on the Reserve has, in nearly every instance, been surrendered by the Indian occupier of the

lot upon which the house may have been built for school purposes, in quantities from an acre to less pieces.

In no case that I am aware of has a grant issued to convey the title, but no difficulty or inconvenience has yet arisen, or is likely to arise, from this, as the title to the land remains in the Dominion Government, which would always interfere to protect the proprietors of the schools.

There are no school-houses now vacant belonging to the New England Company.

No. 1 School is taught by Miss Crombie, in a frame school-house, lathed and plastered inside; it is well supplied with desks, benches, maps, blackboards, and school-books authorized by the Council of Public Instruction for Ontario. This school-house is situated quite near Kanyeageh Church, and was built principally with the Company's funds; an acre of land has been appropriated for the use of the school, which the trustees whom I met there promised to have cleared of the underbrush and fallen trees.

There were present 34 children, comfortably and neatly clothed, with few exceptions. Branches taught: spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography. The writing-books of the scholars were unusually free from blots, and were well written; the first class read and spelt with facility.

Five of the scholars had lately been selected by the Rev. Canon Nelles from this school, and admitted to the Mohawk Institution.

The average attendance at this school is 30, and the total number on the register 85. Mrs. Roberts and Miss Crombie taught a night-school two nights in each week in this school-house during last winter, at which many adult Indians attended. This school is under the Rev. Mr. Roberts' superintendence.

No. 2 School is taught by James Hill, a Mohawk Indian, educated at the Mohawk Institution. The school-house is a log building, hired by Mr. Roberts on account of the Company. The books used in the school are the new series of school-books authorized by the Council of Public Instruction for Ontario; it is supplied with maps and blackboard. Branches

taught: spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography; 34 scholars were present. The average attendance in winter 25, and in summer 26; total number on register 66. The copy-books of the pupils were clean and well written. A little boy in this school, not quite eight years of age, is very clever and forward in his studies; speaks Mohawk, Tuscarora, and English; he is a son of a Seneca Indian and a white woman. The children were comfortably clothed.

The Indians in this vicinity, assisted by the Company, have commenced to build a new school-house, on a half acre of land given by one of them, opposite the Indian Council House. The frame was all ready, and they would have raised it the day I examined the school had it not rained. Under the Rev. Mr. Roberts' superintendence.

No. 3 School, taught by Alexander Smith, a Mohawk Indian, educated at Mohawk Institution, and went a short time to the Brantford Grammar School. This school was formerly taught by Isaac Barefoot; it is situated in the western part of the Reserve; the school-house was built by the Indians, framed and clap-boarded, but it is not now in a good state of repair. Books in use: the old and new series of Canadian school-books. Branches taught: spelling, reading, writing, and arithmetic. They have no maps or blackboard. Sixteen pupils were present when I examined the school. Average attendance in May last appeared, by the school register, to be 29 daily. He has on the register 32 boys and 27 girls, and has been teaching five months. He complained that many of his oldest scholars were absent, and others were sick. Those present were not far advanced in the elementary branches, and the teacher lacked method and quickness in his manner of teaching, though he evidently possesses sufficient information to qualify him to teach a school of this class. It is under the superintendence of the Rev. Canon Nelles.

No. 4 School. Mrs. Powless teaches this school; she is a Mohawk, went to one of the day-schools, and finished her education at the Mohawk Institution. She is an Episcopalian. The school is kept in a log house, built by the Baptists, and leased by the Company. It was a very rainy day

when I visited the school, and but few children were present. The average attendance in winter is 25, in summer 20, and the number on the register 35. They have a blackboard, maps, and the Canadian series of school-books to the fourth number. She stated that many of the children were prevented from attending at this season of the year by fever and ague. The branches taught are spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography. The school-house is situated on the south-west bank of the Grand River, nearly opposite the Tuscarora Church. The Rev. Mr. Elliot superintends this school; he remarks, "The attendance at this school is now very irregular, and chiefly, I believe, on account of the negligence of their parents."

No. 5 School is situated on the third Concession Road, and one and a half miles from the south-east boundary of the Indian Reserve. It was formerly taught by A. Anthony, but is now kept by Daniel Simons, a Delaware, who was educated at the Mohawk Institution. He has been employed in this school one year, and received from the Company a salary of two hundred dollars (\$200) currency. I visited it on the 29th of September, and the teacher was not aware I was coming: there were no children present. Some of the parents belong to the Church of England, others to the Wesleyan Methodists. The branches taught are spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, and grammar. The books used are the Canadian series of school-books. The teacher stated that there was much sickness from fever and ague among his pupils. Average attendance from 10 to 15; total number on register, 22.

The Rev. Mr. Elliot superintends this school; he remarks, "On account of the carelessness of the parents the children do not attend very regularly." Upon reference to the plan prepared by the Rev. Mr. Roberts, it will be observed there is an old school-house about a mile south-east of Simons' school, in which the Rev. Mr. Elliot has service sometimes.

No. 6 School is taught by Mrs. Beaver. The school-room is a very comfortable one, and provided by her husband, John Beaver, without assistance from others. It is situated on the

east portion of the Reserve, in the township of Oneida, near the boundary of Tuscarora. She is a Cayuga and attends Mr. Elliot's church. The books used by the pupils are the Canadian series of school-books to No. 3. Branches taught: spelling, reading, writing, and arithmetic. There were only 5 scholars present; average attendance, 15; total number on register, 28.

This school is in the midst of pagans of the Cayuga and Onondaga tribes, who are opposed to sending their children to school, though this is not universally the case with them, as in some instances individuals who still cling to the ancient worship evince an anxiety to have their children educated. After examining this school, I called upon the pagan chief, William Jacob, a Cayuga, who lives within half a mile of Mrs. Beaver's school, and endeavoured to persuade him to take advantage of the Company's benevolent aid, and give his family the benefit of an English education, which had now become so essential to the welfare and advancement, even of the Indian race; but he sternly refused, saying the white man induced the Indians to send their children to school, and then he sent them to the Penitentiary, pointing his finger significantly in the distance, referring to the number of Indians who had gone to the white man's school, who were afterwards convicted of crimes, and sent to the penitentiary; and triumphantly contrasted the case of his brother pagans, who, he said, were never sent there. He then defiantly turned to Chief G. M. Johnson, who was with me and acted as my interpreter, and reproached him with having to employ another man to say his prayers for him, while he (Jacob) could pray to the Great Spirit without any such assistance.

This chief is a man of great personal influence among the pagans, and remarkable for his sagacity and power of expressing his ideas. I am informed he is the principal stumbling-block to the conversion of his brother pagans to Christianity. The irregular attendance at the schools of the Indian children, either pagans or Christians, ought not, in my opinion, to be attributed to the compulsory teaching of any particular doctrine or catechism, but to the causes I have elsewhere referred to.

Notwithstanding the fact that so few children attend regularly at Mrs. Beaver's School, it is important it should be continued, as no doubt the pagans will be gradually induced to send their children to it, and thus afford one of the most effectual means for their conversion to Christianity.

The Rev. Mr. Elliot has the superintendence of this school.

No. 7 School is taught by Miss Hyndman ; she has a second-class certificate as teacher from the Board of Education for Ontario. The school-house was built by the Baptist and other Indians of hewn logs, lathed and plastered within. The books used are the Canadian national series (old) of school-books, and book No 5 of the new series. The school requires maps and blackboard. There were only ten children present. Branches taught: spelling, reading, writing, and arithmetic. This school is not in a very efficient state.

I had an interview with the Indian trustees of the school, who complained that the school had not been examined lately, and that the teacher did not keep the school regularly ; that the people were not satisfied with her. They stated that they had made representations to the Rev. Canon Nelles, who superintends the school, of these matters, but had not heard from him since.

No. 8 School is taught by Isaiah Joseph, a Tuscarora, and understands the Mohawk language ; was educated at the Mohawk Institution. The school-house is a frame building, lathed and plastered within ; it was built by the Indians, assisted by the Company, and is one of the best on the Reserve. The inhabitants in this district are Mohawk and Chippeways, with a few Delawares. It is situated on the Second Concession Road, at the boundary of the townships of Tuscarora and Oneida, and adjoining the north-east portion of New Credit. The teacher had just reopened the school after the vacation, and there were but 8 scholars present. The average attendance in winter is 30, and in summer 20 ; the total number on register, 43. The books used are from No. 1 to 3 of the Canadian series of school-books, authorized by the Council of Public Instruction for Ontario. There are no blackboard or maps.

The scholars read and spell very well. The teacher is paid two hundred dollars (\$200) per annum by the Company.

The trustees of the school are N. Green, a Mohawk, belonging to the English Church; John Cayuga, a Delaware, belonging to the English Church; and John Herkeman, a Chippeway, Methodist.

They expressed in forcible terms (as do all the Indians on the Reserve) their warm thanks for the generous and continued assistance granted by the New England Company towards the support of their schools, and in supplying them with churches and missionaries.

The Rev. Mr. Elliot, who has charge of this school, remarks, "The attendance is satisfactory, and would be more so if the older pupils were not so often kept from school to do farm-work."

I visited the "Thomas" School, formerly taught by Mrs. Roberts, with the view of obtaining the necessary information to enable me to answer the XXV. paragraph of my instructions. The school is now taught by Richard Yeoward, who formerly kept school on the Reserve. There were 25 scholars present—17 boys and 8 girls. The books in use are the new series of Canadian school-books, supplied by the Rev. Mr. Nelles. Branches taught: spelling, reading, writing, and arithmetic. The school had been previously closed for six months, and the children are not far advanced in their studies. The average daily attendance for the last quarter was 22, and there are 48 on the register. The school-house was built by the Indians; it is a frame building, sheathed within with boards, planed, grooved, and tongued. The trustees are Chief Henry Clerch, Joseph Powless, and John Green; they appear very anxious to perform their duty. There is no school now taught on the right bank of the river from the north-west boundary of the Reserve to Mrs. Powless's school, a distance of five miles. This is one of the most populous and best cultivated portions of the Reserve; and the Indian settlers are anxious to have the Thomas School continued, as it is sufficiently convenient for their children to attend it, as there are two roads from the river which converge at this point.

The school at the Indian Council House is also in a central position, and is well attended by the pupils; the inhabitants of both districts exhibit an equal interest in supporting their respective schools, which are one mile and a half apart, but there is a sufficient number of children for both of them. Under these circumstances I find it rather difficult to decide which to recommend to the Company, assuming that it is requisite for financial reasons to close one of them; and I hope the means of the Company will enable it to support both.

Waiting for the Company's decision, I have assured the teacher and trustees that his salary should be paid for the next quarter, so that the school need not be closed until the final decision of the Company is known; and promised them to recommend that the teacher's salary for the previous quarter now due to him should also be paid.

The schools generally require a better supply of school-books, maps, and blackboards; and, if supplied by the Company, the teachers should be made responsible for their safe custody and proper usage.

The other schools on the Indian Reserve are:—

1st. The school situated at the Red Line, so-called and maintained by the Wesleyan Methodists, and taught by Andrew Jacobs; he has 30 scholars on the register, and a daily average attendance of 20. The books in use are the new series of Canadian school-books.

2ndly. Two schools at New Credit, taught by S. A. Wood and Francis Wilson; the school-houses are substantial frame buildings, well supplied with maps, blackboards, and books of the new series of Canadian school-books; these, with the salaries of the teachers, \$250 (dollars) each, currency, are supplied and paid by the Indian department out of the funds of the Chippeway tribe. The total number of scholars on the registers of these two schools is 51 boys and 32 girls.

There is no school on that portion of the Indian Reserve that lies on the north-east of the Grand River.

The following school-teachers, paid by the Company, are capable of conversing with their pupils in their own dialects, viz. Isaac Barefoot, Alexander Smith, Mrs. Powless, Daniel

Simons, Mrs. Beaver, Isaiah Joseph, and James Hill. No doubt it is in some respects an advantage for the teacher to be able to explain to the children, when first sent to school, in their own language, what is being taught to them; still, as one of the first and most essential things to be taught the Indian pupils is to speak English, and in a manner to forget their own tongue, it is by no means absolutely necessary that the teacher should possess a knowledge of the dialects of the Six Nations Indians.

It would be very desirable that all the Company's teachers at the day-schools, as well as at the Mohawk Institution, should pass through a course of instruction at the admirable Normal and Model Schools at Toronto; but any such imperative condition attached by the Company to the employment of teachers at present, would be attended with some difficulty, and should be gradually introduced; and, with this view, it would be advisable to select one or two young men or women occasionally, and send them to those schools to fit them for the office of teachers.

The teachers at the Mohawk Institution, the superintendent and the teachers at the day-schools, have hitherto been appointed by the Rev. Canon Nelles and the Rev. Mr. Elliot.

1st. I recommend that in future the Company's missionaries at the Grand River be constituted a Board, of which the Rev. Canon Nelles should be the Chairman, for the purpose of examining and appointing all teachers employed and paid by the Company at Grand River; and that the day-schools should be examined quarterly by the missionary having charge of the same, and report to the Company, stating therein the number of children, the books, and subjects in which they were examined, and the general state of the school; that the trustees and parents of the children should be invited to be present at such examination. It is desirable that printed forms for the teachers' quarterly returns should be prepared, that the reports from all the day-schools might be uniform.

2dly. That all that part of the Reserve which lies to the

south-west of the Fourth Concession Road, and north-west of the side road which passes the Wesleyan Methodist church at New Credit, until it intersects the boundary between the other portion of the Reserve and New Credit, thence following the said boundary north-westerly and south-westerly until it intersects the great road bounding the Reserve on the south-west, do constitute the Mission of Kanyeageh, and the remainder of the Reserve to the east and south do constitute the Tuscarora Mission. This arrangement would place the schools taught by Mrs. Powless, Mrs. Beaver, Daniel Simons, and Isaiah Joseph, under the supervision of the Rev. Mr. Elliot; and the schools taught by Miss Crombie, Miss Hyndman, Alexander Smith, and James Hill, under that of the missionary of Kanyeageh.

3rdly. That the pupils to be admitted at the Mohawk Institution should be selected from the day-schools on the Reserve in proportion to the average attendance at each school respectively, according to proficiency and good conduct, the Chairman of the Board and the Missionary in charge of the school to hold a competitive examination for that purpose. This mode of selecting the applicants for admission to the Institution will prove a great incentive to the Indian parents to send their children regularly to the day-schools, and will render unnecessary so long an attendance at the Institution as five years, which is required if the pupils are not previously instructed in the elementary branches, and thus enable a greater number of Indian children to enjoy the advantages of the Institution, as a course of three years instead of five would amply suffice.

There will arise exceptional cases to the above rule, which may well be left to the discretion of the Chief Missionary in charge of the Institution.

4thly. Trustees of schools should be appointed by the Proprietors of each school, whose duty it should be to see that fuel is supplied the school, that the house be kept in good repair, and properly provided with desks, benches, etc. etc., to attend the quarterly examinations made by the missionary, to exert themselves to induce the children to attend school regularly, and to carry out any suggestions of the Superintendent.

I believe the Indians would value more highly the privileges of education and religious instruction which the Company so liberally bestow on them, if they were called on to contribute more of their own funds to these essential objects.

The average daily attendance at the Company's day-schools for the past year was about 184 boys and girls; the total numbers on registers, 385.

The Wesleyan Methodists support two missionaries on the Grand River Reserve, one at New Credit; that portion assigned to the Ojibbeway, or Chippeway, as the tribe is generally called, consisting of 6000 acres, who principally belong to that Church, and the other on the north-east part of the Six Nations Reserve.

I had an interview with the Rev. Mr. Lawson, who resides at the latter mission; he confirmed the previous information I had received from other sources as to the friendly terms which existed between himself and the Company's missionaries, whom he highly esteems. He stated that the assistance which the New England Company had afforded to the Six Nations Indians, and the manner in which it had been applied, had accomplished much in civilizing and converting them to Christianity; that he observed a marked improvement in their morals, system of cultivation, and manner of living.

I called on the Rev. Mr. Wolsey, the other Wesleyan missionary at New Credit, and he confirmed the statement made by the Rev. Mr. Lawson. Both these reverend gentlemen are admirably adapted to the good work they have undertaken, and their zealous labours are being rewarded by the visible improvement in civilization and increased knowledge of the holy precepts of Christian religion evinced by the Indians who attend their religious teachings.

It affords me the deepest satisfaction to have it in my power to report the friendly terms which exist between these reverend gentlemen and the Company's missionaries at the Grand River; actuated by a truly Christian spirit, the relations between them are entirely free from bigotry and unseemly interference with each other's duties; and, indeed, there is an ample field for all.

MOHAWK INSTITUTION

Is a substantial brick building, well adapted for the purposes to which it is applied. It stands on the ten-acre lot granted to the New England Company, and is surrounded by the Manual Labour Lot, in possession of the Company in trust under a licence of occupation from the Government. It is capable of accommodating ninety boarders, the superintendent and his wife. It is proposed to build a school-room attached to the main institution, sufficiently large to accommodate the boys on the first flat, and the girls to occupy the upper storey. This addition, if sanctioned by the Company, will afford room for one hundred pupils, as the present school-rooms can be appropriated for sleeping apartments; this arrangement will also relieve the present over-crowded dormitories. The estimate of the probable cost of this addition, Mr. Nelles informed me, is being prepared; I think it will not exceed one hundred and seventy-five pounds sterling (£175). It is well worthy the favourable consideration of the Company. Every part of the Institution is kept in good order, and the pupils are neatly and comfortably clothed. The branches taught are spelling, reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, geography, composition, and in a few instances, drawing.

The girls are taught, in addition to these studies, to sew, knit, wash, and do other housework. The Institution is well supplied with the Canadian series of school-books (old and new), Lovell's 'General Geography,' with maps and illustrations, blackboards, maps, and Sangster's 'Elementary Arithmetic,' designed for the use of Canadian schools.

Isaac Barefoot, a Mohawk, who was educated at the Institution, and afterwards passed through a course of instruction at the Normal School, Toronto, is the teacher and catechist of the girls' department. He is a very methodical and intelligent instructor. There were (30) thirty girls present, and some of the specimens of composition were very creditable. After I had examined the classes, we went into the small reception-room, which is furnished with a harmonium, and the girls sang a hymn with much skill.

I then examined the boys' department, which is taught by Thomas Griffith, who has been in the Company's employment nearly nineteen years, having previously taught a day-school on the Reserve, a most estimable man. The first classes passed a good examination in reading, spelling, arithmetic, and grammar. Mr. Griffith stated that some of his best scholars had not returned since the vacation. There were forty (40) boys present, some of them rather too young to be admitted at the Institution, requiring to be taught the very first rudiments, thus occupying the time of the teacher which could be more profitably devoted to his other pupils. This objection applies to the girls' department, though not to the same extent, and will be removed if the suggestion I have previously made, of selecting from the day-schools, be adopted.

There are on the registers forty-four (44) boys, and forty-eight (48) girls.

Mr. Griffith in his return makes the following interesting remarks, viz. :—

“It is no uncommon question for visitors to ask me if Indian children have equal capabilities for receiving instruction as white children, and from a long experience I can only answer in the affirmative. The Indian language is the only hindrance to their improvement in English literature. When both whites and Indians are taught together at the same school, the white children seldom have much to boast of in advance of the Indian, and very often the Indians are superior.

“We have sent some of our boys to Brantford Common and Grammar Schools, from time to time, and every one of them was a credit to this Institution. Those who are at the Hellmuth College, London, at present, are remarkable for good behaviour and proficiency in their studies.

“It is true they are slow in getting along at first, but we should not expect too much of the children of the forest, who have everything to learn and a great many bad habits to get rid of.

“If they can only master the English language, all else that is learned by people generally comes very easy to them.

“There are many of them at present well taught, and it is reasonable to hope that the day is not far distant when they will be able to dispense altogether with the white man’s help.”

The following is a list of the number of boys and girls admitted, and of those who left the Institution, for the last ten years.

Year.	Boys Admitted.	Girls Admitted.	Total Admitted.	Total left.
1861	20	10	30	15
1862	12	4	16	16
1863	14	9	23	29
1864	11	6	17	16
1865	13	12	25	19
1866	11	12	23	11
1867	7	5	12	15
1868	26	17	43	30
1869	10	9	19	17
1870	11	6	17	
	135	90	225	168

Mr. Griffith performs the duty of catechist to the pupils of the Institution; on Sundays reads the Church Service, and gives them religious instruction.

As to the number of young Indians receiving assistance from the Company to enable them to complete their education, I have received the following information from the Rev. Canon Nelles, viz.:—

“The Indian children, so far as I know, who are assisted by the New England Company in obtaining a superior education are Albert Anthony, at Huron College; Beverley Johnson and Nelles Monture, at Hellmuth College; Charlotte Johnson, Susannah Carpenter, and Jemima Maracle, at the Ladies’ Hellmuth College; and George Hill, at a medical college at or near Belleville. I am not able to state the amount paid for each, as the payments are made, I believe, directly to the colleges.”

Mr. and Mrs. Nelles devote much of their time in superintending and watching over the interests of the Institution, and are both of them loved and respected by all the scholars, whose welfare and comfort are looked after by Mrs. Nelles as if they were members of her own family. She frequently has the girls at the parsonage, and to her example and teaching are mainly to be attributed the gentle and correct demeanour of the girls.

I have only to add my testimony to that of others as to the excellent management of this Institution, and to the great benefit it has conferred on the Indian race.

The cost of keeping up the Institution for a year, including salaries, except that of the Rev. Canon Nelles, is about \$5750 (dollars), or \$64, about thirteen pounds sterling (£13), for each scholar; this includes boarding, clothing, as well as all other expenses, but does not show the product of the Manual Labour Farm used in the Institution.

I have suggested to Mr. Nelles that he had better in future keep a farm account, showing the quantity of produce raised and how disposed of.

MANUAL LABOUR FARM

Consists of the 200-acre lot previously referred to, the Babcock lot, 33 acres, and about 20 acres of that portion of the "Mohawk Mission" Glebe which lies south-west of the "Grand River" Navigation Company's Canal, and is farmed by the Superintendent Bouslaugh. Most of the land is under very good cultivation; a portion of the Manual Labour lot is flooded by the spring freshets of the "Grand River," which have carried a quantity of débris of sand and gravel over it, and injured it for tillage purposes, but it is used for pasturage. Mr. Bouslaugh takes a certain number of the boys at the Institution to work on the farm in turn for a week or less at a time, as the exigency of the work may require; teaching them to plough, sow, make hay, and other occupations of the farm. The boys have also a certain number of horses, cows, etc., to take care of when they are kept in the barn. This arrange-

ment is so managed as not to interfere much with their studies while it is calculated to give them a fair knowledge of agricultural operations, and instil habits of industry.

There are several good barns and sheds on the farm, which are well filled with wheat, oats, and peas. The products of the farm not consumed in the Institution are sold, and the proceeds credited to the fund appropriated to its maintenance. There is an old building on the Babcock lot which is rented. The old institute buildings near the Mohawk church have become dilapidated and entirely valueless, and should be pulled down, to prevent any vagrant person getting into them, which might lead to some trouble and expense to eject them. The young Indians were formerly taught trades in these buildings, but this branch of instruction has for some time been abandoned; the result not seeming to justify the expense. The resident Indians on the Reserve did not employ the mechanics thus taught, and the few who followed their trade were employed as journeymen by the whites in the town of Brantford.

LANDS.

The property belonging to the New England Company at Grand River may be thus classified:—

	acres.
Mohawk Parsonage Lot, granted in 1845	220.00
Mohawk Mission School Lot, granted in 1836 . . .	50.00
Babcock Lot, No. 2, purchased in 1864, Deed . . .	33.00
Site of Institution Buildings, granted in 1836 . . .	10.00
Site of old Institute Buildings, granted in 1836 . .	.68
Manual Labour Farm Lot, No. 5, exclusive of the two sites of Institution Buildings, under } Governor's Licence, 1859 }	189.32

	acres.
Oneida Mission School Lot, granted in 1836 . . .	96
Oneida Mission School Lot, granted in 1836 . . .	2.5
Oneida Mission Dwelling-house Lot, granted in 1836 }	1.5
	100.00

Carried forward 603.00

	a.	r.	p.	
Brought forward				603.00
1. Tuscarora Mission Lot, granted in 1843	17	2	0	} 55.19
2. Tuscarora Parsonage Lot, granted in 1843	36	2	0	
3. Tuscarora Churchyard Lot, granted in 1843	1	0	30	
Onondaga Mission School Lot, granted in 1836	.	.		100.00
Delaware Mission School Lot, granted in 1836	.	.		100.00
Kanyeageh Mission Church Lot, granted				5.00
Kanyeageh Parsonage Lot, surrendered by Chiefs of } Six Nations to Company, and grant to issue. . }				8.00
Total acres				871.19

The acre of land and building referred to in my instructions, sections 106 to 110, were not purchased by Mr. Nelles for the Company, and are not now required.

The Oneida School Lot of 100 acres is leased to one Mordue and another person for sixty dollars (\$60) per annum.

The Delaware School Lot of 100 acres, situate on the north-east bank of the Grand River, 28 miles from Brantford, is leased to D. M'Lung for eighty dollars (\$80) per annum.

The Onondaga School Lot of 100 acres, on the same bank of the river, about eighteen (18) miles from Brantford, is leased to John S. Kingston for sixty dollars (\$60) per annum. This is a valuable lot of land; and deeming the rent ought to be increased at the termination of the lease (in three years), I have given the tenant notice* that the Company will expect more rent if he should wish to renew his lease. He has preserved the wood of the part not under cultivation, is a good tenant, and entitled to the refusal when let again.

A small portion of this lot, about 2½ acres, was cleared and taken possession of by the adjoining proprietor, Joseph Fink. I have given his widow formal notice† on behalf of the Company to yield up possession of this piece of land to the Rev. Canon Nelles. I was informed by Kingston that the trespasser Fink paid rent to his sub-tenant about seven years ago.

* See Notice, *post*, p. 351.

† See Notice, *post*, p. 350.

With this exception, there is no disputed boundary, or unauthorized occupation of any of the Company's lands, either by the whites or Indians.

The rents of the above-mentioned lots are collected by the Rev. Mr. Nelles, and credited to the Company in his accounts.

INTERPRETERS, CATECHISTS.

Two interpreters are required on the Reserve, one for the Kanyeageh Church and the other for the Tuscarora Mission. The school teacher at the Delaware Settlement has always acted as interpreter there without additional pay. The Rev. Canon Nelles employs Joseph Carpenter as his interpreter, while holding service at Kanyeageh; he speaks highly of his ability, services, and character. The Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Mr. Gilkison, says he is an inoffensive man, of irreproachable character, and a good interpreter.

The Rev. Mr. Elliot now employs Isaac Hill, an Onondaga, as interpreter and catechist. John Obadiah, a Tuscarora chief, is also one of his catechists.

The names of his assistants are John Anderson (a Tuscarora, who was educated at the Mohawk Institution), and Chief David Carpenter, of the Mohawk nation.

Chief G. M. Johnson is no longer the paid interpreter of the Company; he sometimes interprets gratuitously for the Rev. Mr. Elliot, when he holds service on the Reserve.

The interpreters are required to go with the missionary whenever he requires their services, in addition to interpreting on Sundays. They are appointed by the missionary requiring their services.

A detailed statement should be made by each missionary of all services performed, moneys paid on account of the Company, stating the nature of the service and names of the parties employed, either as assistant or catechist or otherwise, and an Annual Report be made for the information of the Company, and for all payment of moneys vouchers should be taken and filed with the chief missionary.

SIX NATIONS INDIANS RESERVE, AT GRAND RIVER,

is bounded as follows, commencing on the right bank of the Grand River, five miles south of the town of Brantford, thence running a nearly south-westerly course $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles, thence at right angles, in a south-easterly course $10\frac{1}{2}$ miles, thence at right angles north-easterly 8 miles, until it intersects the river; thence following the course of the river north-westerly to the place of beginning, containing about 45,000 acres; in addition to this there are about 1300 acres on the north-east of the river, south of the village of Onondaga, left of the original Indian Reserve.

The whole tract is a remarkably fertile one, scarcely an acre to be found which, with proper culture and drainage, might not be made productive. The land was formerly covered with a magnificent growth of valuable oak, pine, maple, and other woods, which have now nearly all been cut down and carried off by the lumberman. Six thousand acres of the southern portion of this Reserve was assigned by the Six Nations to the Chippeway tribe, or Ojibbeways.

There are no white squatters on any portion of the Reserve; the law prohibits any encroachment of this kind, and it has been strictly enforced by the officers of the Indian Department. But there is another practice, which, if permitted to be continued, will as effectually dispossess the Indian as if the white man was allowed to purchase the land; and that is the defect in the existing law which enables the Indian occupier of a lot to sell the wood on it to the whites, who buy it in most cases far below its real value, and carry it off with impunity. Nearly every portion of the Reserve is being thus rapidly stripped of its valuable wood, and in a very short time many of the Indians will be left without any.

This is an indirect but most effectual way of driving the improvident Indian from his possession, for without the means of procuring fuel in a climate like that of Canada, he will become a helpless creature.

I addressed a letter* to the Hon. Joseph Howe, General

* See this letter, *post*, p. 349.

Superintendent of the Indian Department, on this subject. I afterwards had an interview with him at Toronto, and he expressed his willingness to co-operate with the New England Company in any way in his power to further their benevolent objects.

The interesting problem of preserving and civilizing the aborigines of America, surrounded by the energetic, pushing white man, is being worked out on the Six Nations Indian Reserve under the most favourable circumstances of climate, of fertile lands especially reserved, yielding abundant crops of all the necessities of life, of a good market in its immediate vicinity, of railway communication, of the example of a good system of cultivation on the adjoining farms, with the paternal care and protection of a Government whose hand is strengthened by the most stringent laws, and aided by the liberal and benevolent contributions of the New England Company.

The experiment, although not so successful as the more sanguine philanthropists had hoped, has still been very satisfactory, and has resulted in a great advancement in the temporal and moral condition of the Indian race, which forms a striking contrast to the policy adopted by the neighbouring republic towards that interesting people. The time is approaching when the Government can with perfect safety enfranchise the occupiers of the Grand River Reserve by giving the most industrious and intelligent of them a full title to their lots, for there are many men among them who, if now left to themselves, would hand down their possessions to their posterity.

About one-fifth of the whole of the Reserve is now under cultivation. This does not include portions of it which have been cropped and since abandoned.

Many of the Indian settlers have comfortable frame houses with several rooms, and cultivate their farms with success; raise horses, neat stock, sheep, and pigs, and seem to live very comfortably. The principal crops raised are wheat, Indian corn, oats, buckwheat, peas, hay, and potatoes. A majority of them, however, live in small loghouses, some with only one room, and cultivate their land without any system, depending mainly for the support of themselves and families on patches

of Indian corn, which grows luxuriantly on every portion of the Reserve.

The Indians have begun to use labour-saving implements of husbandry; and there are now owned by them a dozen reaping- and mowing-machines, a number of threshing-machines, and hay rakes worked by horses.

The town of Brantford has now become an excellent market for the surplus produce of the Indians on the Reserve.

It has a population of eight thousand (8000), many beautiful churches, substantial and capacious brick stores, handsome private residences, both in the city and suburbs, flour mills, foundries, machine shops, etc. etc., and the merchants are enterprising and prosperous.

The city is beautifully situated in the valley of the Grand River, and rapidly increasing. It is surrounded by a most fertile country, producing all the necessities of life and many of its luxuries, every variety of fruit in great abundance, and possessing a climate in which many varieties of grapes ripen in the open air. The "Buffalo and Lake Huron Railroad" passes through the town, and steps are being taken to construct a direct railway to Hamilton.

I was informed by Senator Blake and other gentlemen in Brantford and its vicinity that the Six Nations Indians were much improved in their circumstances, and that their manners and habits are greatly reformed, also that they have become much more sober and industrious.

I found many intelligent, respectable people among them. I was present with the Rev. Canon Nelles and Rev. Mr. Roberts at a "Temperance Picnic," held at the school-house, where Isaac Barefoot formerly taught.

A number of chiefs, warriors, Indian men, women, and children, to the number of some two hundred (200) attended. All were well and comfortably dressed. The tables were abundantly provided with excellent bread and butter, corn-cake, pies and tarts of various kinds, a great variety of sweet cake, preserves, honey, tea, etc. etc., all prepared and supplied by the Indian women.

After the repast, temperance speeches were made, and all passed off most decorously and pleasantly.

From the influence of these societies and other causes, there is now very little intemperance among the Indians. After a sojourn of more than two weeks, I saw but one instance of intoxication, and that was not on the Reserve.

ROADS.

The roads on the Reserve are not good, and require a large expenditure. The concession roads are better than the side roads; but some of the former are not opened entirely through. Last summer the Council of Chiefs sanctioned the appropriation of six hundred dollars (\$600) by the Indian Department out of the interest money due the "Six Nations Indians." Statute labour is annually performed by the Indians, under the directions of the "Visiting Superintendent," but is not sufficient to complete the roads required; and it would be greatly to the advantage of the settlers if a larger amount of the "Indian Fund" were annually appropriated to that object.

If the road-ditches were completed, it would assist materially in the surface drainage (much required) of the Reserve.

Any thorough system of drainage will be very costly; and I do not think it would be a judicious application of the Trust Funds of the New England Company to grant money either for this object or in making the roads. These expenditures come more legitimately under the superintendence of the Indian Department; especially as the title to the land is still in the Dominion Government.

Mr. Gilkison has not yet completed his report on the Tuscarora Reserve; and is uncertain when it will be ready to be laid before the Secretary of State. The Six Nations Agricultural Society held their "Third Annual Exhibition" on the 11th and 12th October; and distributed \$168.75 (dollars) in prizes. This society is doing much to encourage a better system of agriculture. Another agricultural society was being formed at New Credit when I was on the Reserve, and the Indians who were moving in the matter applied to me for

information, in the expectation that they would receive assistance from the Company.

I would recommend that any grants of money made by the New England Company to encourage these societies should be made in proportion to the amounts subscribed and paid by the members thereof.

It is very desirable that these societies should be encouraged, as the Indians on the Reserve mainly depend on agriculture for their maintenance.

NUMBER OF INDIANS.

Mr. Gilkison kindly furnished me with the following "Census" and distribution of "Interest Money" among the Six Nations Indians, viz. :—

(COPY.)

"INDIAN OFFICE, BRANTFORD,

"1st October, 1870.

Census of
The Six
Nations
Indians.

" Dear Sir,—In reply to your note of yesterday's date, I beg to state the population of the Six Nations Indians at Census, last fall, 2867 ; the births were 131, deaths 70, natural increase 61. The natural increase during the past seven years is 268, ranging from 30 to 69 per annum.

Distribu-
tion Mo-
neys, 1869
and 1870.

Moneys distributed \$19,610, or \$6.75 per head.

" " 21,128, or 7.35 " "

This does not include the Census of New Credit, or the amount of "Interest Moneys" distributed to the Chippeways, which by the Secretary of State's Report for the year 1869 was \$4386 dollars. The population is estimated at 215.

It appears from Mr. Gilkison's statement of interest money paid the Indians, that each member of every family of the Six Nations receives from fourteen to fifteen dollars currency annually, which is paid by the Visiting Superintendent.

It seems but reasonable when an Indian child is selected for admission to the Mohawk Institution, to be educated, boarded, and clothed at the expense of the New England

Company, that the interest money the father is entitled to receive for such child should be applied towards those objects,—such a condition might be attached to the pupil's admission to the Institution; and I have no doubt the Indian Department would, if applied to, sanction such a laudable application of the interest money, and lend its aid to enforce it.

There are a few white people on the "Tuscarora Reserve" who have married Indian women, and are farming their wives' lots. And there are about twelve white men on the "New Credit" portion of the Reserve who are working farms upon shares for the Indians; the terms of such an arrangement are, generally,—one-third of the produce is given to the Indian for the land, one-third for the seed to the party who supplies it, and one-third to the white man for his labour.

I am not aware that any evil has as yet arisen from this arrangement; and, to judge from the cultivation of the farms at "New Credit," and the improved class of buildings upon them, I should say the system has given a good example to the Indians as to a better mode of farming, which many of them have taken advantage of.

It is computed there are still 500 Pagans on the Reserve, principally Cayugas.

The explanation of the fact that many of the children at the Institution are of mixed blood seems to me that, previous to the removal of the Iroquois nation from the valley of the Mohawk River, state of New York, a commingling of the Indian and white races began to take place; and after the Six Nations came to reside at Grand River, many of the members of the families of the leading chiefs intermarried with white people.

Add to these circumstances the fact that a number of illegitimate children are from time to time being born to white fathers, will readily explain why so comparatively few full-blooded Indian children are to be met with among the Six Nations.

PAGAN WORSHIP.

It struck me as a very singular spectacle to find 500 Pagans surrounded by Christian churches and schools, and some thousands of their fellow Indians who are Christians, and many of them in daily communication with the whites. They adhere, however, with great tenacity to their ancient worship and ceremonies. The Iroquois never were idolaters in the strict sense of the term, as they always addressed their prayers to the "Great Spirit." The Cayugas have a Long House, as it is called, on their part of the Reserve, in which they celebrate their religious rites.

They sacrifice every year, in the month of February, a *white dog*, which they bedeck with ribbons and strangle; hang it up for three days, then burn it, dancing round the fire singing a monotonous chant, keeping time by beating on a description of tom-tom, made of a tortoise-shell.

If they cannot get a perfectly *white dog*, they use tobacco as a substitute. They always meet at their Long House when their crops are harvested, and celebrate the occasion by dancing, singing, etc., and with certain symbolic ceremonies.

INDIAN COUNCIL.

I attended an Indian Council of the Chiefs, at the Council House, a large new frame building situate nearly in the centre of the Reserve. This Council had been summoned by Mr. Superintendent Gilkison, principally to meet the Company's Commissioner, whose arrival at the Reserve had been long expected. The day was very rainy, which prevented some of the old men from attending. Some 35 chiefs and 30 warriors were present. The Council was opened in the most formal manner by an Onondaga Chief, a Pagan, the hereditary Fire-keeper of the Council. His speech was interpreted by Chief G. M. Johnson, the Government interpreter. He offered up praise to the "Great Spirit" for the blessings of peace and plenty which both the Indian and white man enjoyed; congratulated the Chiefs on being present on this occasion, and

after a few more general observations declared the Council open for business.

One of the old Chiefs then proposed they should do what the Indians always did to their brothers in Council, viz., shake hands with the Commissioner, which was accordingly done with great ceremony, after which several Chiefs made speeches: said, it gave them great pleasure to meet the Company's Commissioner, that they wished him to express their thanks to the Company for the assistance and encouragement they had always afforded to the Six Nations, etc. etc., after which they called upon the Commissioner to express his views, who then stated the objects the Company had in view, the great interest its members took in the welfare of the Six Nations; that they had no desire to interfere with their political affairs, but they would be well pleased to see the Indians manage their local affairs to the best advantage; that the Company expected the Indians to co-operate with them in their efforts to advance the religious and temporal welfare of the race.

The Commissioner referred especially to the disastrous consequences which would result to the Six Nations if they persisted in selling their wood to the whites, as many of them were doing, etc. etc. The Chiefs expressed their approval of the Commissioner's words, and the Council separated.

LAY AGENT.

I did not meet Mr. Blakiston at "Grand River," and have not had an opportunity of consulting with him as to the necessity of appointing a "Lay Agent" for all the Company's Missions in Canada; I will therefore express my own opinion on the subject. It is quite clear such an Agent is not required for the protection of the Indians from the encroachments and oppression of the Colonists, as visiting local Superintendents are appointed by the Department of Indian Affairs to guard and protect their interests, and the existing laws confer great powers on the Governor-General and Privy Council for this purpose especially. With respect to the Six Nations Indians, I can bear testimony that they are particularly fortunate in

having appointed to that office so intelligent and vigilant an officer as Mr. Gilkison. Nor do I think a Lay Agent is required with reference to the accounts connected with the Company's operations in Canada, as the expenditure is principally for the payment of salaries, and consequently not intricate, and the Company's Missionaries at the respective Missions can perform all that is requisite, viz., draw upon the treasurer of the Company for the amount required for each Mission, pay the salaries or grants for other purposes sanctioned by the Company, take vouchers and file them with the accounts, so that they can be referred to and examined at any time. When there are more than one Missionary at any Mission, the chief Missionary should perform this duty. The appointment of a Lay Agent would be attended with considerable expense, as the Company's operations in Canada extend to great distances apart, and the money required to secure the services of a responsible person might be more advantageously expended for other purposes.

I examined the Rev. Canon Nelles' accounts and vouchers with the Company, and made certain suggestions as to the manner of keeping them in future, which he expressed his willingness to do. His accounts are correct.

I forward the report of the Secretary of State for the year 1869, showing the expenditure on account of the various Indian tribes, and the state of the funds of each, and giving full information on these points.

VISITATION OF INDIANS.

On this subject I received the following statements from the Missionaries:—

The Rev. Canon Nelles states—"When I have not had an assistant, it has been my invariable rule, besides Sunday, to spend two days (Tuesday and Friday) every week in visiting Indian families on the Reserve."

The Rev. Mr. Elliot writes—"I am in constant communication with the Indians here, visit them very frequently at

“their dwellings, and often travel ten or twelve miles for that purpose.”

The Rev. Mr. Roberts states—“My rule was to visit four days each week, two days in company with the Interpreter, and two days alone. I have always kept a book in which to note down visits made, and remarks, if any.”

I have now to refer to the accompanying petitions and applications, which were handed me for the consideration of the Company.

No. 1 is an application from Mr. Griffith, the teacher and catechist of the boys' department at the Mohawk Institution, with the Rev. Canon Nelles' recommendation thereon, praying for an increase to his salary, or that a small annuity may be granted to him, and he be allowed to retire. Mr. Griffith is still competent to perform the duties he has hitherto done; and, under the circumstances of his case, I recommend for the present that his salary be increased to sixty-five pounds (£65) sterling per annum, instead of £50, which I believe he now receives.

No. 2. Application of the Rev. John Jacobs, of Kettle Point Mission, for an addition to his salary. The Rev. Mr. Nelles informs me that Mr. Jacobs is the Assistant to the Rev. E. F. Wilson, of Sarnia. Both are paid by the Church Missionary Society of England. He receives four hundred dollars (\$400) from that Society, and one hundred dollars (\$100) from the Diocesan Church Society of Ontario.

He was stationed at Kettle Point, which is about twenty-five miles from Sarnia, on Lake Huron, but has lately been removed to the Sarnia Settlement, where Mr. Nelles believes there are between three and four hundred Indians, divided between the Church of England and the Methodists. Jacobs is an Ojibbeway Indian, was educated at Huron College, partly at the expense of the New England Company. As Mr. Jacobs now receives a salary from the two societies referred to, I am not inclined to recommend the Company to interfere in his case. If his salary is not sufficient for the services performed, an application to these societies would doubtless be favourably viewed.

No. 3. Application of Mr. John Jacobs, soliciting aid from the Company to enable his sister to complete her education.

No. 4. Application of Rev. Mr. Elliot on behalf of Miss Charlotte Smith, for aid to assist her in paying her expenses at the Ladies' College at Hellmuth.

With regard to the two last applications, Nos. 3 and 4, and the system adopted by the Company of contributing to the superior education of young Indians at colleges, I have to recommend, if the Company decide to continue to afford aid for this object outside its own Institution, that it would be productive of greater results, and be attended with much less difficulty, if the Company would establish, say five Scholarships of Fifty Pounds sterling each, to continue for a period of two years; the appointment to such Scholarship to depend on proficiency and good conduct, after a competitive examination among the applicants, in case of a vacancy.

The college to which such Scholarships should apply, to be selected after further inquiry as to which would be the best adapted to the wants of the Indian youth.

It is probable that some of the colleges, if application were made to the governors or controlling body, might be induced to admit Indian students at a reduced charge, where thus selected and sent by the New England Company.

I, however, fully concur in the opinion expressed by the Committee of Indian Affairs, "that their own schools and Institution ought to be rendered so efficient that no recourse to these colleges should be necessary, unless as a reward for very conspicuous ability and good conduct."

I would recommend that a superior teacher or professor be employed in addition to the present teachers at the Mohawk Institution, to take charge of the most advanced pupils, and, if the means of the Company required it, that a portion of its funds, now contributed to Indian children sent to the colleges, should be applied to pay the salary of such professor. I am satisfied that by this arrangement a sufficiently good education would be imparted to the Indian youth for all ordinary purposes of life, and enable such of them as were desirous of becoming teachers to enter the Normal and Model Schools at Toronto.

No. 5. Petition of John Garlow, for self and fifteen other heads of Indian families, praying that a school may be established in their district.

The proposed site for the school-house is about four miles from the school at the Conneil House, and an equal distance from that of Mrs. Powless, and about two and three-quarters of a mile from Mrs. Beaver's school. This is the only large district without a school, and if one could be established there, it would complete the school accommodation on the Reserve, at least for some time to come. Should the Company determine to grant the prayer of this petition, I think it should attach the condition that the people of the district should provide a suitable school-house.

I have considered the application of the Committee of the Tuscarora Baptist Church, near the Indian Council House, and had an interview with some of the Indians belonging to that church. The building in which service is performed by Mr. Joseph Longfish, whose congregation consists of about sixty Indians, requires repairs, and a small grant will be of great service to them. But, as the Company pay the teacher of the day-school in the immediate vicinity, and have made a grant towards the new school-house, which is open to the children of all denominations, I do not think the Company should be called on to support the Sunday-school.

No. 6. Application of James Jameson for aid towards a school near Tuscarora Church.

I cannot recommend this application to the favourable consideration of the Company. Mrs. Powless's school, which is maintained by the Company, is on the opposite bank of the river, and on all ordinary occasions accessible to the children of Tuscarora, who must be few in number, as there are only six Indian families now residing on the east bank of the Grand River.

CONCLUSION.

In referring to the unfortunate differences which exist between the parties employed by the Company to carry out its benevolent objects—in civilizing and converting to Christianity

the Six Nations Indians at Grand River—and to the conflict of opinion which has arisen between the recipients of its liberal grants, I am happily relieved from the disagreeable necessity of entering into minute details of those untoward circumstances, as the Company has requested me to proceed to England, in order to explain more fully than can well be done in a formal report the state of its affairs in that distant quarter.

I may briefly state that, after a patient and, I trust, unbiassed inquiry into the various subjects submitted for my consideration, I have arrived at the conclusion that it is expedient for the Company to make a change in its arrangements at Grand River.

The Rev. Mr. Roberts is a zealous, intelligent, and laborious missionary, and takes a deep interest in the spiritual and temporal welfare of the Indians. He has devoted much time and attention to the improvement of the day-schools on the Reserve, and has made many valuable suggestions regarding them, some of which I have adopted in this Report. It is therefore to be regretted that there should exist such a decided opposition, among a large number of the congregation belonging to the Kanyageh Mission, to his being appointed the Missionary. It is true he has many warm supporters, who are desirous that he should continue to be their pastor, and who assert that many will leave the church should another be appointed.

On the other hand, those who oppose his appointment are equally earnest in their objection to him. In fact, the division in the congregation has assumed such a partisan character that it must effectually destroy his usefulness; and the contest has become so personal, I consider it would be desirable for Mr. Roberts' own peace and comfort that he should exchange missions with some other of the Company's missionaries.

At all events, I am decidedly of opinion that the benevolent intentions of the Company will be frustrated unless some such change is adopted, and in no other way can the existing difficulties be reconciled. I regret to add that many of the chiefs on the reserve still manifest a strong feeling against Mr.

Roberts, in consequence of certain expressions made by him, and printed in the Company's Report for 1868.

The chiefs also imagined that Mr. Roberts was instrumental in obtaining the passage of Mr. Langevin's Act relating to the Indians, to the provisions of which they are very much opposed. These misrepresentations are most unjust and unfair to Mr. Roberts; still they have left a deep impression on the minds of the chiefs, notwithstanding frequent explanations.

The plans of the Company's lands in the vicinity of Brantford, sent to me by Mr. Heywood, were so imperfect, I deemed it desirable to employ Mr. Robinson, the provincial land surveyor, to make the requisite survey and prepare a correct plan of all the lots as far as the Oneida Mission School lot, for the use of the Company.

I have coloured with red ink, on the Rev. Mr. Roberts' map of the Indian Reserve sent to me, the position and quantities of the lots belonging to the Company; defined the proposed boundary between the missions of Tuscarora and Kanyeageh, and marked the limits of New Credit.

I have now to bring my report to a close, in the hope, imperfect as it is, that it may aid the New England Company in carrying out the benevolent trusts placed in its hands.

A. E. BOTSFORD,
Commissioner.

October 27th, 1870.

*Letter from Mr. Commissioner BOTSFORD to the Hon. JOSEPH
HOWE.*

BRANTFORD, ONTARIO,
September 30th, 1870.

Dear Sir,—For the last ten days I have been making inquiries on behalf of the New England Company, London, as to their expenditure for the benefit of the Six Nations Indians on the Tuscarora Reserve, near Brantford, and have had a good opportunity of observing the state of the roads through that reserve. I believe it would be greatly to the interests of the Indians who reside there that a portion of the interest money

of the Indian fund should be appropriated to improving these roads, and venture to suggest to you the expediency of obtaining an order to authorize an expenditure for that purpose. I have been forcibly impressed with the rapid destruction of the wood which is constantly taking place on the reserve in consequence of the Indians being permitted to sell the wood on their occupations to the whites for a few cents per cord, which in a short time would be worth as many shillings.

If it be the policy of the Dominion Government to *retain* the Indians on these lands, it seems to me absolutely necessary that the Department for Indian Affairs should prohibit the Indians from selling any wood to white people from their occupations, and in order to carry out such a regulation the officers of the department should be armed with authority to seize and sell any wood that may be cut on the reserve in violation of such order. It may be that the Act relating to Indian lands may require amendment for that purpose. It is quite certain that if the spoliation which is now going on is permitted to continue, the majority of the Indians will soon be without fire-wood and timber for their buildings, and consequently be forced to leave the reserve.

I have been in communication with your efficient visiting superintendent and commissioner, J. T. Gilkison, Esq., and he fully concurs with me in these views.

Notice to Tenant.

MRS. JOSEPH FINK,

Township of Glandford, Ontario.

Madam,—On behalf of the New England Company, of London, I hereby give you notice to deliver up possession to the Rev. Canon Nelles that portion of the Company's one-hundred-acre school lot situate at Onondaga, which your late husband, Joseph Fink, paid rent for to the Company's tenant, John S. Kingston, containing $2\frac{1}{2}$ acres, more or less. Dated this 17th day of October, A.D. 1870.

(Signed) A. E. BOTSFORD,

Commissioner of New England Company.

Notice to another Tenant.

17th October, 1870.

MR. JOHN S. KINGSTON.

Sir,—I mentioned to you, when I saw you at Onondaga, that the New England Company would expect an increased rent for their 100-acre lot, after the expiration of the additional three years which the Rev. Canon Nelles agreed to extend your lease to.

I write this notice to you, to prevent you from getting into difficulty by sub-letting the lot to any other party for a longer term than your lease would authorize.

Yours,

A. E. BOTSFORD,

Commissioner of New England Company.

APPENDIX VIII.

The United States Consul at Fort Erie, in April 1869, and shortly afterwards holding that office at Hamilton, Ontario, was, at the request of the Committee of the House of Representatives on Indian Affairs, instructed to inquire into and report upon the treatment of the Indians within the Dominion of Canada, their present condition and the means employed to bring them into habits of civilization. The Consul's report is dated from Hamilton, the 6th January 1870. Almost the whole of it will be found of great interest to the Members of the New England Company; a few copies have been obtained from Washington and may be seen at the office of the Company, No. 1, Furnival's Inn. It may be sufficient here to extract the following account of the Mohawk Institution:—

About a mile from the town of Brantford we reached the Indian school-house, established by the New England Society. It is a plain, substantial three-storey building of brick, pleasantly situated on a farm comprising two hundred acres of fertile land. At the time of my visit the number of children in attendance, including both sexes, was eighty-two. They are taught, fed, and clothed at the expense of the society. None are admitted before the age of ten. The writing of several was very good, and their examinations in spelling were highly creditable. There is no attempt to confer more than a plain English education, but provision is made for consecutive advancements to higher schools, if the proficiency attained seems to justify them. The farmer of the establishment carefully instructs the boys in the work of the farm at all seasons of the year, taking a limited number with him into the fields and barns on all suitable occasions, and allotting specific work to each of them, subject to his inspection.

I regretted that horticultural instructions were not added to those of the resident farmer. At an expense almost nominal a few ornamental trees, shrubs, and plants would increase the attractions of the temporary home and its lessons to the young Indians; and by adding a nursery garden the children could also be instructed in the art of sowing, rearing, budding, and grafting the fruit-trees adapted to the climate. Much present and agreeable interest would be excited, useful employment would be afforded, and permanent and practical ideas of a beneficial kind would thus be carried to many Indian homes, and secure material and profitable results, while the productions of the garden and nursery would nearly or quite defray the expense of the undertaking.

In addition to the common branches of education the girls are instructed in the ordinary household work of the farm, including spinning, and sewing by hand and on the machine.

It was found impossible to secure attendance sufficiently regular without boarding the children in the establishment. The parents of many reside at considerable distances from it. It is unquestionable that the influence exerted by the school has had a very beneficial influence on the farm and homes of these Indians.

In this school two or three of the children were undistinguishable from whites, and many were evidently of mixed blood. I inquired from their teacher, who was a man of experience in other schools, whether, in receiving instruction, there was any appreciable difference between the children of the two races. He thought that of the two, the Indians were the quickest.

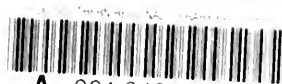
Here no attempt is now made to teach the mechanical arts, although at one time this was done. The project was not abandoned because the Indian youths manifested an insufficient aptitude for such acquirements; they preferred the independent life of farmers to that of confined and systematic mechanics.

PRINTED BY
TAYLOR AND CO., LITTLE QUEEN STREET,
LINCOLN'S INN FIELDS, LONDON.

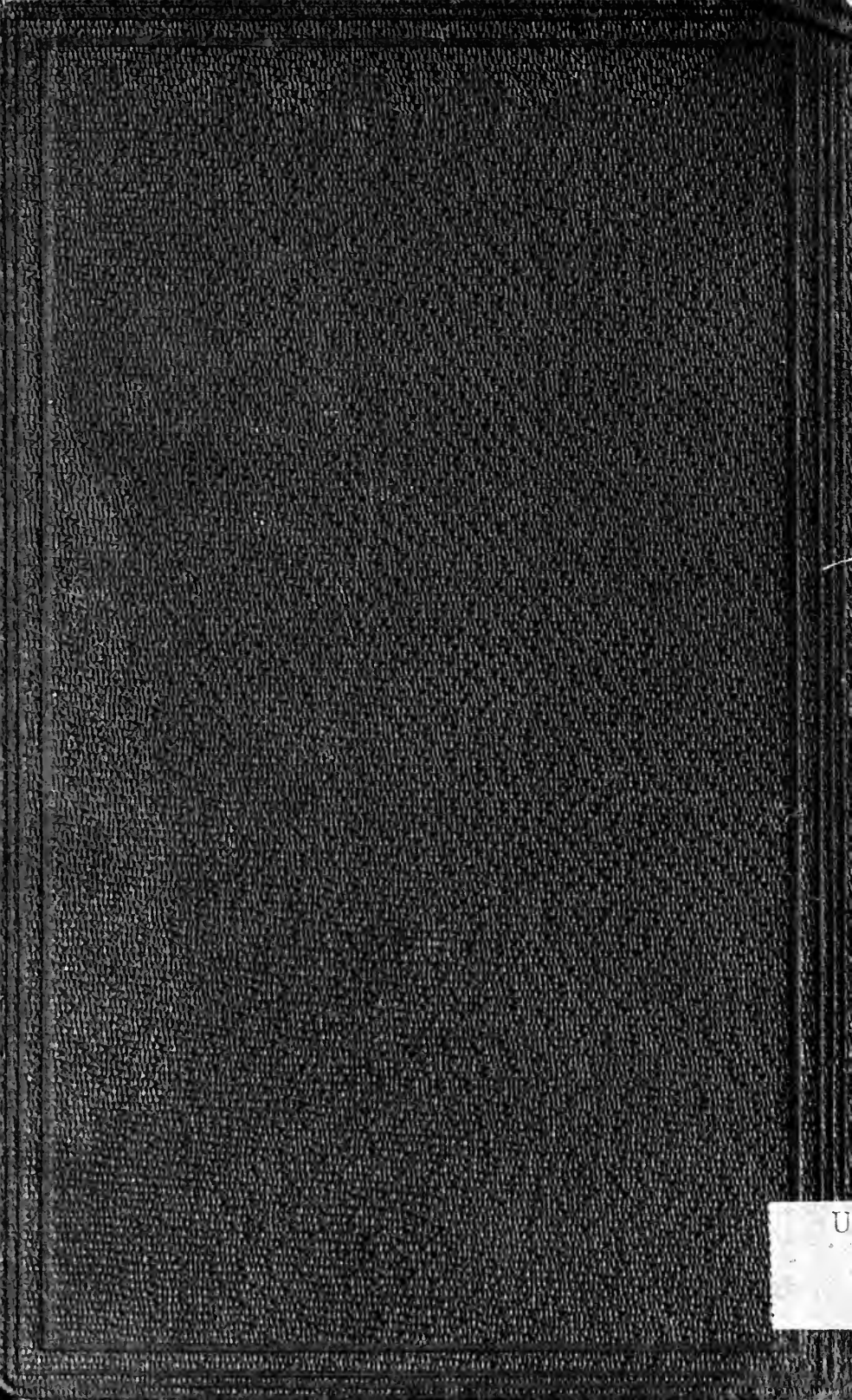


University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.

REC'D LD-URL
OL JAN 23 1995
FEB 25 1994



A 001 240 094



U